

PROCEEDINGS  
*of the*  
ILLINOIS MINING INSTITUTE

---

FOUNDED FEBRUARY, 1892

---

*Sixty-fifth Year*

1957

Annual Meeting  
SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS  
October 18, 1957



PAUL HALBERSLEBEN  
President, 1957

# In Loving Remembrance

- WILLIAM ORTMAN, Feb. 22, 1931  
S. W. FARNHAM, March 12, 1931  
H. C. PERRY, April 13, 1931  
A. J. SAYERS, Oct. 11, 1931  
C. E. KARSTROM, March 24, 1932  
JOSEPH D. ZOOK, May 28, 1932  
EDWARD CAHILL, Aug. 4, 1932  
JOSEPH VIANO, Dec. 12, 1932  
JOHN ROLLO, Feb. 6, 1933  
DAVID I. ROCK, Aug. 2, 1933  
WM. HUTTON, Aug. 18, 1934  
FRED K. CLARK, Oct. 24, 1934  
ERWIN CHINN, April 16, 1935  
ADAM CURRIE, June 12, 1935  
W. H. SLINGLUFF, Sept. 10, 1935  
CHAS. B. SPICER, Oct. 26, 1935  
NELSON P. MORRIS, Sept. 3, 1936  
DON WILLIS, Dec. 9, 1936  
T. E. COULEHAN, Jan. 11, 1937  
ALBERT WEBB, March 5, 1937  
H. B. COOLEY, March 23, 1937  
C. W. SWANSON, July, 1937  
JOSEPH McFADDEN, Sept. 15, 1937  
E. G. LEWIS, Sept. 21, 1937  
E. L. STEVENS, Sept. 28, 1937  
W. C. ARGUST, Dec. 17, 1937  
H. H. TAYLOR, SR., Dec. 28, 1937  
E. L. BERGER, May 27, 1938  
J. I. THOMPSON, June 24, 1938  
P. W. MacMURDO, July 11, 1938  
J. A. EDE, July 26, 1938  
M. C. MITCHELL, Sept. 11, 1938  
C. F. HAMILTON, Sept. 22, 1938  
H. C. LONGSTAFF, Oct. 12, 1938  
JOHN JOHNSON, Jan. 2, 1939  
C. A. BLOMQUIST, Jan. 9, 1939  
JOHN WHITE, April 15, 1939  
CHARLES HAFETER, May 21, 1939  
BRUNO F. MEYER, July 21, 1939  
JOHN A. GARCIA, Aug. 11, 1939  
A. J. MOORSHEAD, Oct. 16, 1939  
HARVEY E. SMITH, Nov. 6, 1939  
C. W. McCREAKEN, Nov. 30, 1939  
C. C. HUBBART, March 4, 1940  
SAMUEL HANTMAN, Sept. 13, 1940  
SIMON A. BOEDEKER, Oct. 12, 1940  
JOHN H. DAVIS, Oct. 21, 1940  
S. J. WILLS, Oct. 22, 1940  
HARRY HANTMAN, Nov. 5, 1940  
J. W. GLENWRIGHT, Nov. 27, 1940  
J. C. WILSON, Dec. 18, 1940  
NICHOLAS CHRISTENSEN, Dec. 26, 1940  
JOHN W. POLING, Jan. 31, 1941  
JOHN T. RYAN, Feb. 20, 1941  
M. F. PELTIER, April 2, 1941  
F. M. BEAN, April 30, 1941  
C. J. SANDOE, Aug. 29, 1941  
F. M. SCHULL, Aug. 20, 1941  
F. F. SCHLINK, March 15, 1942  
FRED F. GERMANN, March 31, 1942  
JOHN MENTLER, April 28, 1942  
HUGH MURRAY, June 5, 1942  
G. D. COWIN, June 14, 1942  
JAMES M. ROLLO, June 15, 1942  
SYDNEY A. HALE, Aug. 12, 1942  
BYRON BROWN, Sept. 17, 1942  
J. E. SEYMOUR, Nov. 21, 1942  
OTTO AWE, Dec. 6, 1942  
A. F. ALLARD, Dec. 29, 1942  
THOMAS R. STOCKETT, Feb. 15, 1943  
A. R. JOYCE, April 7, 1943  
W. S. BURRIS, April 9, 1943  
A. H. MALBERGER, May 7, 1943  
J. B. FLEMING, May 19, 1943  
H. T. MORGAN, May 29, 1943  
E. W. HASENJAEGER, July 29, 1943  
C. W. WATERMAN, Aug. 7, 1943  
J. R. HURLBURT, Sept. 6, 1943  
JAMES S. ANDERSON, Sept., 1943  
F. F. JORGENSEN, Nov., 1943  
E. W. BEARD, Jan. 5, 1944  
W. M. ELDERS, Jan. 22, 1944  
THOMAS ENGLISH, April 3, 1944  
FRANK TIRRE, May 22, 1944  
"J. K. CHILDS, June 10, 1944  
W. S. STINTON, Dec. 6, 1944  
E. W. HAWLEY, Jan. 29, 1945  
J. C. ANDERSON, July 7, 1945  
F. A. FLASKAMP, Aug. 12, 1945  
JOHN M. DILLAVOU, Aug. 19, 1945  
STANLEY A. TRENGOVE, Dec. 28, 1945  
H. A. ZELLER, Jan. 22, 1946  
H. E. MABRY, Nov. 8, 1946  
M. K. HERRINGTON, May 11, 1946  
L. W. BALDWIN, May 14, 1946  
C. P. HOY, May 30, 1946  
STUYVESANT PEABODY, June 7, 1946  
PETER A. CASSADY, June 18, 1946  
JOHN F. GOALBY, June 7, 1946  
OSCAR WINTER, Sept. 21, 1946  
GEORGE HOOK, Sept. 29, 1946  
E. J. KRAUSE, Sept. 30, 1946  
J. R. PEARCE, Dec. 10, 1946  
E. R. ARMSTRONG, Feb. 17, 1947  
JOS. P. LENZINI, Feb. 20, 1947  
JOHN H. BAUER, March 12, 1947

\* Killed in Action

# In Loving Remembrance

ARTHUR PHILLIPS, June 27, 1947  
LEE HASKINS, Sept. 19, 1947  
C. H. BURKHALTER, Oct. 18, 1947  
JETT J. WEST, Nov. 11, 1947  
THOMAS MOSES, Feb. 20, 1948  
W. H. HUBELL, April 3, 1948  
G. E. LYMAN, April 27, 1948  
WALTER M. DAKE, May 13, 1948  
ARLEN "ZACK" JENNINGS, July 30, 1948  
ERNEST L. STEPPAN, Aug. 7, 1948  
KENNETH DONALDSON, Aug. 18, 1948  
PAT HEAP, Sept. 23, 1948  
F. E. FINCH, Nov. 2, 1948  
J. E. BARLOW, Nov. 5, 1948  
J. W. STARKS, Feb. 3, 1949  
D. W. MARSHALL, March, 1949  
JAMES WHITE, March 17, 1949  
W. W. PAAPE, March 18, 1949  
JAMES W. BRISTOW, April 14, 1949  
GEORGE F. CAMPBELL, June 18, 1949  
E. J. BURNELL, July 22, 1949  
LOUIS W. HUBER, Aug. 7, 1949  
JOHN RODENBUSH, Nov. 1, 1949  
R. G. LAWRY, Dec. 24, 1949  
WALTER A. BLEDSOE, March 1, 1950  
A. S. KNOZEN, April 29, 1950  
H. C. FREDERICKS, Aug. 16, 1950  
JOSEPH E. HITT, Sept. 21, 1950  
ARTHUR C. GREEN, Oct. 31, 1950  
A. P. TITUS, Nov. 9, 1950  
A. W. DUNCAN, Nov. 20, 1950  
GILBERT W. BUTLER, Nov. 26, 1950  
FRED W. RICHART, Dec. 10, 1950  
CHARLES L. BOWMAN, Jan. 30, 1951  
B. P. MELTON, February 22, 1951  
A. F. KEENAN, March 18, 1951  
GEORGE M. LOTT, April 12, 1951  
D. F. McELHATTAN, April 12, 1951  
M. J. CHOLLET, April 20, 1951  
WILLIAM BURNETT, JR., June 14, 1951  
E. J. COFFEY, July 20, 1951  
A. C. CALLEN, July 30, 1951  
F. E. WEISSENBOEN, August 7, 1951  
R. A. BARTLETT, November 26, 1951  
D. D. WILCOX, November 30, 1951  
A. D. BUSCH, January 1, 1952  
F. H. SEYMOUR, February 20, 1952  
C. M. O'BRIEN, April 16, 1952  
JOHN L. CLARKSON, June 9, 1952  
HARRY VOGELPOHL, June 15, 1952  
HECTOR HALL, August 21, 1952  
J. J. RUTLEDGE, September 11, 1952

NORMAN PRUDENT, September 18, 1952  
WALTER WHITING, September 25, 1952  
D. W. JONES, November 26, 1952  
G. H. BERGSTROM, December 11, 1952  
E. J. STERBA, December 31, 1952  
W. J. JENKINS, January 12, 1953  
FRED J. BAILEY, January 16, 1953  
A. C. BASS, Feb. 10, 1953  
A. R. JAMISON, Feb. 25, 1953  
ANDREW JUNELL, March 4, 1953  
HARVEY CARTWRIGHT, June 4, 1953  
L. A. DUNBAR, July 30, 1953  
R. W. WEBSTER, August 10, 1953  
L. A. TROVILLION, Sept. 4, 1953  
H. A. REID, October 20, 1953  
GEORGE MEAGHER, November 6, 1953  
WILLIAM J. McDOWELL, Dec. 12, 1953  
L. E. YOUNG, Dec. 27, 1953  
O. V. SIMPSON, March 25, 1954  
CASPER D. MEALS, April 27, 1954  
T. W. PEARSON, May 11, 1954  
HARRISON H. JOHNSON Jr., July 20, 1954  
BEN H. FIRTH, October 21, 1954  
JACK BULLINGTON, October 29, 1954  
LOWELL T. MALAN, December 29, 1954  
H. KENNETH VOGEL, January 4, 1955  
CHARLES H. DUESING, January 8, 1955  
JOHN LAND, June 5, 1955  
C. W. BROOKS, September 21, 1955  
JOE LITTLEFAIR, September 27, 1955  
O. J. PLESCHNER, December 10, 1955  
GLENN A. SHAFER  
HENRY M. MOSES, April 1, 1956  
CAPT. W. H. LEYHE, July 4, 1956  
J. A. JEFFERIS, July 14, 1956  
JOHN A. EMRICK, July 27, 1956  
J. M. VANSTON, August, 1956  
ROBERT M. MEDILL, January 27, 1957  
JAMES W. MORGAN, February 1, 1957  
W. E. VAUGHN, February, 1957  
JOSEPH F. JOY, February 19, 1957  
FRANK H. REED, April 27, 1957  
JOHN E. JONES, July 1, 1957  
L. C. STRAWSER, July 23, 1957  
F. A. CHAPMAN, October 6, 1957  
N. C. McFADDEN, October 17, 1957  
GEORGE C. McFADDEN, Dec. 1, 1957



# OFFICERS 1957

## PRESIDENT

PAUL HALBERSLEBEN  
Harrisburg, Illinois

## VICE-PRESIDENT

H. C. LIVINGSTON  
Chicago, Illinois

## SECRETARY-TREASURER

GEORGE M. WILSON  
102 Natural Resources Building,  
Urbana, Illinois

## EXECUTIVE BOARD

WILLIAM C. CAMPBELL\*\*

FRANK NUGENT\*\*

O. M. EVANS\*

C. WARD PADGETT\*

E. GAMMETER\*\*\*

THOMAS READ\*\*

A. G. GOSSARD\*

MURRELL REAK\*\*\*

J. R. HEPBURN\*\*\*

JOSEPH SCHONTHAL\*\*\*

H. C. MCCOLLUM\*

BYRON SOMERS\*\*

\* Term expires 1957

\*\* Term expires 1958

\*\*\* Term expires 1959

# OFFICERS 1958

## PRESIDENT

H. C. LIVINGSTON  
Chicago, Illinois

## VICE-PRESIDENT

A. G. GOSSARD  
Terre Haute, Indiana

## SECRETARY-TREASURER

GEORGE M. WILSON  
102 Natural Resources Building,  
Urbana, Illinois

## EXECUTIVE BOARD

J. A. BOTTOMLEY\*\*\*

FRANK NUGENT\*

J. W. BROADWAY\*\*\*

THOMAS READ\*

WILLIAM C. CAMPBELL\*

MURRELL REAK\*\*

E. GAMMETER\*\*

JOSEPH SCHONTHAL\*\*

J. R. HEPBURN\*\*

BYRON SOMERS\*

A. P. MASSMAN\*\*\*

R. H. SWALLOW\*\*\*

\* Term expires 1958

\*\* Term expires 1959

\*\*\* Term expires 1960

# PAST PRESIDENTS OF ILLINOIS MINING INSTITUTE

FOUNDED FEBRUARY, 1892

- 1892-93 JAMES C. SIMPSON, Gen. Mgr., Consolidated Coal Co., St. Louis, Mo.
- 1893-94 JAMES C. SIMPSON, Gen. Mgr., Consolidated Coal Co., St. Louis, Mo.
- 1894-95 WALTON RUTLEDGE, State Mine Inspector, Alton, Ill.
- 1895-1911 Institute inactive.
- 1912-13 JOHN P. REESE, Gen. Supt., Superior Coal Co., Gillespie, Ill.
- 1913-14 THOMAS MOSES, Supt., Bunsen Coal Co., Georgetown, Ill.
- 1914-15 J. W. STARKS, State Mine Inspector, Georgetown, Ill.
- 1915-16 WILLIAM BURTON, V. P., Illinois Miners, Springfield, Ill.
- 1916-17 FRED PFAHLER, Gen. Supt., Superior Coal Co., Gillespie, Ill.
- 1917-18 PATRICK HOGAN, State Mine Inspector, Carbon, Ill.
- 1918-19 WILLIAM HALL, Miners Examining Board, Springfield, Ill.
- 1919-20 WILLIAM HALL, Miners Examining Board, Springfield, Ill.
- 1920-21 FRANK F. TIRRE, Supt., North Breese Coal & Mining Co., Breese, Ill.
- 1921-22 PROF. H. H. STOEK, Mining Dept., University of Illinois.
- 1922-23 JOHN G. MILLHOUSE, State Mine Inspector, Litchfield, Ill.
- 1923-24 D. D. WILCOX, C. E., Superior Coal Co., Gillespie, Ill.
- 1924-25 H. E. SMITH, Gen. Supt., Union Fuel Co., Springfield, Ill.
- 1925-26 E. G. LEWIS, Supt., Chicago-Sandoval Coal Co., Sandoval, Ill.
- 1926-27 WM. E. KIDD, State Mine Inspector, Peoria, Ill.
- 1927-28 JAMES S. ANDERSON, Supt., Madison Coal Corp., Glen Carbon, Ill.
- 1928-29 JOHN E. JONES, Safety Engineer, Old Ben Coal Corp., West Frankfort, Ill.
- 1929-30 PROF. A. C. CALLEN, University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.
- 1930-31 JOSEPH D. ZOOK, Pres., Illinois Coal Operators Assn., Chicago, Ill.
- 1931-32 GEO. C. MCFADDEN, Asst. Vice-Pres., Peabody Coal Co., Chicago, Ill.
- 1932-33 CHAS. F. HAMILTON, Vice-Pres., Pyramid Coal Co., Chicago, Ill.
- 1933-34 HARRY A. TREADWELL, Gen. Supt., C. W. & F. Coal Co., Benton, Ill.
- 1934-35 C. J. SANDOE, Vice-Pres., West Virginia Coal Co., St. Louis, Mo.
- 1935-36 T. J. THOMAS, Pres., Valier Coal Co., Chicago, Ill.
- 1936-37 W. J. JENKINS, Pres., Consolidated Coal Co., St. Louis, Mo.
- 1937-38 H. H. TAYLOR, JR., Franklin County Coal Corp., Chicago, Ill.
- 1938-39 PAUL WEIR, Consulting Mining Engineer, Chicago, Ill.
- 1939-40 ROY L. ADAMS, Old Ben Coal Corp., West Frankfort, Ill.
- 1940-41 DR. M. M. LEIGHTON, State Geological Survey, Urbana, Ill.
- 1941-42 J. A. JEFFERIS, Illinois Terminal Railroad Co., St. Louis, Mo.
- 1942-43 CARL T. HAYDEN, Sahara Coal Co., Chicago, Ill.
- 1943-44 BEN H. SCHULL, Binkley Mining Co., Chicago, Ill.
- 1944-45 GEORGE F. CAMPBELL, Old Ben Coal Corp., Chicago, Ill.
- 1945-46 JOSEPH E. HITT, Walter Bledsoe Co., St. Louis, Mo.
- 1946-47 ROBERT M. MEDILL, Dept. Mines & Minerals, Springfield, Ill.
- 1947-48 HARRY M. MOSES, H. C. Frick Coal Co., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- 1948-49 J. ROY BROWNING, Illinois Coal Operators Assn., Chicago, Ill.
- 1949-50 T. G. GEROW, Truax-Traer Coal Co., Chicago, Ill.
- 1950-51 G. S. JENKINS, Consolidated Coal Co., St. Louis, Mo.
- 1951-52 CLAYTON G. BALL, Paul Weir Co., Chicago, Ill.
- 1952-53 WILLIAM W. BOLT, Pawnee, Ill.
- 1953-54 HAROLD L. WALKER, M. & N Engineering Company, Alton, Ill.
- 1954-55 J. W. MACDONALD, Old Ben Coal Corp., Benton, Ill.
- 1955-56 EARL SNARR, Freeman Coal Mining Corp., Hinsdale, Ill.
- 1956-57 PAUL HALBERSLEBEN, Sahara Coal Co., Harrisburg, Ill.

# CONTENTS

	PAGE
President Paul Halbersleben.....	3
In Memoriam.....	4
Officers, 1957.....	6
Officers, 1958.....	7
Past Presidents.....	8

## SIXTY-FIFTH ANNUAL MEETING

### MORNING SESSION

Meeting called to order by Paul Halbersleben, President.....	11
Secretary's Report by George M. Wilson.....	11
Nominating Committee Report by B. E. Schonthal.....	12
Scholarship Committee Report by Thomas A. Read.....	12
Remarks by George Clark.....	14
Remarks by Dean William L. Everitt.....	15
Remarks by Ben H. Schull.....	15
"The Effect of Weather Conditions on Explosive Elements in Coal Mines," by C. B. McIntosh.....	17
"Roof Bolt Recovery," by L. W. Kelly.....	29
Question and Answer session.....	33
Closing Remarks by President Paul Halbersleben.....	34

### AFTERNOON SESSION

Opening Remarks by President Paul Halbersleben.....	34
"Safety Features in Belt Conveyor Operations," by R. F. Knobloch.....	35
"Fine Coal Cleaning," by Myron W. Mellor and Thomas P. Rhodes.....	39
"Use of Ammonium Nitrate Blasting Agents in Strip Mine Operations," by F. W. Parrott.....	43
Closing Remarks by President Paul Halbersleben.....	50

### EVENING SESSION

Opening Remarks by President Paul Halbersleben.....	51
"Football—As an Official Sees (?) It," by Elliott E. Hasan.....	52

## REPRINTS

### Reprint from *The Illinois Engineer*

"Some Basic Industrial Trends and Their Economic Influence on the Bituminous Coal Industry," by Hubert E. Risser.....	53
---	----

### Reprint from *Economic Geology*

"Coal Geology and the Coal Industry," by Gilbert H. Cady.....	64
---	----

### Reprints from *Mining Congress Journal*

"Continuous Mining with Extensible Belts," by Michael Yonko.....	75
"Roof Support With Continuous Mining," by Ben Tudor.....	84

### Reprints from *Coal Age* through courtesy of McGraw-Hill Publishing Co., Inc.

"How Much Bituminous East of the Mississippi?" by Ivan A. Given, Editor.....	91
"Financing Coal's Growth," by John W. Spurdle.....	96
"Inspection Guide for Deep Mine Equipment," by Daniel Jackson, Jr., Assistant Editor.....	105

CONSTITUTION AND BY-LAWS.....	117
-------------------------------	-----

### MEMBERSHIP LIST

Life Members .....	120
Honorary Members .....	123
Active Members (includes <i>complete</i> membership list).....	124

ADVERTISING SECTION.....	160
--------------------------	-----

Index to Advertisers .....	Page 98 of Advertising Section
----------------------------	--------------------------------

# PROCEEDINGS OF ILLINOIS MINING INSTITUTE SIXTY-FIFTH ANNUAL MEETING

Held in Springfield, Illinois

FRIDAY, OCTOBER 18, 1957

## MORNING SESSION

The Sixty-fifth Annual Meeting of the Illinois Mining Institute, held at the Hotel Abraham Lincoln, Springfield, Illinois, convened at 10:00 a.m., President Paul Halbersleben presiding.

President Paul Halbersleben: This is the Sixty-fifth Annual Meeting of the Illinois Mining Institute and, as President of that organization, I welcome you to this meeting.

I have not checked on the registration, but George will probably give you some figures on that when he speaks. All of you have received copies of the *Proceedings* and so we will dispense with the reading of the minutes of the meeting because they have been published.

I want to call on George Wilson, Secretary-Treasurer, at this time, to discuss certain business matters. George.

### REPORT OF THE SECRETARY

George M. Wilson (Secretary-Treasurer of Illinois Mining Institute): During the past year, your Institute had 807 paid members. As of 9:45 this morning, there are about 396 paid members plus some

life members in attendance. At the banquet tonight, we will give total registration as of today.

The cash balance is \$2,005.06; and we have \$19,000.00 in government bonds as well as a \$1,000.00 railroad bond. The *Proceedings* for 1957 are being compiled for our advertisers. We have about one hundred pages of ads.

The Advertising Committee extends a vote of thanks to you manufacturers and suppliers for your cooperation. We wish to thank the officers and members of the Executive Committee for their wholehearted cooperation during the last year, and to the honorary Secretary-Treasurer, Mr. Schonthal, I wish to express my own thanks for continued wise and valued counsel. Thank you. (Applause)

President Halbersleben: Thank you, Mr. Wilson. Gentlemen, you have heard the report of the Secretary-Treasurer, what is your pleasure in this matter?

B. E. Schonthal (Honorary Secretary-Treasurer): I move for its acceptance, Mr. President.

*Our Advertisers make it possible to publish this volume—give them a "break."*

C. C. Conway (National Mine Supply Company, Nashville, Illinois): I second the motion.

President Halbersleben: It has been moved, seconded, and carried. Now we will have the report of Mr. B. E. Schonthal, Nominating Committee.

### NOMINATING COMMITTEE REPORT

B. E. Schonthal: Mr. President and members of the Illinois Mining Institute, your Nominating Committee has met and made the following nominations for officers for the ensuing year:

### OFFICERS

*President:* H. C. Livingston, Trutax-Traer Coal Company, Chicago, Illinois.

*Vice-President:* A. G. Gossard, Snow Hill Coal Corporation, Terre Haute, Indiana.

*Secretary-Treasurer:* George M. Wilson, 102 Natural Resources Bldg., Urbana, Illinois.

### EXECUTIVE BOARD

For the Executive Board to serve three years:

J. A. Bottomley, Sahara Coal Company, Harrisburg, Illinois.

A. P. Massman, Peabody Coal Company, St. Louis, Missouri.

J. W. Broadway, Bell & Zoller Coal Co., Chicago, Illinois.

R. H. Swallow, Fairview Collieries Corp., Indianapolis, Indiana.

Respectfully submitted by B. E. Schonthal, Chairman, T. G. Gerow, and F. E. Snarr.

President Halbersleben: You have heard the report of the Nominating Committee. What is your pleasure on their recommendations?

Sam Caplan: I move the nominations be accepted.

Ellis J. O'Brien (Heyl and Paterson): I second the motion.

President Halbersleben: No further nominations are to be made from the floor. . . . All those in favor signify by saying "Aye"; opposed, "No." It is passed unanimously.

Now, if I get off the beam here this morning, it is because I am following Earl Snarr's tracks of last year, so you can blame him. (Laughter) They have this microphone set so that it will fit George here, and the fellow put a tilt spring on that nut so I have to teeter a little bit to be able to use it.

From the floor: As long as you do not totter. (Laughter)

President Halbersleben: Dr. Thomas A. Read, Professor of Metallurgical Engineering, University of Illinois, will make a report on our scholarships at Illinois. (Applause)

### SCHOLARSHIP REPORT

Dr. Thomas A. Read (Professor of Metallurgical Engineering, University of Illinois): Mr. President, members of the Illinois Mining Institute and guests: You will recall that at last year's annual meeting of the Institute, the new program of the Institute supported mining engineering scholarships. George

has given me the privilege of announcing that the Institute has further increased their generosity this year, increasing, effective next year, the amount of the scholarship awards from \$100.00 a year to \$500.00 a year.

In addition to this, I have the pleasure of reporting the additional scholarship programs which have just been started. The Old Ben Coal Company has just this year started a scholarship program which will provide a \$500.00 a year scholarship to a student who comes to study mining engineering at the University of Illinois and each succeeding year, up to a total of 4, an additional scholarship will be awarded.

Then, finally, the Sahara Coal Company has also set up a new scholarship program with an award of \$500.00 a year and the first of these will be awarded next year. I think we have your President to thank for this new scholarship.

We at the University, of course, appreciate very much this support of our educational program by the coal mining industry, and we also feel that it is an excellent way to supply some of our most talented youth along engineering lines to the mining industry. Not only do the awards make possible technical education for students who otherwise would not have sufficient means, but also it helps to impress on prospective engineering students the importance and dignity of the mining industry.

I would like to announce the names of this year's scholarship holders, two of whom are here at this meeting. First, the two recipients of the Illinois Mining Institute's scholarships: Mr. Paul Stuber—

unfortunately, Mr. Stuber is one of those people who had a little trouble with the flu, I understand, so he is not here this morning; but the second Mining Institute scholarship holder is John Harris, and he is present. Will you rise, please. (Applause)

The first recipient of an Old Ben scholarship is Mr. Louis Wozniak. Louis, please. (Applause)

Finally, the Sahara Coal Company scholarship holder is Mr. Thomas Brown, who, unfortunately, could not attend this meeting.

I would like to make a report on the mining engineering enrollment. This year we have 44 undergraduate students, which represents an increase from 30 last year. This, of course, is a substantial increase percentagewise.

The University enrollment, as a whole, has not undergone any such increase this year over last.

In closing, I would like to express again our thanks to the Illinois Mining Institute, the Old Ben Coal Company, and the Sahara Coal Company for continuing their vigorous support of our educational program. Thank you. (Applause)

\* \* \*

President Halbersleben: Thank you, Dr. Read. You heard what he said about me, but all of you know that he is really talking about Henry Woods, who is the Chairman of the Sahara Coal Company. (Applause)

I have asked Dr. George Clark, Chairman of the Department of Mining Engineering, Missouri School of Mines, to speak for just a minute. (Applause)

*Our Advertisers, who make this volume possible, will appreciate your inquiries.*



Dr. George Clark (Chairman, Department of Mining Engineering, Missouri School of Mines): Mr. President and members of the Illinois Mining Institute: First of all, let me express my own personal pleasure at being at another one of the annual meetings of the Illinois Mining Institute. I believe I have missed only two of these within a period of thirteen years and it is always a pleasure to come back, I assure you.

With regard to all scholarship programs, we have a number of mining scholarships at the Missouri School of Mines, but the one of primary interest to this group is the one that is furnished by the Illinois Mining Institute. The recipient of the scholarship was unable to be here today because of family difficulties, but he asked me to convey his sincere thanks to the Institute for the assistance he has received through the scholarship.

I, too, would like to convey the sincere gratitude of the Missouri School of Mines for the generosity you have shown in furnishing a scholarship to one of our students.

With respect to enrollment figures in mining engineering, we had a slight increase again this year percentage-wise, which is a good, healthy sign. Total enrollment is 130 students, about 30 of whom come from the State of Illinois. Thus, we feel that, although we are outside of the geographical boundaries of the sovereign State of Illinois, we actually are a part of it.

With respect to educational research programs, we are doing very well on a graduate level with the support from the National Science Foundation and from industry, but we are lacking somewhat in sup-

port on the undergraduate level. The results of our graduate research do filter down to the undergraduate students and are of extreme benefit to them, but we need more financial help, and I am sure this is true of almost every school in the country.

To obtain this, we are going to need the help of not only the school administration and the State legislature, but also of industry itself. Industry can furnish moral support, but this is not enough. They can furnish real support to the schools by taking a real interest in what the schools are doing in the way of research and teaching programs. They can also help in a financial way by making direct contributions or by assisting the schools with their research programs. Other industries are doing this extensively and it is helping the schools in the other engineering professions and setting them out ahead of where they are at present.

I leave this as a word of suggestion to you: We are attempting to go a little more aggressively after some financial support from the mining industry in our own area and this support possibility appears very promising.

Again, let me express my own sincere pleasure at being here and for being able to say these few words to you. Thank you, very much. (Applause)

\* \* \*

President Halbersleben: We have Dean William L. Everitt, University of Illinois, with us this morning and at this time I have asked him to come to the platform. (Applause)

*Our advertisers are our friends and fellow members. Consult them frequently.*

Dean William L. Everitt (University of Illinois): It is a real pleasure to be here again. I am particularly impressed with the program which has been made in terms of support for scholarships, which I think I mentioned here two years ago as being very important.

All of the various areas of engineering in recent years have been competing for students and there is a real problem of communication to students on the part of the various industries so that they can each, in turn, get their share of the available supply. Sometimes, of course, communications fall down because of misinterpretation of data.

There are various ways of reaching the students. One of the ways is through the scholarship program, which I hope will continue to expand. George Clark mentioned another area that I think is very important, namely, the field of electrical engineering, the technical field in which I have been particularly active. When I was a younger man, electrical engineering emphasized the power field and had very little on communication, or what we call the electronic field. For a variety of reasons, there has been a great deal more support for research in the field of electronics than there has been in the field of power, and the result is that the new university students see a lot going on in this field of electronics but they have not seen as much going on in the field of power because it has not been very well supported. Therefore, there have not been as many graduate students and/or professors working in this field. This has been one of the

things that has caused a major shift in emphasis so that now the power companies are worried that they cannot get electrical engineers to come into their field.

The mining atmosphere around the campus that is maintained by research programs, I think, has a good deal to do with this changing emphasis. I think you are all aware that it is somewhat more difficult to get funds for research programs in mining than it is in some other areas of engineering; partly because of the difficulty in obtaining funds from the Department of Defense, which is one of the major sources nowadays, and partly because of the difficulty in obtaining support from industry itself.

I would like to use that as my theme today in terms of suggesting an area to which I think we might begin to give more serious consideration, as you have in undergraduate scholarships, through the support of research programs at the University.

It has been a great deal of pleasure to be here and I will be glad to meet more of you as the day goes on. I hope I can come back in future years. Thank you. (Applause)

\* \* \*

President Halbersleben: Thank you, Dean Everitt.

I see Ben Schull, the Director of the Department of Mines and Minerals of the State of Illinois, back in the audience and I am going to ask Ben to come forward and talk to us for just a minute or two. (Applause)

Ben H. Schull (Director, Department of Mines and Minerals, State

of Illinois): Thank you, Mr. Halbersleben, for the opportunity of coming up and telling you about the coal business—what little we know.

We are minus 0.032 percent or 1,100,000 tons for nine months, comparing 1956 and 1957 production figures in the State of Illinois.

Our non-fatal accidents are down to 139, comparing the nine months or on a tonnage basis. We had one lost-time accident in 1956 for 46,000 tons, and for 1957, it was 55,000 tons. Now, if I quit right there, it would sound better. Our fatalities for the first nine months of 1956 were 15 and the first nine months of 1957, there were 20—a plus 5. Our tonnage in 1956 was 2,300,000 for each fatality and for 1957, the figure is 1,700,000.

I think that if a man talked for a week on that, he would only get weaker. I think all of you know what the situation is. I think that your reports show you what they are. Our department would certainly appreciate your cooperation in helping to stop these roof, rib and face falls which are our main killers in mining today.

I do not think that, with the cooperation of the mining industry, they will continue. Your cooperation will certainly be appreciated by us. I thank you. (Applause)

\* \* \*

President Halbersleben: Thank you for those facts, Ben. I am sure that you know that all of us are digging in and following out these

suggestions to the fullest extent in attempting to get away from these accidents.

I believe that that constitutes all the extraneous matters that we have ahead of this program. At this time, I would like to turn the mike over to Howard Stelzriede of the Freeman Coal Mining Corporation, who will act as chairman.

. . . Mr. Howard R. Stelzriede assumed the chair . . .

Chairman Howard R. Stelzriede (Freeman Coal Mining Corporation, Waltonville, Illinois): Thank you. I see from the program that we have two papers on the technical session of this morning's meeting. The first one is "The Effect of Weather Conditions on Explosive Elements in Coal Mines," by Professor C. B. McIntosh.

Professor McIntosh has done quite a lot of work on this subject. He did his first work, I understand, while working on his degree of Ph.D. at the University of Nebraska, and I think that, for some of the particular data he accumulated, he should have hailed from Nebraska to Illinois under some special conditions, but he can tell you about that. Since that time, he has taught at the University of New Zealand and at the University of Texas. He is now Associate Professor of Geography at Eastern Illinois State College, Charleston, Illinois. You will note that it is now officially Eastern Illinois University. At this time, we will have Professor McIntosh. (Applause)

## EFFECT OF WEATHER CONDITIONS ON EXPLOSIVE ELEMENTS IN COAL MINES

CHARLES BARRON MCINTOSH

Associate Professor of Geography

Eastern Illinois University

Charleston, Illinois

The purpose of the research here presented was to determine what, if any, possible relationship there might be between weather, explosive elements in coal mines, and coal-mine explosions.

This summary paper presents information obtained in field research from two Illinois coal mines. In addition, a few patterns and observations resulting from a study of more than 400 coal-mine explosions and the weather conditions associated with 365 of them are presented (McIntosh, 1957a, 1957b, and 1958? References are given at end of article).

I wish to acknowledge the cooperation of the Peabody Coal Company in the research on methane and coal mine dust. Their No. 14 mine east of Du Quoin was used as the research mine from which all of the methane samples were taken, and their No. 17 mine at Pana was used for the major part of the coal-dust investigation. Both union and company men were helpful with ideas, instructions, and with some of the work involved in the study.

The first step in the field study involved a determination of the relationship between methane content of mine atmosphere and atmospheric pressure. The idea that miners thought such a relationship could exist was first presented to the author by David Stanhouse shortly after the West Frankfort explosion in December 1951. Air samples were taken from the main return entry of the mine. The air samples were obtained with standard sampling bottles during the passage of low pressure cells.

The results of this initial investigation are pictured in figure 1. The passage of seven cyclones and the associated changes in methane are shown. The seasons represented are summer, autumn, and winter. Number 1 graph in figure 1 represents the passage of a typical summer-cool front.

A cold front is a line of discontinuity separating a warm body of air from a cold air mass. Such a line generally occupies a trough of low pressure extending southward from a low pressure center and moves in such a direction that

*Mentioning this publication when writing Advertisers puts friendship into business.*

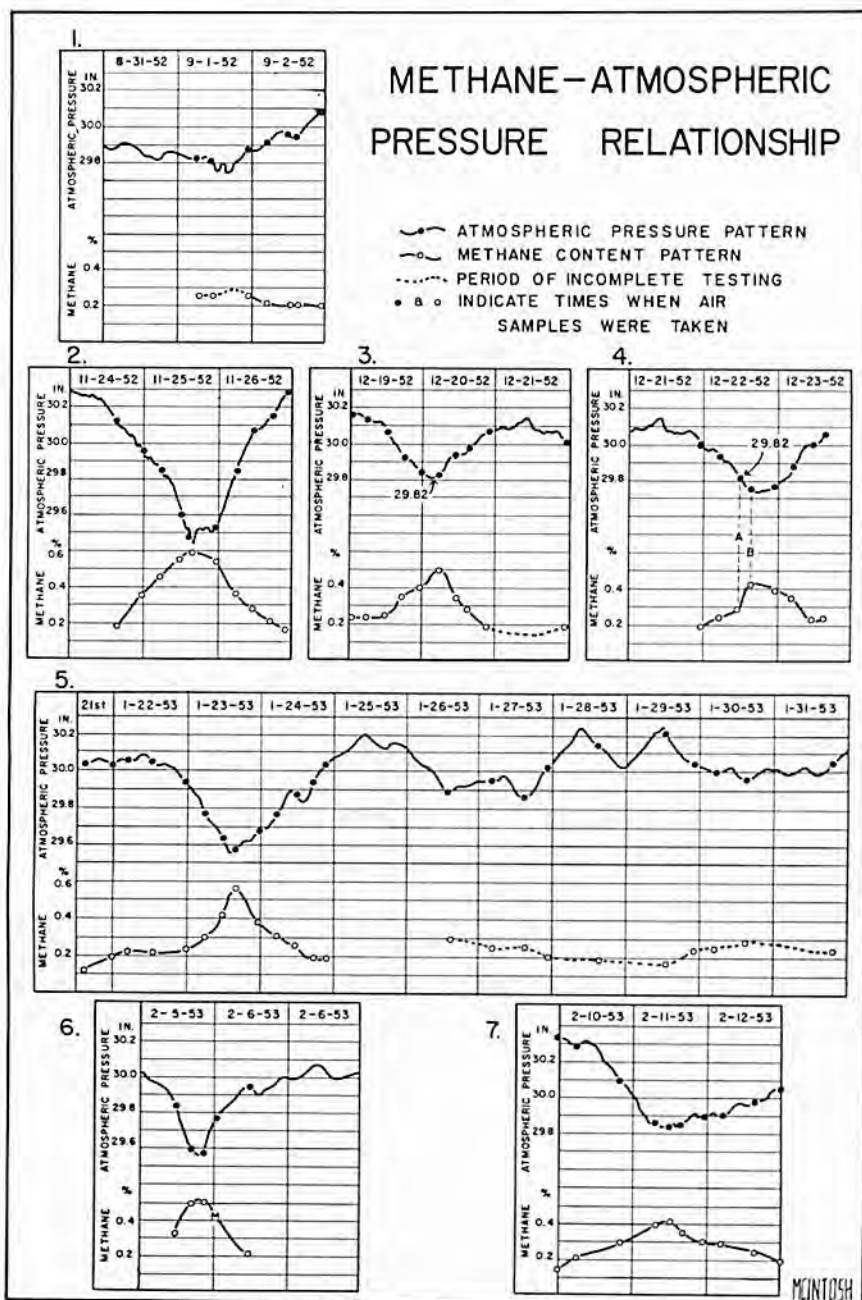


Fig. 1—Methane-atmospheric pressure relationship as shown in a Southern Illinois mine.



the cold air advances, replacing warm air on the surface. A cold front is often referred to as a *cool front* during the summer season.

Methane testing was not complete during the time of lowest pressure because the first two days shown were Sunday and Labor Day, when access to the mine was limited. The few samples obtained indicate a slight drop in methane content after the typical weak summer front had passed. This suggests that a slight increase in methane occurred during the time of lowest atmospheric pressure.

The autumn sampling, represented in Number 2 graph, shows a well defined relationship between a drop in atmospheric pressure and a rise of methane content in mine atmosphere.

The remaining graphs picture relationships found in winter sampling. Whenever there was a marked depression in atmospheric pressure there was a correlated increase in methane. The period from January 26 to January 31 was used as a check period when relatively high pressures prevailed. Where no definite depression in the barogram occurred there was no outstanding increase in methane.

When two cyclones follow each other closely the methane content associated with the second low pressure cell may vary from the normal pattern. For instance, No. 3 and No. 4 in figure 1 are separated by only one day. The lowest pressure in No. 3 is 29.82 inches. The pressure at the time of observation "A" in No. 4 is 29.82 inches. The amount of methane in the methane-storage cavities must have been depleted during the drop in pressure associated with No. 3 cyclone. A slower than normal rise

in methane is observed in No. 4 until after the pressure falls below 29.82 inches. A rapid rise in methane content is noted between observations "A" and "B" after the pressure has dropped below the lowest pressure of the previous low. Such a feature should be kept in mind for forecasting procedures.

Investigation of mining literature revealed attempts at correlation between low atmospheric pressure and coal-mine explosions. The results of one of the earliest such investigations (Darton, 1915) might be noted here:

Sir Frederic Able has shown this opinion [that explosions are most frequent at times of low pressure] to be largely erroneous. He gave a list of explosions during the years 1875 to 1885, involving the loss of 2,229 lives, and by reference to weather records showed that only 17.4 per cent of the mortality was at a time when the barometric pressure was below the average and that half of the explosions occurred when the pressure was increasing. If the frequent small accidents due to various causes could be excluded, three out of four of the explosions were at times of high pressure or anti-cyclonic conditions.

Able's observations led him to one conclusion: coal-mine explosions were not related to low atmospheric pressure.

More recently, C. L. Hosler (1948) made an investigation of 41 coal-mine explosions that occurred from 1936 to 1948, eight of which were in anthracite mines and thirty-three in bituminous coal mines. Hosler's paper indicated a close relationship between anthracite-mine explosions and a sharp fall in atmospheric pressure. Barograms associated with the anthracite-mine explosions show the average pressure reaching its lowest point on the explosion day. The low pressure on explosion day should have indicated more methane in the mines at explosion time.

Averaged barograms representing the weather accompanying the bituminous coal-mine explosions, however, revealed the low barometric reading to be on the day before the explosion day. The averaged barograms indicated a rising pressure during explosion day. A similar rising pressure pattern at the time of the explosions had been noted by Able more than 50 years earlier. Methane patterns shown in figure 1 established the fact that a rising barometer lowers the methane content in a mine.

Hosler (1915) concludes that his "... investigation strongly indicates a relationship between the occurrence of coal-mine explosions and the pressure changes accompanying certain synoptic situations." This conclusion undoubtedly applies to the averaged barometric conditions associated with the anthracite-mine explosions. However, the fact that the pressure rise was more common than a falling pressure on explosion day (in the case of the bituminous coal-mine explosions) must cause one to question the validity of the conclusion in its application to a majority of coal-mine explosions.

One important fact was not considered in either of the above-mentioned investigations. *There are coal-dust explosions as well as methane explosions.* Anthracite coal dust does not explode and it is assumed that only methane explosions take place in anthracite mines. This fact, taken in connection with Hosler's study, gives a plausible explanation as to why there is a close relation between the time of explosion and the time of low pressure in the anthracite mines. For, with only methane explosions active in anthracite mines,

the law of probability would dictate the occurrence of a greater number of explosions when the methane content was greatest in those mines.

Sir Able found atmospheric pressure rising on 50 percent or more of the days when bituminous explosions occurred, and Hosler's averaged pressures indicated a rising barometer for his 33 bituminous explosions. Thus, if a relationship does exist between barometric pressure and bituminous explosions, the association relates explosions to a rising pressure and decreasing methane content rather than to a falling barometer producing an increase in the mine's methane content.

A rising barometer is indicative of post-cyclonic or post-frontal weather conditions and their effect upon coal-dust moisture. The passage of a cyclone or cold front is generally accompanied by a change in the type of air mass from warm, moist air to colder and drier air. It was assumed that lower temperature and less water vapor should tend to reduce the moisture content of the mine atmosphere and in turn reduce the moisture content of coal dust in the mines. Dust of uniform mesh was exposed in an air passage one mile from the air intake. Samples of the exposed dust were obtained as four different cold fronts approached and passed over the mine. The moisture content of the samples was obtained and plotted on the graph shown in figure 2. In all cases the moisture content of the coal dust increased under the influence of the warm, moist air preceding the cold front. After the cold front passed (the time of cold front passage is indicated by '0' on the horizontal grid)

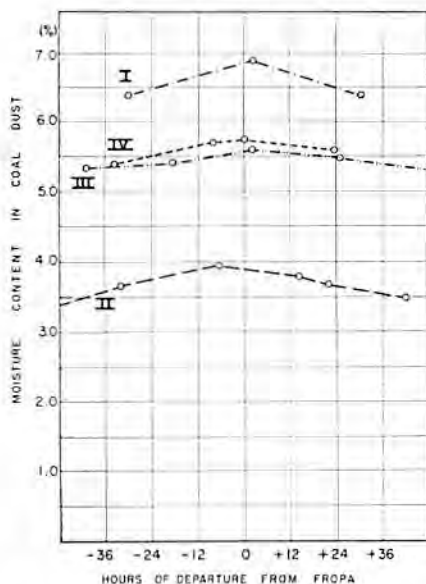


Fig. 2—Variation in coal-dust moisture content associated with changes from warm, moist air masses to cold, dry air masses. FROPA (frontal passage) is at 0-hour.

the drier air removed moisture from the coal dust. The moisture loss approximated 7 percent in a 24 to 32 hour period after the invasion of cold, dry air, and in one case amounted to a loss of 11 percent within 42 hours.

#### COMPARISON OF SEASONAL AND SHORT-PERIOD DRYING

Seasonal differences in moisture content of coal dust has long been recognized. Recognition of brief, fast-drying periods, described above, has not yet been accepted among those most intimately connected with coal-mine operation.

Winter drying in mines is great enough that a printed note "Seasonal Warning" was sent out by the United States Bureau of Mines

early in 1952. The following is quoted from the warning:

Experience over the years has indicated that the fall and winter months are the most dangerous from the standpoint of coal dust explosions. A logical explanation for this is that during the fall and winter months the outside temperature of the air is lower than the mine temperature. Any fine coal in the mine gradually dries out and hence becomes easier to disburse into a dust cloud and more readily ignitable.

The effect of the fall and winter season on the increased possibility of mine disasters can be offset by increased diligence in maintaining adequate ventilation in the face regions and by application and maintenance of rock dust close to the faces.

Because the seasonal change in coal-dust moisture was considered worthy of a warning, a comparison was made between the effect of seasonal changes and the effect of short-period air mass changes upon the moisture conditions in a mine.

Average humidity and temperature conditions were obtained for intake air and the return air in a mine for July and January. Table 1 shows the calculated loss of moisture from the mine in January and deposition of moisture in July. The loss and gain of moisture in the mine were then computed for conditions associated with the cold, dry (cP = Polar Continental) air mass that followed the front over the mine and the warm, moist (mT = Tropical Maritime) air mass preceding a front that passed over the mine in April 1954. A uniform amount of air was assumed to pass through the mine for all four check periods. (For a more detailed discussion, see McIntosh, 1955.) The statistics for the tropical maritime air and polar continental air represent a time separation of only 34 hours compared to six months for the seasonal time span.



TABLE I  
COMPARISON OF SEASONAL AND AIR MASS  
MOISTURE VARIATIONS \*

Type of air	Temperature ° F.	Relative Humidity %	Aqueous vapor in grains per cu. ft. of air	Gain or loss to mine in grains per cu. ft.	Gain or loss to mine in gallons per day
cP air mass	32.6	75	1.621	-4.250	-10,468
January average	29.5	73	1.382	-4.489	-11,059
mT air mass	71.6	82	6.887	+1.016	+ 2,506
July average	77.5	66	6.678	+0.807	+ 1,987

\* From "Danger Period in Coal Mines Following a Low-Pressure Passage," Mining Engineering, Oct., 1957.

The last column in Table I reveals that the amount of moisture deposited in the mine during one day in July differs little from the amount of moisture that would have been deposited in one day under the warm, moist conditions observed ahead of the front. Likewise, the amount of moisture drawn from the mine during one day in January differs little from the amount of moisture that would have been lost from the mine in one day under the cP air mass conditions observed following the April cold front. Thus, practically the same changes in moisture conditions in the mine may be observed within a few hours that is evidenced by the average seasonal change from summer to winter.

#### COAL MINE EXPLOSIONS AND WEATHER

The weather conditions associated with 365 coal-mine explosions were analyzed in light of the observations revealed in the field work. A high frequency of explosions centered close to the time when fronts passed the mines. Another time of higher explosion-frequency was spaced about 24 hours after the time the front passed. These two peaks could possibly represent explosion association with methane at time of low pressure and with coal dust 24 hours later after cold, dry air would have removed considerable moisture from the mines. A fatality count was used as a check on the validity of



## POST FRONTAL EXPLOSIONS

EASTERN REGION OF THE INTERIOR COAL PROVINCE

○ TIME OF EXPLOSION  
 — ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE  
 - - - VAPOR PRESSURE

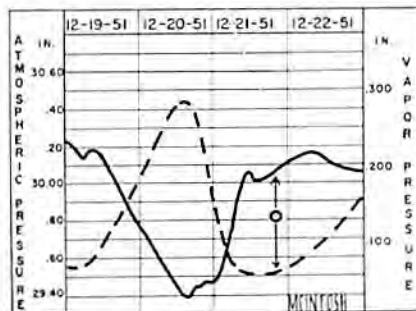
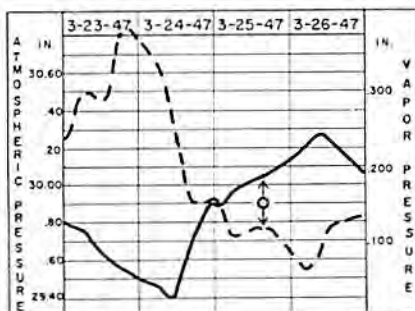
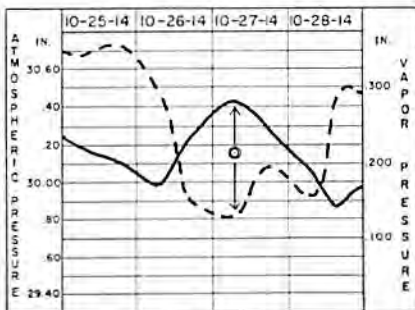


Fig. 3—Post-frontal explosions that have occurred in the Eastern Region of the Interior Coal Province.

such an association. Methane explosions are more localized than coal-dust explosions. It was assumed that the loss of life would be less in methane explosions than in coal-dust explosions. The low-pressure explosions, assumed to be methane explosions, averaged between 17 and 25 fatalities, whereas

the post-frontal explosion period, assumed to be coal dust or including coal-dust explosions, averaged twice the number of deaths that were observed in the explosions occurring near the time of frontal passage.

A historical study of explosion-weather association and the appear-

ance of several explosion series have led the author to assume the possibility that weather influences both methane and coal-dust so that a greater number of explosions will occur during periods of maximum methane content and during periods when coal dust is most dry.

I have chosen to present here some weather patterns associated with post-frontal explosions. Weather conditions shown in figure 3 are those associated with five post-frontal explosions recorded from the Eastern Region of the Interior Coal Province. All of these explosions occurred during the day following a cold front passage. The period between the time of cold front passage and the time of mine explosion is marked in all cases by (1) a rise in atmospheric pressure and (2) a sharp fall in vapor pressure. These conditions would indicate a cold, dry air mass over the mine. Polar continental air, we have already noted, takes moisture from the coal dust. The two lower graphs represent weather conditions for the two most recent major explosions in Illinois—the Centralia and West Frankfort explosions. The weather conditions associated with these two explosions, in modern mines, are remarkably similar. Coal dust was an important factor in both explosions; dry air had been forced through the mines for more than 25 hours prior to both explosions; lowest pressures at time of the frontal passage were approximately the same; the rise in pressures were similar; there was a decided drop in vapor pressure in both cases; and the explosion results were also similar.

The weather data associated with the recent explosion that occurred

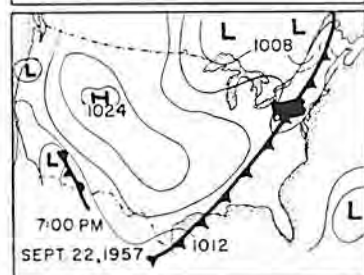
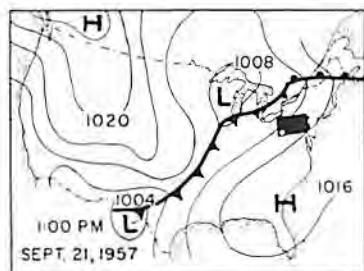
near Marianna, Pennsylvania, are shown in figure 4. The weather maps show the cold front moved over southwestern Pennsylvania on September 22. The mine, during the post-frontal period, was under the influence of a cold Polar Continental air mass. This 14-hour period was one of marked decrease in atmospheric moisture. This latter condition is revealed by the sharp drop in vapor pressure between the time of cP air mass invasion and the explosion time. A comparison of the weather phenomenon associated with the Marianna explosion and those shown in figure 3 reveals a marked similarity.

#### FORECASTING DANGEROUS CONDITIONS

It is possible to forecast times of high methane content and periods when the air will be exceptionally dry.

Graphs may be produced by plotting the methane content from air samples taken during the passage of several low pressure cells. The chart in figure 5 plots methane content on the Y axis and time on the X axis, with zero representing the time of lowest pressure. The methane content for this particular point in the mine went above the gassy classification from 6 to 20 hours before the time of lowest pressure and stayed above the .25 to .30 of one percent for a like period after the time of lowest pressure. The total time in gassy classification ranged most often from 20 to 30 hours.

The solid line M in figure 6 is the line of regression determined from the pressure and methane statistics for the methane amounts not-



## WEATHER CONDITIONS ASSOCIATED WITH THE MARIANNA EXPLOSION

7:10 AM SEPT. 23, 1957

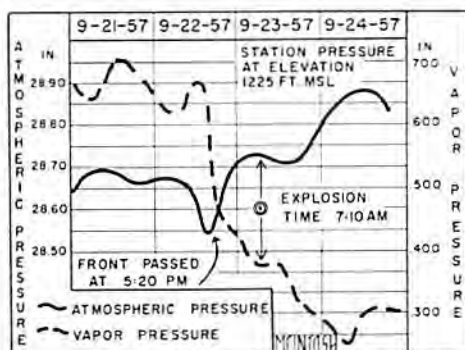


Fig. 4—Weather conditions associated with the Marianna explosion.

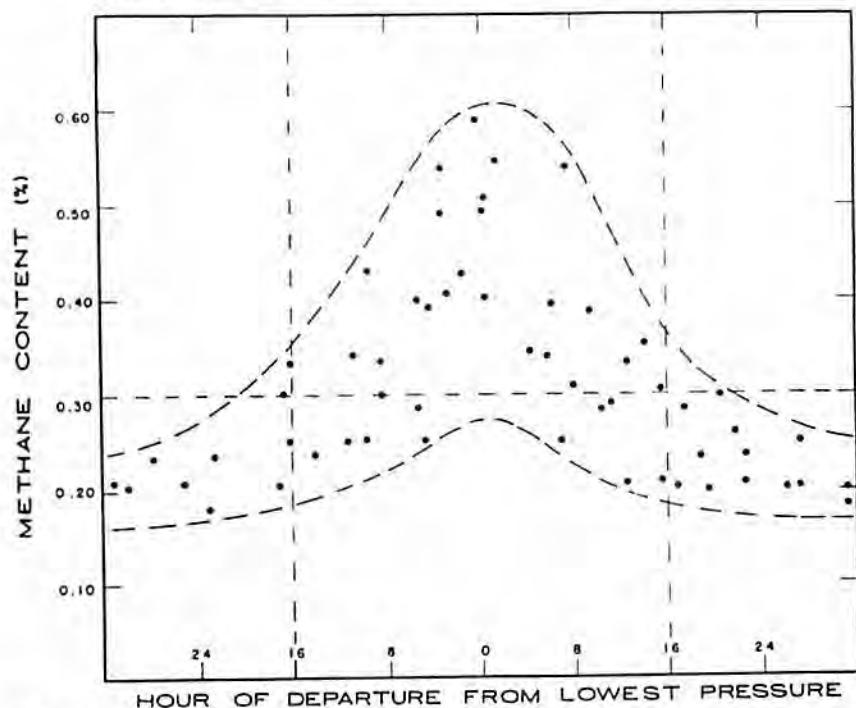


Fig. 5—Chart used to estimate length of time mine air will have a methane content exceeding the gassy classification.

(Figs. 5 and 6 were used in "Forecasting Explosion Conditions in Coal Mines," Illinois State Academy of Science Transactions, Vol. 50.)

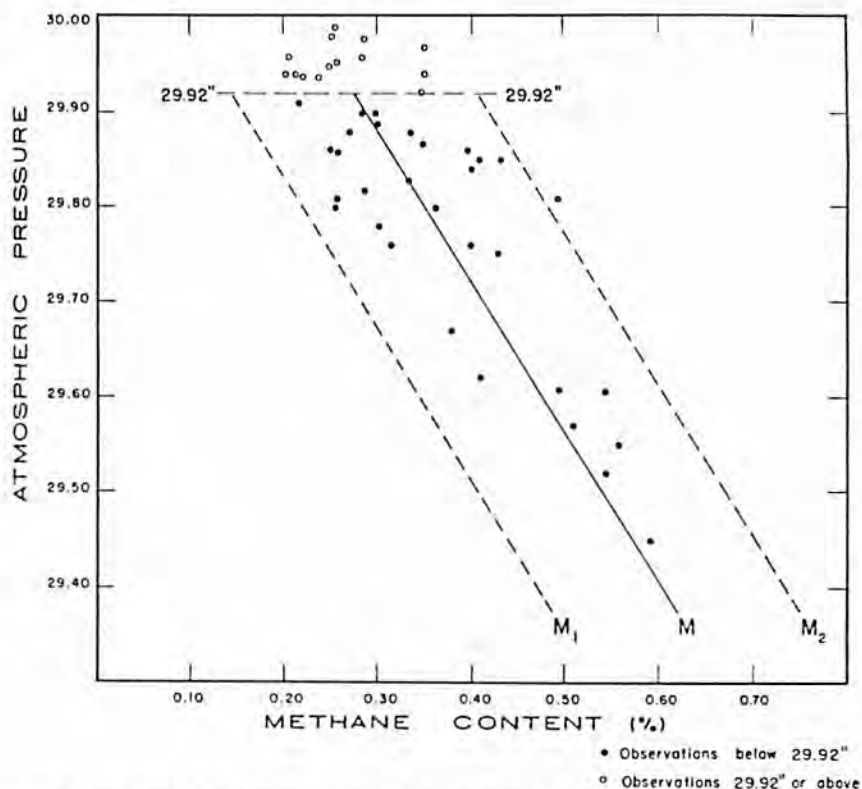


Fig. 6—Graph used to estimate maximum methane content at time of lowest pressure. Graph depicted would be valid only for the mine and point in the mine where the air samples were obtained.

ed below a pivotal pressure of 29.92 inches. Given a forecast of low pressure, the best estimate of methane content may be obtained by crossing line  $M$  with a line drawn from the forecast pressure and dropping from that point to the estimated methane content on the X axis. The dashed lines  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  have been determined by the standard error-of-estimate formula so that the amount of methane for any given pressure will fall between  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  95 per cent of the time. Another attempt at forecasting methane content has

been admirably presented by Durst (1956).

Another factor to be considered in forecasting for methane in the autumn period is worthy of some consideration. The average pressure for the study area of Illinois approximates 1017-18 mb. (30.05 in.) in September, 1019 mb. (30.09 in.) in October, and 1021 mb. (30.15 inches) in November. Thus, there is a slight but definite increase in average pressure during this particular season. With a gradual increase in pressure there will be less chance for methane to es-

*Our Advertisers, who make this volume possible, will appreciate your inquiries.*

cape from the methane storage cavities. Such a situation should result in a gradual build-up of methane in the cavities. The first deep low over the area in fall or early winter should result in a greater release of methane than might be expected from a similar low later in the season. The first deep autumn cyclone should receive special consideration in forecasting plans.

The time of maximum drying in the mine would accompany the invasion of a cold air mass following the passage of a cold front. Any measures used in a mine to counteract dust dispersion or to make the dust non-combustible could receive special emphasis during this post-frontal period.

One further point could well be emphasized. The previously mentioned "Seasonal Warning" states "The effect of the fall and winter

season on the increased possibility of mine disasters can be offset by increased diligence in maintaining adequate ventilation in the face regions. . . ." The face area is often the first part of the operating area in a mine to receive the fresh air. The first part of the operating area to receive cold, dry air will be the area where the greatest amount of moisture would theoretically be removed from the coal dust. Thus, although fresh air is essential to safe operation, the writer questions the effectiveness of the fresh air in alleviating the danger of coal dust explosions. Rather mining engineers face the paradoxical situation in which the measures taken to minimize methane-explosion danger tend to increase the drying of coal dust and hence increase the possibility of coal-dust explosions. (Applause)

#### REFERENCES

- Darton, N. H., 1915, Occurrence of explosive gases in coal mines: U. S. Bureau of Mines Bull. 72, p. 82.
- Durst, C. S., 1956, Barometric changes and the efflux of gas in mines: Meteorological Office Professional Notes No. 117, London (Her Majesty's Stationery Office), p. 15.
- Hosler, Charles L., 1948, Atmospheric surface pressure related to coal mine explosions: Trans. American Geophysical Union, v. XXIX, p. 607-612.
- McIntosh, C. B., 1955, Weather and coal mine explosions: Univ. of Nebraska, unpublished dissertation, p. 60-76.
- McIntosh, C. B., 1957a, Atmospheric conditions and explosions in coal mines: Geographical Review, April, p. 155-174.
- McIntosh, C. B., 1957b, Danger period in coal mines following a low-pressure passage: Mining Engineering, October, p. 1152.
- McIntosh, C. B., 1958?, Forecasting explosion conditions in coal mines: presented at 1957 meeting of the Illinois State Acad. Sci., scheduled for publications in Trans. Illinois Acad. Sci., v. 50, 1958.
- U. S. Weather Bureau, 1946, Normal Weather maps, northern hemisphere, sea level pressure: U. S. Dept. of Commerce Weather Bureau, p. 14.

*Our advertisers are our friends and fellow members. Consult them frequently.*

Chairman Stelzriede: Thank you, Professor McIntosh. Are there any remarks or questions you would like to ask Dr. McIntosh?

You seem to have answered their questions, Dr. McIntosh. Thank you.

The second paper on the program will differ slightly from that

printed in the announcement. The title is "Roof Bolt Recovery in the Middle West" by Leon W. Kelly, Roof Control Specialist, District E, U. S. Bureau of Mines, Vincennes, Indiana. Mr. Kelly has been a famous face in here for so long that I am going to turn it over to him. I think you all know him. Mr. Kelly. (Applause)



## ROOF BOLT RECOVERY IN THE MIDDLE WEST

LEON W. KELLY

Roof Control Specialist, District E

United States Bureau of Mines

Vincennes, Indiana

Mr. Chairman and gentlemen of the Illinois Mining Institute: Eight years ago this month I appeared before the Illinois Mining Institute in an effort to interest every operator in Illinois in experimenting with roof bolts. At that time, there were only three or four Illinois mines, with the exception of Consolidated No. 7, that were using any roof bolts at all, and the number installed was probably less than 1,000. On June 30, 1957, it was estimated that 9,852,179 roof bolts had been used in Illinois mines in the intervening eight years. In those eight years with all those roof bolts, there were only three men killed. That is a wonderful set of figures, and it is comparable to figures for the rest of the country. The significant thing about that to me is that I do not think justice has ever quite been done to the people that originated roof bolting.

There were two men who had the courage and the vision to go into the Lake mines of Missouri, see the possibilities, bring them back to Illinois, put them in a coal mine and work with them. From that mine, it spread all over the world.

Those two men, I think, should receive some acknowledgement.

They are both Illinois men and both members of the Institute. Their names are C. C. Conway and Dave Neal. They are the gentlemen that deserve all of the credit, in my book, for the spread of roof bolting. (Applause)

The problem that confronted you eight years ago was the problem of putting the bolts in. You have solved that problem successfully and now it is a question of getting the bolts out successfully and safely. Inasmuch as the time limit for this paper is 20 minutes, the method of recovering roof bolts will be described in only two mines. In one the bolts are recovered by hand methods and in the other by means of a roof-bolt recovery machine.

As far as is known, roof bolt recovery was begun in February, 1951, in a mine in western Kentucky. Inasmuch as the recovery of bolts in the early years of roof bolting was not publicized to any extent by anyone, it is possible that bolts were being recovered in some Illinois mines prior to February, 1951. However, that is not an established fact.

The first mine to be discussed is operated in a coal bed very similar



to the Illinois No. 6 bed. The coal averages 72 inches in thickness and has a maximum cover of 240 feet. The roof is bad. In general, it consists of soft shale or "gob" overlain by limestone. The policy of the company is to seat all of the roof bolts in limestone, and as the thickness of the "gob" varies from area to area, bolts ranging from 18 inches to 72 inches in length are required. The bolts are  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch mild steel, and are used with expansion shells, 4" by 4" x  $\frac{1}{4}$ " steel plates and 2" by 8" by 18" wooden blocks. Three bolts are installed in a set and the sets are spaced five feet apart. The bolts are recovered only in the rooms and the rooms are 22 feet wide.

Some things in their procedure you may not believe are true, but they are true: I was there and spent two days with these men.

Two men are used to recover the bolts. When they enter a room, they first examine the roof carefully from the room neck to the face. This gives them an idea of the condition of the roof and determines how many and which bolts they can recover. There is no inflexible rule as to the number they must recover and the judgment of these two men determines which ones will be recovered. They are under instructions to recover only those bolts that can be recovered without injury to themselves.

Their first operation is to set two No. 9 screw jacks under the set of bolts nearest the face and two more under the next outby set. A 15-inch crescent wrench is used to loosen the nut. They do it, because I saw it. A short wrench is used because it is believed that if

a bolt is so tight it cannot be loosened with a short wrench, the load may be resting on the bolt and recovery would be dangerous.

When about six turns are made on the nut, the bolt is struck sharply with a hammer to drive the expansion plug up, freeing the shell. The bolt is then screwed out of the nut and recovered. A special hook is then inserted into the hole, and the shell withdrawn. When the bolts are recovered in the first set, the two jacks are moved back to the third set from the face and the same procedure is repeated until all of the bolts that can be recovered safely have been removed. When a jack is removed, the practice is to loosen it a little and listen. If the men do not hear anything, they remove the jack.

The men who do this recovery work have been doing it for more than six years. I know them both well. They have had no accidents of any kind and the precautions that they take are reflected in the fact that they recover only approximately 60 percent of the bolts.

Two men recover approximately 290 bolts, 290 plates, 290 wooden blocks and 260 expansion shells in a shift. Approximately 10 percent of the shells are not recovered. The value of one roof bolt assembly that they recover is as follows. I chose a 30" bolt. The value of it may have changed in the meantime. This is the price I have and it is the price I read.

1, 30" by $\frac{3}{4}$ " steel bolt .....	\$0.35
1, 4" by 4" by $\frac{1}{4}$ " steel plate.....	0.11
1, expansion shell and plug .....	0.22
1, 2" by 8" by 18" wooden block ..	0.10
Total .....	\$0.78

Thus, if two men at \$20.04 a shift recover 290 bolt assemblies

*Mentioning this publication when writing Advertisers puts friendship into business.*

and 260 expansion shells in one shift, a saving of \$179.52 is indicated for one day's work.

The second mine to be discussed is one in which a roof-bolt recovery machine is used. All of the roof-bolt recovery machines are fundamentally the same as the original one that was designed and constructed by Mr. James Martin, Superintendent of the Truax-Traer Coal Company in 1952. It consists of an electric drill mounted on a two-wheeled, rubber-tired truck and so constructed that the men operating it are always under the protection of roof bolts. It can be constructed easily in the mine shop at a nominal cost, and when I say nominal, I mean less than one hundred dollars, if discretion is used in assembling the parts.

The machine is operated by two men, but in many mines a third man is employed on a shuttle car or other form of mobile truck for the purpose of gathering the bolts and transporting them to the room necks or the shop. The two men push the machine up to the bolts, engage the chuck in the nut, and by means of a thumb switch on the handle, spin the bolt out. One of the operators drags the recovered bolt back by means of a long-handled hook. The bolts can be used several times, and the usual cause of discarding a bolt is the fact that the heads become rounded as the result of the wear by the chuck. Here is a point. It costs a little money, but it is a good point. It has been found that by using the universal joint (No. A25429) from an 11-BU Joy loader, this wear can be virtually eliminated.

An investigation of the results

obtained by using the roof bolting machine disclosed the fact that the results obtained varied widely. The amount saved in a day ranged from \$159.88 to \$617.86. This discrepancy is due principally to the difference in value between a 24-inch bolt assembly and a 60-inch bolt assembly. Approximately the same number can be recovered in a shift, but the values vary widely.

An Illinois mine was taken as representing the average performance of the recovery machine. This mine is opened by two slopes into the No. 6 coal bed which averages 7 feet in thickness and has a maximum cover of 200 feet. The immediate roof consists of approximately 36 inches of black shale overlain by limestone. At places, the shale is replaced by limestone. All places are roof-bolted with  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch bolts 5 feet long. They are installed 4 feet apart laterally and longitudinally and are kept within 18 inches of the faces.

About 90 percent of the bolts are recovered and the recovery machine is used exclusively for this work. Two men, equipped with a shuttle car, recover the bolts and they average 350 in a day. Their record is 704 in one shift. No effort is made to recover the shells. The value of one set is as follows:

1. Bolt $\frac{3}{4}$ " by 60".....	\$0.71
1. Washer (used instead of a plate) .....	0.0014
1. Block, 3" x 6" x 18" wood .....	0.12

Total value of 1 set.....\$0.8314

The value of 350 sets is \$291.37. From this must be subtracted the wages of two men (\$14.08), which indicates a saving of \$247.29 for two men's work for one day. That is conservative.

The roof-bolt recovery machine has been in use since 1952, with a steady increase in the number each year. There have been no lost-time injuries connected with its use in five years, as far as can be learned. Consequently, in the absence of any evidence to the contrary, it must be assumed that its operation is not one that could be considered particularly hazardous.

The areas from which roof bolts have been recovered are usually sealed; however, sometimes they are barricaded and marked with a "Danger—Keep Out" sign. In some instances, these areas cave quickly and at times they are not barricaded or marked with a "Danger" board.

Regardless of the safety record that has been made in the past in the recovery of roof bolts, there are always the chances that something may go wrong and an accident may occur. Consequently, the following suggestions and recommendations are presented. Some of them may seem to be elementary, but nevertheless they are all founded on experience.

1. When starting roof-bolt recovery, assign practical and experienced men to the job. Do not hire some new boys and have them come in and you find you have no place for them.

2. Once the recovery crews are established, do not change them.

3. Use a long hook to pull the extracted bolt back under the supported roof.

4. Do not try to recover the expansion plugs and shells when the recovery machine is used.

5. Have each recovered bolt

cleaned with a wire brush, oiled, and examined.

6. If the threads are worn on the end, discard the bolt or saw off the burred threads.

7. If the heads of the bolts are being rounded, use the socket that has been described previously in this paper.

8. Recover the bolts as quickly as possible after the place has been driven up.

9. Do not recover bolts in a section where mining is being carried on nearby, as the noise incidental to mining operations may make it difficult for the recovery men to hear roof movements where they are working.

10. The recovery crew should consist of a minimum of two men.

11. When possible, the bolts should be recovered on an odd shift or an idle day when everything is quiet and the recovery men can hear all noises distinctly.

12. The recovery men should be instructed to use their own judgment and if there is the slightest doubt in their minds as to the safety of recovering a bolt or group of bolts, to leave them in place.

13. Unsealed areas from which roof bolts have been recovered should be barricaded and marked plainly with "Danger—Keep Out" signs.

This is the end of my paper. I have to ad lib just a little bit more. It will only take me two or three minutes.

Sixteen years ago, I came to Illinois from Utah, a stranger. I knew no one. When I came to Benton, a hand of friendship was extended

to me. Very few of those people are here today. In a month, I belonged to the Rotary Club and the Country Club and I knew the people. They were good people. I moved away from there. I am going to quit in four months, so I have no ax to grind. I am going to quit in four months and go to Florida.

I was put on a roof-bolting job and I had an opportunity to travel all over the state and, with one exception, every place where I went I was greeted as a friend by good people. I look you right in the eye and tell you good people that I will always remember you. It has been a privilege for me to live in Illinois. Thank you. (Applause)

\* \* \*

Chairman Stelzriede: Are there any comments?

William R. Chedsey (University of Illinois): Mr. Chairman, the speaker described very nicely the two men removing bolts by hand. I missed something, or perhaps he did not say it. He said that after they had put the jacks in place, they removed the bolts, loosened the jacks and then they listened. He said if they did not hear anything, they removed the jacks. But, I do not know what happened if they did hear something.

L. W. Kelly: Put a post there and lift a jack up.

William R. Chedsey: That would reduce the profit from the recovery of the bolt. I wondered if they ever used a jack that could be clamped.

L. W. Kelly: Not in this mine. I was just talking about this one mine. It is not done there.

Chairman Stelzriede: Is there anyone else? We have time, gentlemen. Don't be bashful.

Returning to the first paper on the program, in talking with Professor McIntosh before the meeting, I found out that Tom Garwood described to him a machine that he had recently received. One of the details on this machine is a change alarm. Would you describe that, Tom, for the meeting?

Thomas L. Garwood (Orient Mine No. 2, Chicago, Wilmington & Franklin Coal Company, West Frankfort, Illinois): The Weather Bureau has instituted a program of giving warning of approaching cyclones and tornadoes. To build a machine that was relatively simple to give an alarm, they have set up a design that they have passed out, I believe, to the Civil Defense officials.

They use a 55-gallon drum. There is attached a small capillary tube, which allows a slow leaking of the pressure within the drum. If the pressure rises quickly, then that capillary tube will not pass sufficient air for the use of the diaphragm and the micro-switch and an alarm will be given. That is, theoretically, what is called a "jump indicator."

In other words, it is to indicate the quick rise or quick fall of the barometer. It is rather bulky. They recommend that it be held in an area of temperature change which is held to a minimum and where it is not subject to pressure changes.

*Play ball with the Advertisers who play ball with you.*

I think that the instrument might be designed so that it would be more compact and maybe more sensitive, but apparently this fits the demands of the Weather Bureau and the machines are being installed. Thank you. (Applause)

Chairman Stelzriede: Is there anything else, gentlemen?

If not, the morning technical session is finished.

. . . President Halbersleben resumed the chair . . .

President Halbersleben: Thank

you, Howard. I want to especially thank these two speakers, Professor McIntosh and Mr. Kelly. This is the first time I have met Professor McIntosh. The other gentleman has been a frequent visitor and he has always been a helpful one. We are going to miss him when he is gone from the Federal Department.

We stand adjourned, gentlemen, to meet again at 2:00 o'clock.

. . . The morning session thereupon recessed for lunch at 11:40 a.m. . . .

---

## AFTERNOON SESSION

October 18, 1957

---

The meeting reconvened at 2:15 p.m., President Halbersleben presiding.

President Halbersleben: Gentlemen of the Mining Institute, I am going to turn this meeting over to Mr. Ellis O'Brien of Heyl and Patterson, who will act as your moderator for this afternoon.

. . . Mr. Ellis J. O'Brien assumed the chair . . .

Chairman Ellis J. O'Brien (Heyl and Patterson, Inc., Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania): Thank you, Mr. President. This afternoon, gentlemen, we are privileged to hear three men, who I feel are well qualified to speak to you on their related subjects.

Our first speaker is Mr. R. F. Knobloch, Midwest Belt Engineer, U. S. Rubber Company. Mr. Knobloch is married and the father of one child. He is a graduate of Norwich University in Northfield, Vermont. His degree is in chemistry. Since 1954 up until the present time, he has been with U. S. Rubber. He started in the factory in Passaic, New Jersey, and since then has been assigned to sales and service engineering.

Copies of his address are available in a limited quantity, but anyone who wishes may have it by simply asking and it will be sent to you. I take pleasure in presenting Mr. Knobloch.

*Buyer meets Seller in the back of this book.*

## SAFETY FEATURES IN BELT CONVEYOR OPERATIONS

R. F. KNOBLOCH

Midwest Belt Engineer

U. S. Rubber Company

Chicago, Illinois

Thank you, Mr. O'Brien. Members and guests of the Illinois Mining Institute: It gives me great pleasure to talk to you this afternoon, after the fine papers which were submitted this morning. My topic this afternoon is "Safety Features in Belt Conveyor Operations."

From the past to the present, conveyor belt fabrics have expanded from all cotton to the varying types and combinations of synthetic fabrics to meet the needs of the coal industry. In the past, cotton fabric was used for all types of installations, regardless of the physical, chemical, or other important characteristics of the fabric. Today, such fabrics as cotton-nylon, rayon or cotton-rayon are used to realize the necessary standards and productions required by the expanding economy of the coal industry.

Regardless of all these advances which the conveyor industry has made from its past, choice of the best belt for the job is only the first step in realizing your belt investment. Belts first of all must be properly installed, maintained,

and inspected to get a long life and the smooth, safe operation that you expect.

The industry's great strides in different types of belt conveyors offer you the opportunity to reduce underground haulage accidents. However, in 1956 haulage accidents, listed as the second common cause of mine fatalities, accounted for 77 deaths.

Such things as inadequate clearance and operation of haulage equipment account for a major portion of the accidents. It must be noted that replacement of so-called other types of haulage methods with belts cannot guarantee an accident-free operation.

A sound fire-prevention policy is one of the basic factors in implementing an accident-free type of program. Any program of this type to minimize conveyor belt fires should be separated into three main divisions:

1. Accelerated use of fire-resistant belting.
2. Fire prevention.
3. Fire protection.



On November 9, 1955, the U. S. Bureau of Mines approved Schedule No. 28 which set forth certain requirements covering the usage of fire resistant belting and its related equipment. In order for a conveyor belt to be considered adequate for use as a fire-resistant means of haulage, it must pass a rigid proof test set down by this schedule.

Basically, in the industry as we know it today, there are two types of fire-resistant belts in use, both of which meet the existing standard set down by the U. S. Bureau of Mines. The first type is constructed of Neoprene compound and the basic belting fabrics I spoke of formerly. These fabrics, when used in a fire resistant type belt, are impregnated with a fire resistant material which, like the Neoprene itself, will not support combustion.

The second type of fire-resistant belting is constructed of Polyvinyl Chloride or PVC. Although we do have PVC in this country, PVC belting is primarily in use in England, basically due to the English availability of manufactured PVC. Both the Neoprene and PVC exhibit the necessary fire resistant qualities as required by the U. S. Bureau of Mines. Both Polyvinyl Chloride and Neoprene have good abrasion resistance. PVC has fairly good tensile strength, whereas Neoprene has a very high tensile strength. Neoprene, however, has a higher coefficient which eliminates the necessity of high tension as in the case of PVC belts.

I have talked a little bit about fire-resistant belts. How about fire prevention?

An active fire prevention program must be implemented and

rigidly enforced in order to properly assure a complete and safe fire prevention policy. Perhaps some of the most important factors in effecting a good, rounded fire prevention program are:

1. Good housekeeping. Coal lumps, fines, or dust must not be permitted to accumulate around the belt conveyor. Spillage should be removed frequently. Excessive spillage of lubricants must be avoided and consideration given to the use of higher flash point and higher combustion point greases and lubricants. Frozen idlers and their possible failure to turn—because they are frozen—with the movement of the belt can cause heat through friction which could ignite the lubricants utilized thereby.

2. Prompt repair of conveyor belts preventing the exposure of the carcass should be exercised. Any unrepaired cover tears or gouges will definitely lower the belt's fire-resistant qualities. In other words, fabrics themselves will lose that impregnation and, therefore, you will lose the advantage of a fire-resistant belt as such.

3. Pulley lagging should be constructed of fire resistant compounds. Worn lagging should be replaced immediately. If you are going to put in a fire resistant system, your pulley line should be of fire resistant compounds.

4. When flexible or impact rubber idler rolls are used, they should be made of fire resistant compounds, again to insure over-all protection against mishaps.

5. Centrifugal switches should be installed. These switches will shut down the power on the entire belt system when the belt falls be-

*You'll discover good merchandise advertised in this good publication.*

low its normal speed. This prevents material build-up because feeders do not continue to load a stationary belt.

6. Proper ventilation should be provided in all places where feasible in underground mining. This is very important, I feel, and a lot of the underground mining men have done a very good job on proper ventilation.

7. Proper installation of electrical equipment should be protected against overloads by overload relays. Power circuit should be protected by current interrupting devices such as circuit breakers and fuses. Power lines must be large enough to carry a normal load with enough reserve to accommodate reasonable overloads. There is no point in a power line that is just going to handle the load you have. If something should happen and a current should go through the line, your equipment might not be able to take it and there is the cause of the fire. Power lines should be on insulators and kept free of combustible material. Insulation on wire and cables must be made of fire resistant compounds.

8. Conveyor structures, skirt boards, loading and discharge transfer devices should be made of fire resistant material.

9. One of the most important things to remember is that, regardless of all the prevention you put into a system, you have to inspect it. Periodic inspections regularly conducted are important. All deficiencies disclosed should be promptly corrected because there again, you lose a certain amount of protection without the inspection of it. Belts should not be permitted to come in contact with the

conveyor structures or obstacles along the belt line. Proper alignment and belt training can go a long way to prevent a fire by friction.

10. A good communication system that provides contact along the main points on the conveyor system and other parts of the mines is an aid to both fire prevention and fire protection. It is rather fascinating to see some of the communication systems that the underground mines use, but your good communication system provides contact along the main points in the conveyor system and they help in a big way to prevent fire. If something should happen, you have a communication system so that the man down at the end can tell the mine superintendent that you have trouble down there and he can go down and fix it.

11. Installation of roof-fall cut-out switches and emergency cords running the length of the conveyor should be made. They go a long way in helping to prevent accidents and fires.

What if a fire should occur despite all the preventive measures outlined above? Then of prime importance is the saving of the lives of the men that are in your mine and the reduction of property damage. For example, in an all-belt mine, the main and gathering conveyors should be provided with water lines, hydrants or hose taps, fire hose, nozzles or a sprinkler system in accordance with the N.F.P.A. specifications. When a fire resistant belt is used, however, substitutes for water line and sprinkler systems may be made in accordance with suggestions in the U. S. Bureau of Mines Circular 7662.

*Our Advertisers, who make this volume possible, will appreciate your inquiries.*



Such things as hand-type fire extinguishers should be located at each point of possible electrical fires, such as drive motors and circuit breakers. The only sure way to ensure that fire-fighting equipment will be properly maintained is for mine management to institute a regular detailed inspection schedule. Instances where fire fighting equipment was available but unoperative or unsuitable are numerous and sometimes have resulted in tragedy.

Fire fighting equipment should be inspected at least every three months by qualified persons who thoroughly understand every device or material provided for fire protection. Any defects or shortages that may have developed since the previous inspection should be recorded and corrected immediately.

Every hand-type fire extinguisher should carry a tag indicating when it was inspected and the inspector's name or initials. Similar tagging of all truck-mounted facilities, hose stations, and miscellaneous fire fighting items is recommended also.

In setting up good fire-protection measures, keep the following three points in mind:

1. Make sure you have easy accessibility to fire-fighting equipment. It is very frustrating to a man to know that it is in the corner but he has to go over a big piece of equipment to get at the fire extinguishers.

2. Provide more than two openings to ensure an escape route.

3. Proper ventilation. Too much air disperses the fine coal; too little will permit concentrations of nox-

ious and explosive gases that can hinder fire fighting.

In conclusion, remember fire resistant belts are only the first step toward preventing fires. With the utilization of a good prevention and protection program as well as a fire resistant belt, a sound accident-free program can be achieved. (Applause)

\* \* \*

Chairman O'Brien: Are there any questions? Well, if not, we will proceed to the second subject, which is "Fine Coal Cleaning." The paper was prepared by two gentlemen, Myron W. Mellor of McNally-Pittsburg Manufacturing Corporation, and Thomas P. Rhodes of Peabody Coal Company.

Mr. Mellor is presently Consulting Engineer for McNally-Pittsburg Manufacturing Corporation and he has spent the past 21 years of his life with them.

He is a graduate of the University of Utah and his thesis was on "Low Temperature Composition of Coal." You can see that at that very early age, he had coal in his blood. Mr. Mellor travels 125,000 miles a year for McNally-Pittsburg, so he really gets around. His present capacity is between engineering and sales.

The paper will be delivered by Mr. Thomas P. Rhodes, Preparation Engineer, Illinois Division, Peabody Coal Company. Mr. Rhodes formerly was with Sinclair Company. I take great pleasure in introducing Mr. Rhodes. (Applause)

*Our advertisers are our friends and fellow members. Consult them frequently.*

## FINE COAL CLEANING

MYRON W. MELLOR

McNally-Pittsburg Manufacturing Corp.  
Pittsburg, Kansas

THOMAS P. RHODES

Preparation Engineer  
Peabody Coal Company  
Freeburg, Illinois

---

Fine coal treatment in any preparation plant is usually the most difficult problem that the operator has to cope with. This applies to all phases of handling, including cleaning, screening, dewatering, drying, water clarification, dust control, maintenance, first cost, and many others. For this reason, it is extremely important that anyone contemplating the installation of a preparation plant should examine the problem very carefully from all angles. It is not only important that the basic cleaning unit be capable of delivering a saleable product with a minimum loss to refuse but the auxiliary equipment and operating problems must be reduced to the least possible minimum.

Some of the equipment in a plant is necessary, of course, regardless of the type of cleaning unit selected, however, several portions of the circuit and its operation are directly affected. The purpose of this article is to present some back-

ground history and describe a washer not available in the United States until recently, which is now being offered by the McNally Pittsburg Manufacturing Corporation. It alleviates or overcomes many of the difficulties connected with the problem of handling fine coal. The name Feldspar Jig has been used for this washer in Europe, presumably because feldspar is quite often used as the "bedding" material.

The so-called Feldspar Jig is not a recent development, it has been used extensively in Europe for several years. It is now being installed in a majority of cleaning plants throughout many of the foreign countries. Some typical large foreign manufacturers are Preparation Industrielle des Combustibles (P.I.C.) of France, Schutermann & Kremer-Baum (SKB) of Germany, Coppee of Belgium. Most installations are for coal no larger than  $\frac{3}{8}$ " or  $\frac{1}{4}$ " x 0 with tonnages ranging from 15 to 150 tons per hour in a single unit. Quite a wide variation exists as to the types of auto-

matic controls in use, impulse application, refuse removal, and other features.

A primitive form of the machine was used in the United States years ago but it was a small tonnage unit that required close supervision. Very few improvements were made so the potentialities were never exploited. Three years ago McNally Pittsburg constructed a commercial size unit and installed it in their research laboratory at Pittsburg, Kansas. Design was based on a study of various European methods.

The laboratory circuit was set up to duplicate as nearly as possible actual plant operating conditions on United States coals. Research continued for two years, during which time many alterations were made to improve operating characteristics and general design. Approximately one year ago, the Northern Pacific Railway Company installed a unit in their preparation plant at Roslyn, Washington, to treat 40 TPH  $\frac{1}{4}$ " x 0 raw coal with a reject varying between 10 percent and 50 percent of the feed. A considerable amount of research was done in the field on this machine under actual operating conditions to determine what further improvements could be made. It has been performing very satisfactorily under difficult operating conditions. The automatic controls enable the washer to deliver a product with a consistent ash even though the ash percentage in the feed varies over a wide range. There is also considerable variation in feed tonnage, yet no attendant is required to make compensating setting changes. Approximately 40 TPH is the maximum tonnage be-

ing treated in a washing compartment three feet wide.

The U. S. Bureau of Mines, under the direction of Dr. H. F. Yancey, Chief of Fuels Technology Division, Seattle, Washington, has made exhaustive and detailed studies of the Roslyn fine coal washer operation. The results will be published by the Bureau of Mines. A typical example of the washer's operation taken from test data collected by McNally Pittsburg showed 97 percent over-all efficiency for  $\frac{1}{4}$  x 48 mesh with feed ash 29 percent, washed coal ash 11 percent, refuse ash 69 percent, amount of reject 31 percent. At the time of the test, the washer was receiving 40 TPH raw coal feed. Near gravity accumulation ( $\pm 0.10$ ) was 11 percent at the separating gravity of 1.55.

At the last Mining Congress general session, Mr. Earl R. McMillan, General Manager of Coal Operations for the Northern Pacific Railway Company, presented a report on this washer. Mr. C. A. Vissac, Consulting Engineer, presented an article for the AIME titled "Coal Preparation with the Modern Feldspar Jig," which was published in Mining Engineering, July, 1955. This paper included a detailed description of the operating theory. Several other foreign publications are available, therefore, this report is not meant to be of a highly technical nature. However, a brief description of the operating principles would appear to be in order.

Basically, the so-called Feldspar Jig is an adaptation of the well-known Baum principle with special features necessary for treating fine coal. The particular machine referred to here has three washing

cells in line. Approximately two feet below the water level a screen plate with 1" round perforations supports a feldspar or ceramic tile bed; thickness of the permanent bed is about four inches and consists of pieces 2" x 1½" x ¾" and smaller but large enough to remain on the plate. Each of the cells is independently sealed below the screen plate level with separate air lifts to dispose of the refuse or recirculate middlings being hatched through the bed. No division is made above the screen plate. As the coal progresses through the washing compartment it is stratified gravimetrically by a successive series of jigging impulses.

Air intermittently forces water up through the screen plate opening up the feldspar bed and lifting the coal and water in the washing compartment, then as the air pressure is released, stratified refuse at the bottom is hatched through the bed until it settles into a locking position. Intensity of the impulse, and consequently the amount of hatching accomplished, is automatically controlled in each cell by a device that senses the concentration of heavy material at the bottom of the bed. Clean coal overflows a weir at the end of the last cell with the water. Obviously the stratification of fine coal must be accomplished under closely controlled conditions that will prevent eddies, violent impulses, and undue disturbance of any kind which is the reason for the application of special design features not found on the conventional Baum Jig.

At the present time McNally Pittsburg is erecting a plant for Badger Coal Company at Philippi, West Virginia, to treat 75 TPH 3/16" x 0 raw coal. This plant will

be in operation in the near future and should provide some interesting information concerning the washers operation in the West Virginia field. (Applause)

\* \* \*

Mr. Thomas P. Rhodes: Mr. Mellor will be available for further discussion or for any questions that you may have on this particular machine. (Applause)

Chairman O'Brien: Thank you, very much, Mr. Rhodes. I hope there are some questions, gentlemen. This certainly must bring to mind several questions on comparisons of this machine with equipment with which you are familiar.

I hope that you will give Mr. Mellor something to do. Are there any questions? He has spent a lot of time on this, gentlemen, and he is anxious to convey some of the information he has.

Mr. Mellor, I will ask one question then: What is the lowest size particle that you feel can be adequately washed in your washer?

Myron Mellor: Well, it is a jig and the lowest size particle that we feel can be handled really efficiently is about 40-mesh. There is some washing done to 100-mesh, but how much is hard to say. It depends on different coals.

William Chedsey: Don't the characteristics of the sink material influence the size at which you can recover? Some of the sink materials will break up like clay and make a separation almost impossible, but others, like sand or limestone rock, might be much more sinkable.

Myron Mellor: Yes, that is entirely true and it is important that

the water be clarified. When you build up a medium, it is too viscous to really handle the fine coal.

William Chedsey: Do you have any figures as to how many gallons per minute or hour you can get from a ton?

Myron Mellor: Yes, its capabilities were checked at the Roslyn plant and I would say it is about 800 gallons a minute or 40 tons an hour. That is the entire research on that one.

Chairman O'Brien: Are there any questions over here?

Thomas Davis (Vice President, Nelson L. Davis Company, McHenry, Illinois): I was wondering about this possibility: Have you tried removing part of the fines that you mentioned you cleaned down to 48-mesh or even down to 100-mesh?

Myron Mellor: Yes.

R. A. Mullins (Preparation Manager, Enos Coal Mining Company, Oakland City, Indiana): Did that increase the tonnage that could be put through the box? In other words, with this 100-mesh material going into the water, could that increase the tonnage that you could put through the box?

Myron Mellor: Yes, sir, because of the fact that you do have a less viscous medium and you can handle more tonnage.

S. A. Stone (Deister Concentrator Company, Fort Wayne, Indiana): What do you consider the

top size that you can effectively handle in a +48-mesh bracket?

Myron Mellor: Oh, up to three-eighths of an inch. Perhaps it could go higher than that, but then anything larger than that would not be quite effectively cleaned. Nearly all of the installations on coal have a top size of three-eighths to a quarter-inch.

Chairman O'Brien: Are there any other questions? I would like to have Mr. Mellor tell us a little bit about the control system which, from what he has told me, certainly seems worthy of your consideration. Would you mind telling us a little bit about that, Mr. Mellor?

Myron Mellor: In that connection, a lot of our experimentations in the laboratory were with controls. For the handling of the fine coal, you must have the controls very sensitive. Intensity of the impulse is automatically controlled in each cell by a device that senses the concentration of heavy material at the bottom of the bed.

Chairman O'Brien: Are there any other questions?

Thank you, very much, Mr. Mellor, for your time and for your answers to these many interesting questions.

Our next paper is by F. W. Parrott, Manager of the Technical Service Section, E. I. Du Pont de Nemours and Company.

Mr. Parrott is a graduate Chemical Engineer from the University of Wisconsin. I take great pleasure in presenting Mr. Parrott. (Applause)

## USE OF AMMONIUM NITRATE BLASTING AGENTS IN STRIP MINE OPERATIONS

F. W. PARROTT

Manager, Technical Services Section, Explosive Division

E. I. DuPont de Nemours and Company

Wilmington, Delaware

Mr. Chairman and members of the Illinois Mining Institute: I certainly appreciate being here today. This is my first attendance at this meeting. I found it very enjoyable and very informative, including my introduction to the Lake Club last night. (Laughter)

And now to Ammonium Nitrate Blasting Agents in Strip Mine Operation.

The use of ammonium nitrate as a source of explosives energy is not new. It was well known, as far back as fifty years ago, that ammonium nitrate, although insensitive to detonation itself, could be sensitized and under proper conditions made to explode and perform useful work. The first dynamite, which was invented by Nobel of Sweden in 1866, consisted of nitroglycerin mixed with various absorbents to make an explosive which could be handled with at least some degree of safety. During the next forty years a number of improvements were made to the original crude type of dynamite, but the only real explosive ingredient remained the highly sensitive nitroglycerin.

Shortly after the turn of the century ammonium nitrate was introduced as a dynamite ingredient and since that time its use in commercial explosives has expanded until today there are very few commercial explosives that do not contain substantial percentages of this material.

Ammonium nitrate has the disadvantage that it is only about 70 percent as strong as nitroglycerin, and is hygroscopic. However, it is much less sensitive and less expensive than nitroglycerin. Gradually it has replaced nitroglycerin in dynamite in percentages which maintain the rated strength of the explosives. Various means have been devised to impart sufficient water resistance to these dynamites to make them practical for most types of blasting. The use of increasing proportions of ammonium nitrate has resulted in dynamites that are less hazardous to manufacture, handle, and use, and that are of lower cost per unit of energy.

During and after the First World War, the quest for cheaper and safer explosives went on at an accelerated rate, and with it came the

*Our Advertisers are selected leaders in their respective lines.*



development of many new types of explosives and blasting agents. The trend in dynamite was toward less and less nitroglycerin, until finally it was acting mainly as a sensitizer for the ammonium nitrate which made up almost the entire remainder of the composition.

This trend culminated in the development of the blasting agent, "Nitramon," which contains no nitroglycerin whatever and which was introduced by the Du Pont Company in 1935 after many years of research along this line. This product, which is packed in tightly sealed metal cans, is not classified as a high explosive since it cannot be detonated by commercial blasting caps, friction, or the impact of heavy steel weights. Special "Nitramon" primers, also packed in metal cans, likewise contain no nitroglycerin and hence are much safer than dynamite.

The history of "Nitramon," or at least most of its features, is probably familiar to all of you. "Nitramon," together with "Nitramex," the stronger high density canned product which was subsequently developed, were soon recognized as the ultimate in safety for large-hole blasting. Because they were equal to or better than nitroglycerin explosives in most properties, particularly in loading density and water resistance, they were widely adopted for quarry and open pit blasting throughout the country.

The next development of importance involving ammonium nitrate occurred only a few years ago with the invention of "Akremite," named for its co-inventor, Bob Akre of Maumee Collieries. Industry in general first learned about "Akremite" late in 1954, although it had been used experimentally before that

date for several years at the various Maumee stripping operations. As all of you probably know, "Akremite" consists simply of fertilizer grade ammonium nitrate combined with a small percentage of fuel material, either solid carbon in some form, or fuel oil. It is packed in cylindrical bags made of an expansible material, usually a plastic known as polyethylene. For best results, it is mixed in a mixer of some type to insure thorough incorporation of the two ingredients.

"Akremite" is covered by a patent which embodies the method of use and the pertinent feature is the expansible plastic bag which allows it to expand to fill the borehole, completely or nearly so, when loaded by dropping. This results in elimination of most of the air space in the hole, and the resulting high degree of confinement is important both from the standpoint of complete detonation and blasting efficiency. This product, the only one properly designated as "Akremite," is now supplied by explosives manufacturers and is also being made on the job by a number of large users.

Since "Akremite" appeared on the market, there have been a number of further modifications of this type of blasting agent. All of these consist of ammonium nitrate, usually in the prilled form, containing a small percentage of combustible material to provide sensitivity and produce maximum strength.

Before going further into the details of the use of prilled ammonium nitrate for blasting, we would like to explain briefly the developments in the manufacture of this chemical that have resulted in its economical and successful use in field-mixed blasting agents. Prior



to World War II ammonium nitrate, although recognized as an excellent source of nitrogen for fertilizer, was not widely used for this purpose. Production facilities in the United States were small as compared to those at the present time, and the cost of this chemical was considerably higher than at present.

During and after the last war, facilities for the production of synthetic ammonia and nitric acid, the chemical intermediates from which ammonium nitrate is made, were expanded tremendously since these same intermediates are used in the production of practically all military as well as commercial explosives. With the large increase in production facilities, together with improvements in the chemical processes, fertilizer grade ammonium nitrate has been greatly reduced in cost. Most ammonium nitrate prills are now manufactured in privately owned plants, a number of which were built by the federal government during the war. Low investment and tremendous production, only a small portion of which is used for blasting agents, have resulted in a very low cost for this chemical.

The original "Akremite" was made with a solid combustible material, carbon black, as a fuel, but solid fuels have now largely been replaced by oil for several reasons, chiefly economy, convenience, and availability. Also, the compositions are being packaged in various containers such as multi-wall paper bags or cylindrical burlap bags for direct loading into the hole. Some type of moisture barrier is built into all these containers for moisture protection in storage.

Although many stripping opera-

tors seem to prefer a prepared and packaged product for convenience in handling and use, the ultimate in simplicity is the actual preparation of the mixture at the hole. The prills are poured from their original containers into the borehole and the fuel oil is added with or following the prills. In some instances the proper amount of oil is added to each bag of prills prior to loading and a short waiting period allowed for the oil to percolate through the contents. The oil coated prills are then poured into the hole. Compositions mixed on the job in this manner are not chemically balanced and will not develop the theoretical strength and other properties equal to the carefully pre-mixed compositions. However, they are being used with very satisfactory results on a number of stripping operations.

The success of ammonium nitrate prill and fuel mixtures may be credited mainly to two factors:

(1) These mixtures result in a product which has low density, generally on the order of about 0.8. This is important because such mixtures become less sensitive as the density is increased. High density results in reduced sensitivity and, when densities comparable to those of conventional high explosives normally used for stripping work are reached, detonation of the material is difficult and unreliable even with large primers.

(2) Confinement is also all important in the successful use of a composition of this type. In general, prill-fuel mixtures do not shoot reliably when unconfined, even with large primers. However, when confined in a borehole with essentially no free space in the hole, they detonate and explode

with maximum velocity when properly stemmed and primed. For this reason, compositions packed in any sort of container for direct loading into the hole are generally not as effective as pouring the free-flowing prill-fuel mixture down the hole. In addition to ideal confinement, pouring provides a better loading density which, in some instances at least, approaches that obtainable with the denser dynamites or blasting agents.

These two factors, density and confinement, along with proper priming, should be kept in mind since attempts to increase density and to load without complete confinement will probably lead to difficulty.

Now we would like to cover some of the points that have been pretty well established from actual testing and from accumulated field experience over the last several years.

Several trials have been made using ammonium nitrate prills alone, but it has been established without question that some sort of carbonaceous material is necessary for satisfactory performance and sensitivity. Ammonium nitrate is an oxidizing agent and thus contains excess oxygen. The excess oxygen burns up the fuel material which adds considerably to the volume of gas and energy of the explosion. The cheapest and easiest fuel material to add to prills is some sort of oil. In general, this can be almost any type, either lubricating or fuel oil, but No. 2 fuel oil is being used most widely because it is cheap and readily available. Although there are several special types of oil which are better from several standpoints, they

are generally more viscous and require a mixer to produce a uniform product.

The proper amount of oil to be added to produce a good oxygen-balanced mix is about 6 percent by weight, although slight variations are not critical. By fortunate circumstance, prilled ammonium nitrate will absorb and hold just about the correct amount. Essentially the oil coats the surface of the prills, although some may be absorbed into the particles themselves.

When mixing on the job it is generally desirable to add an excess of oil to be sure that all of the material is covered. The standard proportion is usually one gallon of oil for an 80-pound bag of prills, or five pints for a 50-pound bag. Too great an excess can be harmful, since it tends to desensitize dynamite primers, and possibly the prill-oil mixture as well, causing loss of blasting efficiency.

Prill-fuel mixtures of this type, when properly primed and confined in large holes, provide a blasting agent of medium strength. Although strength figures on this type of material cannot be established by laboratory tests, due to the fact that it cannot be evaluated in small quantities which laboratory methods require, we do have calculated figures which have been confirmed by field measurements. On a theoretical weight basis these mixtures produce energy equivalent to 50 percent to 60 percent dynamites.

Likewise, we do not have velocity figures obtained by normal laboratory methods. Actual measurements have been taken in large boreholes, however, and although these figures cannot be compared

with our standard dynamite velocities, they are quite interesting. The velocity of plant-mixed prill-carbon black mixture in 10 $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch holes has been measured at approximately 12,000 feet per second. That of the prill-oil composition is approximately 13,000 feet per second in the same diameter. These velocity measurements were taken using various sizes and types of primers and have been shown to be constant, irrespective of the primer, as long as the primer was above a certain minimum size and strength. The only difference found in 6-inch holes was 800 to 1,000 feet lower velocity.

When very small primers were tried in this same series of tests, it was found that in some instances there were complete failures, whereas in others detonations were of a very low order, with velocities about one-fifth those just mentioned. This is, of course, an indication of incomplete or partial detonation resulting from the borderline priming.

From this it can be seen that to obtain satisfactory results with ammonium nitrate-fuel mixtures, proper priming is of considerable importance. It has been recommended that with dynamite primers, the primer should be at least 40 percent strength and on the order of 10 pounds in weight. In general, the high-velocity, high-strength dynamites are better primers than those of medium or low strength and velocity. Under favorable conditions such individual primers should be spaced at least every 20 feet in the column load. In ground where the holes tend to cave or where confinement is not good, additional primers spaced at

closer intervals are necessary and should be used for best results.

Under some conditions it is possible to shoot these mixtures with somewhat less primer material, but to assure over-all dependable results, a factor of safety is needed. A number of large consumers of prills have found by experience that, although visible results appear to be good, machine production is considerably better if a fairly high percentage of primer is used. In some instances operators have adopted a ratio as high as 10 or 15 percent, after having had considerable experience with smaller amounts. This is, of course, particularly true where fairly hard shooting material is encountered.

While on the subject of primers, we would like to spend a moment on the safety aspects. The combination of materials loaded into the hole is only as safe as its most hazardous unit. Since primacord initiation is almost always used in stripping work, this danger point is usually the primer, if dynamite is used. With dynamite primers on the job, the loading operations are subject to almost the same degree of hazard as when the complete load is dynamite. There is also the possibility of digging into a misfired hole. Several accidents from this cause have been reported. Such mishaps are very unlikely with non-nitroglycerin primers since none has ever occurred with "Nitramon" or "Nitramite" primers during the many years these products have been used. Consequently, it is strongly recommended that "Akremite" and compositions of the prill-oil type be detonated with non-nitroglycerin primers. The Du Pont Company markets several different types and sizes.

*You'll discover good merchandise advertised in this good publication.*

"Nitramon" primers have established themselves as being very satisfactory over the years, and are excellent for the prill-oil blasting agents. The smaller and more economical "Nitramite" primers are now available in two sizes. In addition, other non-nitroglycerin primers packed in polyethylene bags of various diameters and weights are being used with excellent results. While in some instances the non-nitroglycerin primers are slightly higher in cost, the added safety is well worth while.

Ammonium nitrate is a very soluble material and various means have been tried to provide a degree of water resistance for ammonium nitrate-fuel mixtures. Various types of packages are in use—the polyethylene tubes in which "Akre-mite" is supplied, or paper or burlap containers which have some sort of waterproof barrier. All of these packages may provide a measure of water resistance for damp holes. However, most of them provide no real water resistance for water-filled boreholes.

Metal cans have also been tried, and although these are essentially water-tight under the normal pressures encountered, the container cost and labor in preparing such a package essentially rule out this method of obtaining water resistance in favor of some of the standard low cost water resistant explosives and blasting agents which are available today. In addition, the low density of such a package introduces loading difficulties because the unit is likely to float in water-filled holes. Poor loading density per foot of borehole, plus lack of confinement, which is so necessary with this type of material, can only result in unreliable performance.

Success has been reported in the use of prill-oil compositions in horizontal holes. However, this method of blasting is considerably more critical than with vertical holes, due mainly to the fact that the required degree of confinement is difficult to obtain. In general, best results have been achieved in large horizontal holes by using considerably heavier priming. The mixture must, of course, be packed in some sort of container for convenience in handling and loading. Prill-oil compositions, being slightly more sensitive than prills mixed with solid fuel, are preferred. From all of this, it is obvious that the conditions inherent in horizontal shooting, particularly lack of confinement and difficulties in assuring a solid column load, make it necessary to use more care in preparation of the mixture, in loading, and in selection and placement of the primer.

We in the explosives industry are frequently asked about the hazards involved in the use of either pre-mixed or borehole-mixed prill-oil blasting agents. The fertilizer grade ammonium nitrate is classified as an oxidizing material and is transported, stored, and used for fertilizer throughout the country in great quantities. We will not discuss here the regulations and recommendations covering the handling and storage of this commodity since there is readily available literature on the subject.

Simple ammonium nitrate prill and fuel oil mixtures are very insensitive to friction, abrasion, or shock. The greatest hazard in mixing or use is fire, and this is dependent upon the degree of inflammability of the oil used. We believe that the same safety precau-

*Our Advertisers, who make this volume possible, will appreciate your inquiries.*

tions should be taken as are recommended for the handling of the fuel oil. You all remember the Texas City disaster. Failure to observe normal precautions in this regard should not be condoned.

We have had reports of field attempts to make the simple prill-fuel oil combinations cap sensitive by means of various additives. As we have stated previously, No. 2 fuel oil has been established as a satisfactory, cheap, and readily available fuel material for mixing with ammonium nitrate prills to produce field compounded blasting agents.

A number of other chemical materials could be used as a sensitizer and fuel, but some of them would result in cap sensitive compositions with varying degrees of sensitivity which could be extremely hazardous to mix, handle, or use.

Likewise, mixing of high explosives into prill-oil compositions is very dangerous. In the interest of safety, we in the explosives industry believe it is our duty to warn those who choose to field mix their own blasting agents that experimenting with such additives and other chemicals requires highly specialized equipment, knowledge, and experience. Without these, and the manufacturing safety precautions common to our industry, attempts along these lines are sooner or later almost certainly doomed to disaster.

The usual prill-fuel oil mixture, due to its composition and properties, falls into the classification of nitro-carbo-nitrate blasting agents. Although such compositions are considerably safer than dynamite, the Institute of Makers of Explosives recommends that nitro-carbo-nitrates be stored in magazines

which comply in all respects with the safety requirements for the storage of high explosives.

The development of simple ammonium nitrate-fuel blasting agents has been a notable step in the history of ammonium nitrate as a source of explosives energy. This composition has established itself as a satisfactory blasting agent for the materials and conditions for which it is adapted—particularly in shooting of soft to medium overburden here in the Middle West. When properly used, either alone or as a top load in conjunction with denser and stronger high explosives and blasting agents, it has in many instances been a factor in reducing blasting costs, and hence over-all costs of removing overburden.

This contribution, along with improvements in equipment and methods, has already permitted and will continue to allow the recovery of coal by stripping methods from greater depths than were ever before feasible—and this can only be good for all of us. (Applause)

\* \* \*

Chairman O'Brien: Thank you, Mr. Parrott, for a well written review of your subject. Are there any questions?

I am afraid, Mr. Parrott, that if there were more chemical engineers here you would be plagued with questions, but most of the coal preparation men simply know how to use your product.

If there are no other questions, gentlemen, I will turn the meeting back to our President.

. . . President Halbersleben resumed the chair . . .

*Our advertisers are our friends and fellow members. Consult them frequently.*

President Halbersleben: Thank you, Mr. O'Brien. We have gone through these papers rather rapidly without as many questions as usual, but I am sure you will find

places to stay this afternoon so we will stand adjourned at this time.

. . . The meeting thereupon adjourned at 3:10 p.m. . .





## FRIDAY EVENING SESSION

October 18, 1957

The Friday evening session convened at 7:40 o'clock p.m. in the Banquet Hall, Hotel Abraham Lincoln, Springfield, Illinois, President Halbersleben presiding.

President Halbersleben: I will address my remarks to the lady and gentlemen who are gathered here this evening. I am going to proceed to introduce these guests.

On my right, Dr. Tom Read of the University of Illinois, who is in charge of the Mining Department there. (Applause)

Dr. George Clark, Missouri School of Mines in Rolla. (Applause)

John C. Frye, Chief of the State Geological Survey. (Applause)

"Just Plain" Dave Neal on the end there, the man Kelly so ably eulogized as a roof bolter and veteran of roof bolters. (Applause)

On my left is B. Schonthal. Stand up now B. E. (Applause) We do have his grandson, Spike Jones, all the way over there. I think Spike is the youngest and newest member of the Illinois Mining Institute.

E. Gammeter of the Paul Weir Company. (Applause)

Art Bottomley, another Sahara Coal Company product. (Applause)

Any of you that read the *Proceedings* of the Illinois Mining Institute may wonder where this fellow, J. W. MacDonald, came from. They promised to correct that in the next issue and put him where he belongs. (Laughter)

Joe Schonthal. (Applause)

You may wonder why we have Byron Somers up here tonight. He is going to tell you why Harry Livingston is not here tonight. Byron. (Applause)

Mr. Byron Somers (Truax-Traer Coal Company, Fiatt, Illinois): I am going to tell you about the quarter horse that is going to win this grand championship in Chicago. Harry Livingston is in Chicago having a quarter horse show tonight. He has a horse that won the Governor's Cup here at the Springfield Fair and he has that horse and three others in Chicago. He would not miss that for the Mining Institute. (Laughter)

He will do a good job as the President of the Institute. He said he was very sorry he could not be here but, he also said that he just could not miss competing with those three horses. (Applause)

President Halbersleben: A. G. Gossard is on his immediate left. (Applause)

Your able Secretary-Treasurer, George Wilson. (Applause)

A. Flowers of the Coal Age. (Applause)

George Sall, American Mining Congress Journal. (Applause)

That gets me down to the main part of the evening. Your speaker for this evening is a gentleman who has been officiating at Big Ten football games for the past fifteen

years. He has been the Athletic Director of the Hyde Park High School in Chicago—I almost said Harrisburg there (laughter)—for 29 years. He has just returned from a trip of the Harlem Globe Trotters, in which he represented Mayor Kelly and Ike Eisenhower. They were in South America for six weeks and in Europe for eight weeks and are inviting these Pan-Americans and these Europeans to some kind of a Pan-American Congress that we may have over here. Anyway, we have with us tonight, Elliott E. Hasan, who is going to speak to us on "Football—As an Official Sees (?) It." (Applause)

Mr. Elliott E. Hasan (Athletic Director, Hyde Park High School, Chicago, Illinois): Thank you, Paul. You know, this Harry Livingston of your organization was smart. He sent a horse up to Chicago and they sent me down here. (laughter) I think that that is a pretty good trade. I brought a movie with me—The Highlights of the Big Ten Season. This is for last year. The movie runs about 25 minutes. I thought that inasmuch as this Institute winds up in a football party at the University of Illinois tomorrow, in order to put you in the swing of the football game, we would show you the movie first. At the conclusion of the movie, perhaps I can entertain you for a few minutes.

Who always sees it the wrong way because he calls it against your team? (Laughter) I will have more to say about that after the movie. May we have the lights turned out and the movie started, please?

Incidentally, gentlemen, before we show the movies, let me tell you that the movies that they take

of football games are the bane of the officials' existence. Here the movies are taken Saturday afternoon, developed Saturday night, the coaching staff meets Sunday morning at 8:00 o'clock and runs through the movies, particularly if the game has been lost by a touchdown. They run the movies and study them for an hour or so and then decide it was not clipping and the penalty for that clipping foul put that ball in position where the other team scored and sometimes we feel that we would like to have just about that much time to decide whether a foul was or was not. (Laughter)

When you see these movies and the gentlemen in the black and white shirts, distract your attention from them and watch the ball-players, will you?

And now the movies.

... The movies were thereupon shown, entitled "Sports TV" with subtitles as follows:

Indiana University, Bloomington, Indiana  
University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wisconsin  
Purdue University, Lafayette, Indiana  
University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois  
Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois  
University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minnesota  
Michigan State University, East Lansing, Michigan  
Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio  
University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan  
University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa  
(Applause)

*Mentioning this publication when writing Advertisers puts friendship into business.*

*Reprinted from Illinois Engineer, Vol. XXXIII, No. 4, April, 1957, pages 3-8.*

## SOME BASIC INDUSTRIAL TRENDS AND THEIR ECONOMIC INFLUENCE ON THE BITUMINOUS COAL INDUSTRY \*

HUBERT E. RISSE†

That the bituminous coal industry is far from being the dying industry that many believe it to be is attested by a detailed examination of trends within the industry. Today, coal is in a position to share more fully in America's industrial growth than it has been for many years. In the immediate future its hope lies in further industrial expansion and in increased consumption of coal in its traditional uses. In the more distant future large quantities of coal will probably be converted to other products and consumed as liquid or gaseous fuels, and to some extent as chemicals.

The ultimate consumer buys directly only a relatively small portion of total coal production, but indirectly he buys millions of tons in the form of automobiles, concrete highways, electrical power, and the many other products of modern industry. Any study of the economic aspects of the coal indus-

try must therefore turn to trends within that wide variety of industries and other groups that are the major consumers of coal.

### GROWTH OF POPULATION AND INDUSTRY

The promising position that the coal industry now occupies is the result of a number of basic trends, most of which are related closely to the increasing consumption of goods by our growing population, and to the expansion of plants and facilities to provide these goods. Both the population and the production of goods and services within the nation have shown phenomenal increases within the last 20 years.

Population, instead of stabilizing at a level of about 150 million, as had been anticipated by some population authorities, has continued to rise at an increasing rate. Census

\* Presented at annual meeting of the American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical, and Petroleum Engineers, New Orleans, February 26, 1957.

† Member of AIME, assistant professor of mining engineering at the University of Kansas, and mineral economist for the Kansas Geological Survey, now mineral economist, Illinois State Geological Survey, Urbana, Ill.

figures showed the U. S. population in 1950 to be 150.7 million persons, and by 1956 it had increased to an estimated 168 million. This population growth of about 17 million persons in six years was equal to the total increase over the preceding twenty years. Current predictions foresee a population of 178 million in 1960 and in excess of 190 million by 1965.

The expansion in population has been accompanied by a marked increase in the so-called Gross National Product, or GNP, which the annual dollar value of all goods and services produced. The GNP has shown a six-fold increase since 1933, and now exceeds 400 billion dollars per year. During the same period, personal consumption expenditures rose to  $2\frac{1}{4}$  times the 1933 level, and the Federal Reserve Board index of industrial production showed a four-fold increase.

Although consumer expenditures and GNP have increased much more rapidly than population, not all of this difference reflects a higher standard of living, since much of it is the result of increased prices. Likewise, the index of industrial production reflects not only an increase in goods available for consumer use, but also the production of capital goods and of goods for government use. Regardless of the use of the product, however, increased activity affects the consumption of coal and other materials in the process.

Increased production of goods has required a parallel increase in the consumption of energy and materials, so that the fuel and raw materials industries have been directly affected. Some such industries have expanded as much as or

more than their customers, but others, like coal, have barely held their own. Had the use of coal increased at the same rate as industrial production, coal production would have risen from 310 million tons in 1933 to about a billion tons per year in 1956. Instead, only about one-half billion tons were produced.

Although the coal industry's expansion failed to equal the general industrial growth of the nation, coal nevertheless has been strongly affected by the trend. In non-competitive uses of coal, industrial expansion caused direct increases in coal consumption. In competitive uses where coal has enjoyed special advantages, its use has also fairly closely paralleled the expansion. In competitive uses, where coal has lost large markets, the losses undoubtedly would have been even greater had not the consumer industries been expanding.

Expanded use of competitive fuels has been one major cause for coal's failure to parallel the nation's growth. Present consumption of fuel oil for heating and industrial purposes is almost four times that of twenty years ago, and there has been an almost equal increase in the use of natural gas for the same purposes. In some competitive uses oil and gas have supplanted coal because of convenience or cleanliness in their use; in other uses cost has been the determining factor.

A second reason for the decline in the consumption of coal is increased efficiency in its use. Most efficient use of coal is obtained in large units where close combustion control is possible, and where operations can be mechanized. Large

utility plants provide a good example. Consumption of coal in such plants has dropped from an average of 1.46 pounds per kilowatt hour produced in 1933 to only 0.95 pounds today. New plants are using 0.75 pounds or less. Improved efficiency has in some instances reduced the amount of coal required to perform a given service, and has undoubtedly retained for coal some markets which otherwise would have been lost.

#### SOME BASIC TRENDS

The pattern of consumption of coal has shown many changes over recent years. In some uses gas and oil have largely supplanted coal as fuel. This is especially true in railroads, and in domestic and commercial heating, which once constituted the major markets for coal. Fortunately for coal, the decline in these uses has now been offset by increased consumption in other uses, resulting from the general expansion of our economy. Trends in the general activity and the use of coal by major consuming groups

give an insight into what is happening to the coal industry.

#### RAILROADS

One of the traditional consumers of coal has been the railroad industry. Twenty years ago it consumed about 20 percent of total coal production; today it consumes about 2 percent. This is the result of trends in railroad activity as well as in the use of the fuels.

The railroads of the nation have failed to share proportionately in the expansion that has occurred in general industrial activity through recent decades, due primarily to competition from other forms of transportation. With more than a four-fold increase in industrial activity, railroad activity, as measured by freight carloadings, is only slightly more than 50 percent above the 1933 level.

Railroads have reduced drastically their consumption of coal. In 1933, Class 1 railroads used 73 million tons of coal; the current rate is about 12 million. During World War II the greatly increased activ-

TABLE 1. FUEL CONSUMPTION BY RAILROADS\*

Year	Tons of coal (Thousands)	Barrels of fuel oil (Thousands)	Gallons of diesel fuel (Millions)
1940	90,726	65,198	81
1945	124,220	111,966	454
1950	65,855	60,386	1,979
1955	15,913	14,873	3,535
1956	12,921	10,713	3,706

\* Source: Interstate Commerce Commission.



ity of the railroads caused a large increase in the consumption of coal. From a peak of 132 million tons in 1944, consumption fell steadily and rapidly to its present level.

Most of the reduction in the use of coal has been due to a rapid change-over from steam to diesel locomotives. The figures in Table 1 on fuel consumption illustrate the rapidity with which this change has taken place.

Further dieselization will very likely take place and probably will reduce railroad consumption of coal to a still lower level. However, with such use now constituting only 2 percent of total coal consumption, the over-all effect on the coal industry will be small. Furthermore, it may be that the perfection of a coal-fired gas-turbine locomotive now under tests will enable coal to regain some of the lost railroad markets.

#### RETAIL CONSUMPTION

A second category in which coal consumption has been declining is in what is classified as "Retail Deliveries." This category includes domestic consumption and consumption by commercial concerns. Presumably, the amount of fuel in retail use would be governed largely by the size of the population.

From 123 million persons in 1930, our population has increased to an estimated 168 million. Despite this one-third increase in population, retail deliveries of coal declined from 80 million tons in 1933 to less than 50 million tons in 1956, roughly a 40 percent drop, reflecting the increasing inroads made by gas and fuel oil.

A further increase in population can be anticipated and this will mean a steady increase in the con-

sumption of fuel for domestic heating, I believe, however, that it will be some time before this increase has any appreciable effect on the retail consumption of coal.

Natural gas, because of its convenience and cleanliness, is highly preferred for domestic and commercial heating. Consequently, it can command a premium price for these uses as compared to ordinary industrial uses, and there is the trend toward diverting gas from industrial to retail uses wherever possible. This is being accomplished by underground storage of natural gas near centers of population so that it will be available when needed.

#### STEEL

Exclusive of coking coal, the steel industry also uses moderate quantities of coal for other purposes, primarily for the generation of gas and steam. A gradual transition to oil and natural gas has reduced the consumption of coal for these uses.

Although steel production has been rising, coal consumption by the steel industry (exclusive of coking coal) has been gradually decreasing. In 1933, the steel industry produced 45.6 million tons of ingots for steel and castings, and consumed 10 million tons of coal. In 1956, steel production was approximately 115 million tons and the consumption of coal was about 5 million tons.

It appears that even the large expansion in steel capacity now planned will probably be insufficient to offset this downward trend. However, since the use of coal by the steel industry accounts for only one percent of total production, a

*Play ball with the Advertisers who play ball with you.*



further decline will have but little effect on the over-all picture.

### ELECTRIC POWER

Twenty years ago electric power utilities ranked fifth among the seven major classes of coal consumers. Today it ranks first, and accounts for more than one-third of all the coal consumed within the United States.

The growth of electric power has exceeded that of nearly all other major segments of the economy. From 81.7 billion kilowatt hours in 1933, electric utility output rose to 546.4 billion in 1955 and an estimated 600 billion in 1956. This amounts to more than a seven-fold increase in 23 years. Comparison of this increase with a four-fold expansion in industrial activity, and a one-third increase in population during the same period provides some concept of the growth of the industry.

The steady growth in electric power generation has required increasing amounts of coal. While power production increased to seven times its 1933 rate, coal consumption by utilities increased six times. From 27.1 million tons in 1933, coal consumption by this industry has grown until, in 1956, it reached an estimated 155 million tons. That the expansion in coal use did not parallel that of electric power output even more closely can be attributed to improved efficiency in coal combustion, to some increased production of hydro-electric power, and to increased use of oil and natural gas. In areas where natural gas is readily available, its use for utility and industrial use has expanded rapidly through application of the industrial-intermittible type of contract. With

further development of underground storage, the availability of gas for such uses will probably disappear.

Current estimates predict an increase in power production from the current rate of 600 billion kilowatt hours to an annual rate of 754.5 billion in 1960, and 956.5 billion in 1965. Such an output as that suggested for 1960 would probably require more than 190 million tons of coal.

What impact the use of nuclear energy for the generation of electric power will have on the coal industry cannot be predicted with any assurance at present. Although most authorities agree that the use of such power is still some years off, there is no complete accord on how long it actually will be before its effects are felt by coal producers. The general estimate is that it will be at least 20 years before it becomes significant, at least in the United States. In other countries where ordinary fuels are less plentiful and more expensive, progress may be at a somewhat faster rate. A report published late in 1956 indicated that power units now planned in the U. S. for completion by 1960 will have a total capacity of 556,000 KW, and those to be completed by 1962 will have an aggregate capacity of 1,126,500 KW.

### COKE

Coke plants currently are the second largest consumers of coal. Because a large portion of the coke manufactured each year is used to produce pig iron, activity in the coke industry closely parallels that in the iron and steel industry.

Pig iron and steel production in 1956 were approximately five times their 1933 level. Coal used to pro-

duce coke rose from 40 million in 1933 to about 105 million tons in 1956—somewhat less than a three-fold increase. Coke production would have paralleled pig iron production even more closely had there not been a decline in the use of coke for other purposes. About one-third of the coke produced in 1933 went for other uses; in 1956 it was about one-fifth.

The present capacity of the steel industry is about 128 million tons per year, and new construction now planned will increase the capacity to about 143 million tons by 1959. Such an increase, if fully utilized, can increase consumption of coal by millions of tons. However, certain factors may tend to offset the increase to some extent. For one thing, the ratio of scrap iron to pig iron used in the furnace charge can be varied. An increase in the proportion of scrap will reduce the amount of pig iron required and in

turn the amount of coke needed. Secondly, the amount of coke consumed in producing a ton of pig iron is being gradually reduced. Other possible methods of reducing the amount of coke used to produce steel would be extensive use of high top pressures, or of the low-temperature direct reduction of iron ore.

#### CEMENT

The tremendous expansion in private and public construction since World War II is well known. Directly related to this is the steady and rapid growth of the cement industry. Cement production increased from 64 million barrels in 1933 to about 350 million barrels in 1956, or  $5\frac{1}{2}$  times the earlier figure. Coal consumption by the industry meanwhile has increased more than three-fold and is currently about 9.3 million tons per year. This amounts to slightly less

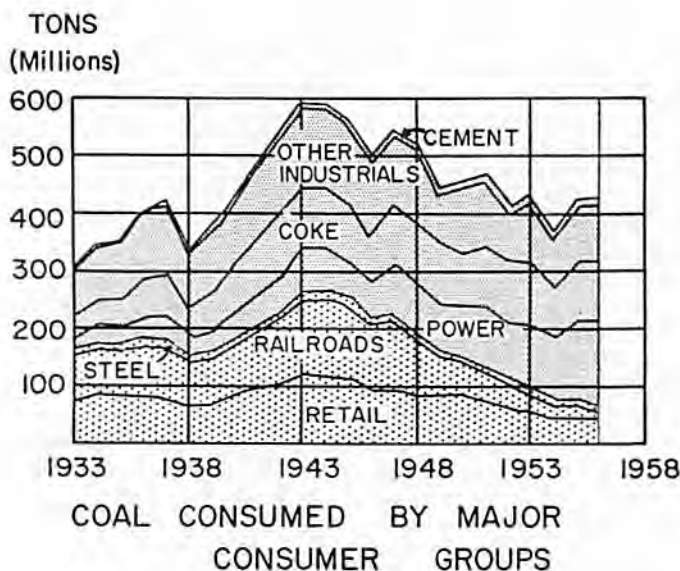


Fig. 1—Coal consumed by major consumer groups

PERCENT

PERCENT

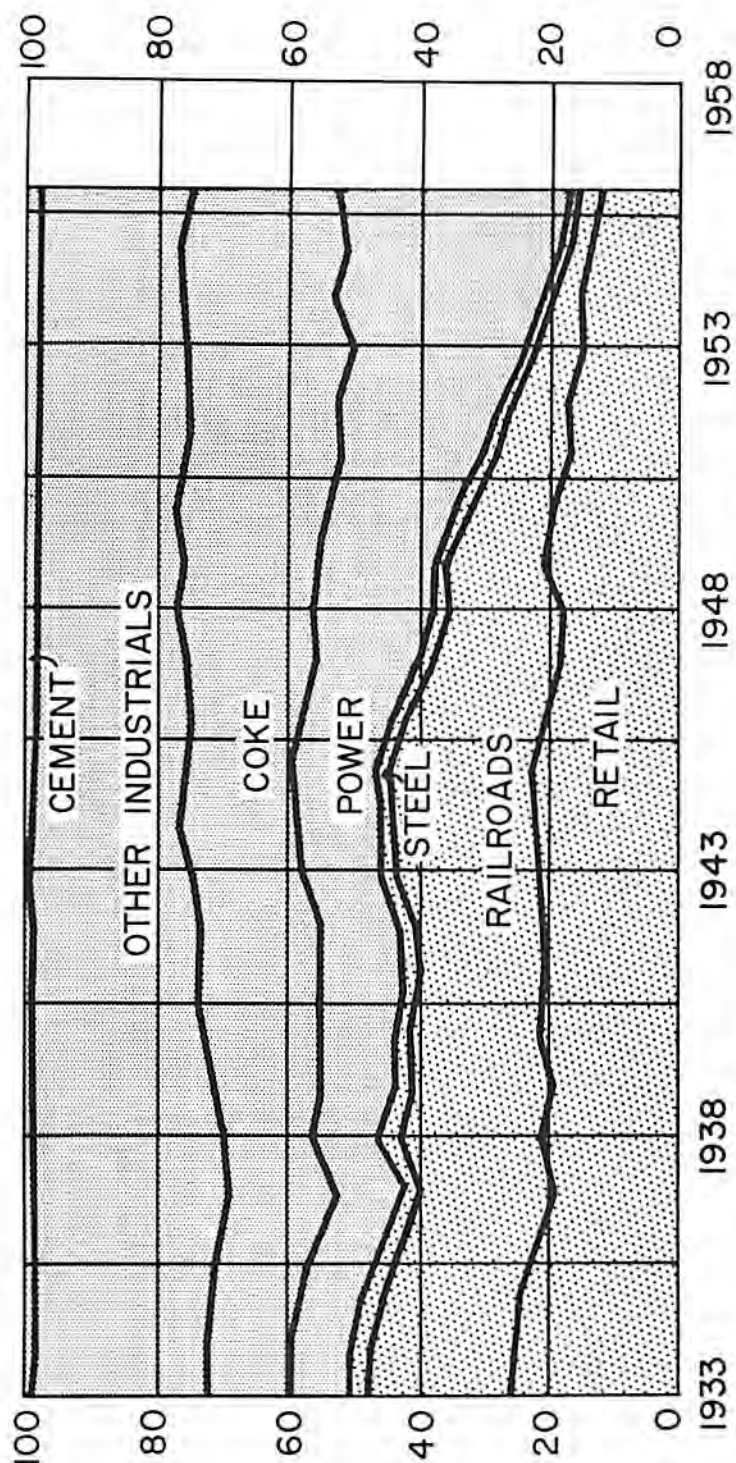


Fig. 2

PERCENT OF TOTAL COAL CONSUMED BY  
MAJOR CONSUMER GROUPS

than 2 percent of total coal production. The expansion of the industry currently planned will bring some increase in the use of coal.

#### OTHER INDUSTRIALS

Industries other than the specific industries discussed above are grouped within a consumer class designated as "Other Industrials." The general index of industrial production should rather closely parallel activity within the group. Industrial production in 1956 as shown by the index was four times that of 1933. Coal consumption by this group increased only 15 percent during this period. As a matter of fact, comparison of present consumption with more recent years shows a considerable decline rather

than any increase. This has been caused by a steady replacement of coal by other fuels.

There may be some further decline in the use of coal by other industrials, but the trend seems to be leveling off. It appears that some of the natural gas now going to such industries will before long probably be diverted to retail consumers through use of the underground storage facilities being developed.

#### NET EFFECT OF THE TREND

To a large extent changes in consumption by the seven major consumer classes discussed previously have tended to counteract each other (Fig. 1). While consumption of coal in railroads, steel, and re-

TABLE 2. TRENDS IN COAL CONSUMPTION

Industry	Coal consumption (percentage)	
	1933	1956
(Those of declining consumption)		
Railroads .....	23.0	2.9
Retail .....	25.5	11.5
Steel .....	3.2	1.2
	51.7	15.6
(Those of increasing consumption)		
Power .....	8.6	35.7
Coke .....	12.4	24.4
Cement .....	0.9	2.2
Other Industrials* .....	26.4	22.1
	48.3	84.4

\* It should be noted that the *percentage* represented by "Other Industrials" declined, but the *actual tonnage* in 1956 showed an increase over 1933.

tail uses has been declining, its consumption in coke, cement, electric power, and other industrials has been growing. The magnitude of the gains during World War II, and losses since then, tend to obscure the fact that aggregate consumption by the seven classes has been trending upward over the long run, and that there has been a 35 percent gain since 1933.

Among the most important outcomes of the trends have been the changes in relative importance of the different classes, as consumers of coal (Fig. 2). These changes are shown in Table 2.

The three classes which consumed 51.7 percent of the total in 1933 had declined to 15.6 percent in 1956. Over the same period the other four classes, consuming 48.3 percent in 1933 had increased to 84.4 percent in 1956. In 1956, three classes accounted for 82 percent of the total.

With these industrial classes accounting for so large a percentage of coal consumption, the coal industry is in an extremely favorable position to gain by any further expansion of our economy. Conversely, it must be added that the coal industry is in an extremely vulnerable position should any decline, or even a leveling off of industrial activity, take place. From this standpoint, I believe the trends of the next twelve to eighteen months may be especially significant, and should be carefully watched by the coal industry.

#### FOREIGN TRENDS

Since the conclusion of World War II there has been a vast rebuilding and expansion of Europe's industrial production, requiring

large quantities of coal. British and European coal mines have not been able to supply this coal in adequate quantities at suitable prices. Consequently, United States coal is being shipped abroad in increasing quantities.

Foreign exports of coal in 1956 amounted to 48 million tons. Current predictions are for an increase to about 56 million tons in 1957, and a steady growth in coal exports for some years to come. However, the unsettled conditions prevailing throughout the world make the future of export trade very uncertain. Future estimates under such conditions can be hardly more than guesses.

On this side of the Atlantic, the growth of the Canadian steel industry may further increase our shipment of coal to that country.

#### LONG-TERM TRENDS

A comment was made earlier about the long-range future for coal. The promise for the distant future lies in the predicted need for energy sources of all forms. In a recent study made jointly by the U. S. Bureau of Mines and Bituminous Coal Research, Incorporated, the following projections of energy use were given:

Year	Energy equivalent in millions of tons of coal
1960	1,779
1965	1,990
1970	2,238
1975	2,530
1980	2,863



No prediction is made as to how much of the total energy will be provided by coal or by any other particular fuel.

Should bituminous coal retain its present share of 30 percent of the total energy produced, projected consumption of coal would be:

Year	Millions of tons of coal
1960	533
1965	597
1970	671
1975	759
1980	859

The largest U. S. consumption on record was the 593 million tons used in 1943. According to the foregoing estimates, this peak should be reached again in less than ten years—and this time without a war effort as its cause.

If the projected expansion in energy does occur, it appears likely that the proportion supplied by coal will steadily increase. However, in the years to come it is likely that the greatest expansion in coal use will be in its conversion to liquid and gaseous fuels. The oil and gas industries have built up a tremendous demand for their products—a demand which some day must be at least partially satisfied by synthetic liquid and gaseous fuels produced from coal, oil shale, and bituminous or oil sands. The higher costs of processing coal to provide these products will be offset at least to some extent by the fact that coal occurs near the major markets, whereas the products of oil shale must be shipped from Colorado or other western locations.

Many factors will enter into the determination of when such conversion will be economically feasible. It has been predicted, however, that within 15 or 20 years inadequate supplies of other liquid and gaseous fuels will force us to it. To supply only 5 percent of the 1952 demand for natural gas and natural petroleum would have required more than 100 million tons of coal.

Another potential use for important quantities of coal is the manufacture of chemicals. In the past, coal chemicals have been almost entirely by-products of coke production and, therefore, were directly tied to coke requirements. New plants now are in operation for the purpose of producing chemicals directly from coal. At least one of these plants operates in close connection with a large fuel-burning installation which can make use of the char which is formed.

The prospects of such an industry depend almost entirely upon the extent to which markets for the products exist or can be developed, and upon how well coal can compete with other producers.

#### SUMMARY

In summary, competitive fuels have replaced coal to such an extent in some of its traditional uses that present consumption in these industries is only a small fraction of its former volume. Meanwhile, expanded use in other fields, due to the nation's industrial growth, has reached a point where it has more than offset the declines. With use in declining markets, constituting only a very minor part of total consumption, coal is in an excellent position to benefit from further industrial expansion of the nation.

*Our Advertisers, who make this volume possible, will appreciate your inquiries.*



With the present consumption pattern, coal's future is tied more closely to industrial activity than ever before. This puts it in a position to share more fully in future growth of industry, but at the same time makes it more vulnerable in case of an economic recession. Present trends indicate a continued growth both in population and industrial activity, and to provide a portion of the energy for this growth, coal production will expand.

For the immediate future coal will be used in the traditional manner and in its natural form.

To supply an increasing share of energy demand in the more distant future, coal will be converted to liquid and gaseous fuels. Some will also be converted to chemicals to fulfill a growing need for such products.

There will, no doubt, be interruptions in coal's progress and very likely some periods of decline, but if we are to assume that our nation will continue to grow and advance, that our population will increase, and that our standard of living will improve, then, I believe we are justified today in saying that coal's future has never looked brighter.

#### ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Dr. Risser joined the staff of the Illinois Geological Survey as Mineral Economist on July 1, 1957. Before coming to the Survey, he was a member of the faculty of the University of Kansas for seven years, where he taught mining engineering. He holds a degree of Engineer of Mines, an M.S. in mining engineering, and a Ph.D. in economics.

Prior to his teaching assignment, Dr. Risser served as mining engineer and mine superintendent for the Alabama By-Products Corporation, and as engineer for the Coal Mining Section of the National Safety Council.

During World War II he was a major in the Army Corps of Engineers. He is currently active in the Army Reserve Corps in which he is assigned to the Civil Affairs, Military Government Branch.

## COAL GEOLOGY AND THE COAL INDUSTRY \*

GILBERT H. CADY

Geologist and Head, *Emeritus*

Coal Section, Illinois State Geological Survey

Urbana, Illinois

I assume that the Society has honored me with election to my present office mainly as a representative of that relatively small but virile group of the Society designated as coal geologists or coal geochemists. Although this group may be small, it represents the geological phase of one of the most important of our mineral industries. It is appropriate to emphasize the great importance of this resource, not only in contributing to our physical comfort and well-being, but also in supporting many of the activities of modern civilization that provide occasion for the services of a much larger group of economic geologists concerned with the discovery, mapping, and development of metallic and industrial minerals.

From time to time, therefore, some statement is desirable in explanation of the relationship and importance of coal geology to the coal industry, since coal geologists do not appear to have such an opportunity more than about once in a decade. It was nearly 10 years ago that Dr. Ashley presented the

last presidential address of a coal geologist.

Such a statement may also serve to provide the membership with a somewhat better understanding of the nature and scope of coal geology and to strengthen any wavering confidence in the wisdom of the selection of such a branch of geology, which seems so little esteemed in the academic field, for life-time professional activity. Coal geologists are rarely, if ever, the direct product of academic training. The decision to enter this field of geology is usually the result of chance experience during the first years of field training. Why this decision is ever made is considerable of a mystery, but that it sometimes happens we have tangible evidence. Certainly there is no well laid out path into the profession. To the individual who has made this decision, may I take occasion to point to the Coal Group (GSA), a child of our own Society, as an organization that will offer encouragement and support for those entering this branch of geological science.

In the ensuing discussion I will

\* Presidential address given at the annual meeting of the Society of Economic Geologists, November 6, 1957.

first point out the general nature of the important changes that have taken place in the American bituminous coal industry during the past fifty years, as indicated by statistical data obtained from the government publications and a booklet published by the National Coal Association (NCA) in 1956 entitled "Bituminous Coal Trends." I do this because the nature of these changes has a direct bearing on the importance of coal geology and the nature of its applications particularly for the future.

This statement will be followed by a consideration of the character of the research activities whereby the changes have been achieved and the general position of geological research among these activities. This relates particularly to the two fields of coal resources investigations and coal petrology, which are of most immediate importance to the coal industry.

#### CHANGES IN THE BITUMINOUS COAL INDUSTRY SINCE 1905

The production of bituminous coal and lignite in the United States has increased from about 315 million tons in 1905 to 464 million tons in 1955, or about 50 percent above the 1905 production, with a maximum annual production in 1947 of over 630 million tons. Anthracite during the same fifty years declined from 78 to 44 million tons.

There have been many other important changes: The average price of bituminous coal has risen, but discontinuously, from \$1.06 in 1905 to \$4.49 in 1955, that is over \$3.00 per ton. This is about twice the general increase in commodity

prices since 1905, but only partly reflects the increase in miners' wages, which have increased in the order of four times.

The man-power required to produce the coal, however, has declined from 460,909 employees in 1905 to 225,093 in 1955. Most of this decline has taken place since 1950, when there were still 415,000 employees. Thus the number of employees has declined nearly 50 percent in the last 5 years.

There was essentially no mechanical mining before as late as 1923 (0.3 percent), since which time it has increased until now 85.5 percent of the coal is machine mined. Strip mining, which started in 1915 with 0.6 percent of the total coal mined, has increased to about 25 percent by 1955. The effect of this and other mechanization has been an increase in per day production of the individual miner from 3.4 tons per man day in 1905 to three times that amount (9.84 tons) by 1955.

Parallel changes have taken place in the markets. In 1905 bituminous coal and lignite represented 70.1 percent of the energy produced from fuels plus water power (NCA, p. 26); anthracite 18.4 percent; petroleum 4.7 percent; gas 3.2 percent; and water power 3.2 percent. In 1955 the corresponding figures were bituminous coal and lignite 31.6 percent; anthracite 1.7 percent; petroleum 37 percent; natural gas 26 percent; and water power 3.7 percent.

The change in the pattern of coal utilization has been equally remarkable, as may be seen by comparing figures for as late as 1933 with those for 1955 (NCA). The use of coal by the electric

power utilities has increased from 27 to nearly 113 million tons, in spite of the fact that a ton of coal in 1955 produced more than 3 times the electric energy as the same weight in 1920 (3 pounds per KWH in 1920, — 0.99 pound per KWH in 1954). The use of bituminous coal by the railroads has declined from a high of 132 million tons in 1915 to only 27 million tons in 1955 (NCA, p. 39); the use of bituminous coal in by-product coke ovens has increased from 38 to more than 104 million tons during the same period. Retail deliveries declined from a maximum of 125 million tons (1944) to less than half that amount (61 million tons) in 1955. These data represent the greatest changes and the largest classes of users in the market. The railroads and domestic markets have suffered the greatest declines because of the increase in the use of fuel oil by the railroads and of fuel oil and natural gas by the householder.

Industrial utilization has not changed a great deal, so that the chief reliance of the coal mining industry rests upon the utilities and general industrial utilization, particularly the steel industry. This change in the character of the market has been accompanied and, to a large extent been made possible by, and been responsible for, important changes in coal mining and coal preparation procedures. Thus nearly five times as much coal was crushed to fine size, or originally produced in fine sizes, in 1955 as in 1940 (161 as compared with 35 million tons). Furthermore, a good deal of the coal crushed at the mines is further re-

duced in size at the place of utilization.

This increase in the use and production of coal in fine sizes has been accompanied by a number of parallel changes in mining and preparation operations. Thus only 5.3 percent of the coal produced in 1927 was mechanically cleaned; this percentage had increased to 58.7 percent in 1955. Largely because of the decrease in the importance of railroad and domestic coal, together with the increase in the use of stokers in various types of installations, the production of lump coal has largely ceased.

Likewise, there has been a great expansion in the use of mechanical methods of mining. For the present purpose it is unimportant which was cause and which effect, but certainly unless combustion engineers had demonstrated the advantages of burning coal in powdered form, the modern types of mining machines could scarcely have acquired their present importance.

Since 1905 the amount of coal cut by machines has increased from 32.8 to 88.1 percent, and that mechanically loaded from 0.3 percent in 1923 to 85.4 percent in 1955. The "continuous miners" were introduced between 1945 and 1950. By 1950 there were 3,143 such machines reported in operation, and by 1955 11,830 such machines produced about 8 percent of the bituminous coal (7,460,204 tons). Augur mining has also become feasible with the increased demand for fine coal, and more than 6 million tons of coal were produced by this method in 1955.

Summarizing these data and adding a few other points the following outstanding trends of the coal

industry during the past fifty years are apparent: A great decline in the number of mines and mining companies; a great decrease in the number of employees; a large increase in the production per man-day; a considerable increase in the amount of bituminous coal and lignite produced; extensive mechanization of the mining operations both above and below ground; great advances in the means and methods of transportation of the coal from the face to the preparation plant; and a great increase in the production of fine coal which is usually accompanied by an increase in the mineral matter content of the mechanically produced coal, making necessary a large increase in the amount of coal mechanically cleaned.

Thus the bituminous coal industry, like many other industries, particularly within the past 10 years has placed increasing emphasis upon mechanization, automation, and management. The trend has been stimulated by the competitive necessity of keeping the price of coal down where it can successfully compete with other sources of energy, in spite of the constantly increasing cost of labor and equipment. The general result has been to eliminate mining practiced as an art and to establish it as an engineering and mechanical process. The outstanding change has been the reduction in the size of the coal as prepared for sale and use.

#### RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

These changes in the methods of mining, preparation, and utilization of coal have not been spontaneous, or simply a matter of growth.

They are inter-related, and the particular type of change that has taken place and the equipment and processes that have been adopted have resulted from changes in the utilization practices, from exploratory and experimental testing, conventional promotion, and from experience gained by trial and error. Thus the loss of markets for lump coal and the parallel enlargement of the small coal market was a fortuitous but more or less unforeseen combination of circumstances greatly to the advantage of automatic mining, loading, and transportation machinery that handled small size coal most advantageously, and made necessary greater dependence upon cleaning process for the production of low ash and low sulphur coal.

All such exploratory and testing operations in mining, preparation, and various forms of utilization fall into the category of research in the eyes of management as represented by such groups as the National Coal Association, various operators' associations and Coal Mining Institutes scattered throughout the country.

The coal mining industry has, of course, been most acutely conscious of the problems which concern coal production and coal utilization, yet it has not been unaware of the importance of an understanding of the fundamental facts in regard to coal occurrence and availability and in regard to the physical and chemical nature of the coal itself.

The coal industry is well aware of the fact that it is an extractive industry and that it must be ready to substitute new supplies of coal for those being lost by mining, with

the hope that the quality and availability of the new supplies will be as good or better than those lost by extraction. Likewise, although the interest is more or less incidental, there is an undercurrent of interest in the fundamental character and composition of coal because of a realization of its complexity and its inherent capacity of springing surprises upon the industry in the way of methods of utilization.

The general character of coal research as it is viewed by the National Coal Association, which is management, is indicated by the

information contained in the accompanying summary table (NCA, p. 139).

This and other information provided by the National Coal Association show that the main research emphasis (64.2 percent) is in the field of utilization, that is carbonization, gasification, combustion, and hydrogenation. Carbonization concerns about one-quarter of the cost of the projects upon which the tabulation is based, and nearly 30 percent of the personnel. Furthermore, it is the only field in which federal, state, university agencies,

TABLE 1. SUMMARY OF COAL RESEARCH BY TYPE OF STUDY - 1955 \*

	Expenditure		Manpower	
	Dollars	Percent	Number	Percent
Coal resources .....	1,478,600	8.5	187	19.8
Mining .....	3,038,700	17.5	140	14.8
Preparation .....	606,400	3.4	45	4.8
Storage and transportation.....	97,900	0.6	5	0.5
Combustion .....	1,121,800	6.4	42	4.5
Coke and chemicals.....	5,435,400	31.3	273	28.9
Gasification of coal.....	2,517,900	14.5	91	9.7
Coal hydrogenation.....	2,080,100	12.0	93	9.8
Physical and chemical properties.....	1,005,600	5.8	68	7.2
	17,382,400	100.0	944	100.0
Contributed by:			Dollars	
Federal agencies .....			4,863,737	
State agencies .....			579,727	
Commercial coal .....			2,452,284	
Captive coal .....			1,206,888	
Equipment manufacturers .....			3,220,810	
Other industrial .....			4,954,954	
University and unidentified.....			101,000	

\* Bituminous coal trends: National Coal Association 1956, p. 139.



and research institutions have all been engaged.

In the field of mining and transportation the research and testing activities represent about 21.5 percent of the total outlay for research. The projects in this field have been largely the concern of research institutions and industry, although the universities are working on problems of continuous mining and roof control and the federal government is making a study of augur mining.

Only two of the nine classes of research listed appear to be related to coal geology, namely the two designated Coal resources and Physical and chemical properties. The last item, however, refers mainly to activities concerned with sampling and analysis, much probably of a routine character. It is possible that the carbonization studies (Coke and chemicals) may include certain studies involving the relation of coal petrology to carbonization underway in the Coal Research Section of the College of Mineral Resources, the Pennsylvania State University, under the direction of William Spackman, Jr., in part supported by industry. In general, however, we are chiefly concerned with investigations of geological character that represent an expenditure of nearly \$1½ million and the activities of 187 professional individuals representing 8.5 percent of the funds and 19.8 percent of the manpower devoted to all coal research.

Since the National Coal Association, in its classification of coal research activities, specifically differentiates coal resources studies from the several categories of applied re-

search dealing with mining and utilization, it becomes pertinent to inquire into the nature of these activities, as their character is not immediately apparent.

#### COAL GEOLOGY AS AN ASPECT OF COAL RESEARCH

The geological investigations which are included under the heading of Coal Resources in Table I consist of two fields of geological activity: coal resources investigations and investigations in the field of "coal petrology, geology, and other earth sciences as applied to resources" (NCA, p. 45). This subdivision is a natural one, and is in accordance with the general practice in geological surveys under state or federal jurisdiction. One field has to do with the discovery, mapping, distribution, thickness, and mineability of the coal beds, and the quality of the coal contained therein, as determined by the conventional methods of face sampling and chemical analysis. The other branch is concerned with the coal material itself, rather than as a coal bed, that is with its origin, physical constitution and structure.

*Coal Resource Studies.* A little more than \$1 million was used in 1955 by federal and state governments, universities and research institutions in coal resources studies, including an unspecified amount used in the study of trace elements of various kinds found in coal beds. Probably the greater number of the individuals counted are employees of federal and state geological surveys who are map-

ping the outcrops and structure of coal beds and making determinations of coal reserves.

The emphasis placed upon this type of geological work is understandable, for there is increasing need for the best possible knowledge concerning the location, quality, and availability of our bituminous coal resources. Coal geology of this kind absorbs much the larger proportion of the funds assigned to the general field of coal geology. Unfortunately, it seems to be the general idea that this type of work does not require a great deal of special training or instruction. Accordingly, there are commonly assigned to work in this field young men recently from college with little or no special training other than in the field of general geology. It is usually the case that after a little field experience and with good supervision in a short time they may become competent to map easily recognizable sedimentary horizons, coal beds or otherwise, and to work out structural features presenting no unusual difficulties. Not uncommonly, such a young geologist is more troubled with problems of field transportation and maintenance than with mapping or description of the coal bed itself. Lacking suitable instruction, too frequently the nature of variations to which the coal bed is subject are little understood and inadequately or entirely unrecorded. Variations in roof and floor and the significance of stratigraphic variations affecting the associated rocks, which may mean much in their effect upon ease of recovery of the coal, may be entirely overlooked. Particularly it is often the case

that an understanding of the structural or constitutional make-up is lacking, upon which knowledge alone a suitable description of a coal bed can be based, to say nothing of the ability to use the fossil plant components of the coal as a means of solving problems of stratigraphic correlation.

This idea that experience in coal geology is sort of an initiating procedure in geological training is due for a change. The long prevailing idea of the relative unimportance of the mapping of coal resources to the coal industry, which can possibly be largely ascribed to the supposed inexhaustibility and ready availability of supplies of good coal no longer holds true. From the experiences of the coal industry, public utilities, steel and aluminum companies and others in locating large bodies of workable coal as reserve supplies, it is being realized that such coal must be geographically well located and possess desirable geological and chemical characteristics. With the increasing specificity of requirements for each particular type of utilization and installation, the search for suitable bodies of coal is becoming increasingly rigorous. I believe that schools and colleges, particularly those located in or adjacent to the bituminous coal fields should consider this situation in planning curricula. It seems doubtful whether the conventional courses in economic geology in most cases provide the necessary instruction about coal and coal beds to equip an individual with training and knowledge necessary for the correct evaluation of a particular coal deposit.

*Play ball with the Advertisers who play ball with you.*

*Coal Petrology.* We may now turn to a consideration of the other phase of coal geology which is somewhat more adventurous in character because of its relative novelty and the general lack of understanding of its significance in the field of applied or economic geology.

The science of Coal Petrology is like that type of construction to which writers have more or less frequently referred with two teams of architects, one team building from the roof down and the other from the ground upward. The two schools of coal science, that is the architectural teams, to which reference is made, are the American school of Coal Microscopists, which follows the system of description and nomenclature marked out by Reinhardt Thiessen, and the European school of Coal Petrologists that recognizes Marie Stopes as its leader. The first, or American, group is building on a foundation of painstaking study of the coalified fossil plant material present in coal. The main elements of construction are the microscopically identifiable constituents anthraxylon, translucent and opaque attritus and the uniquely coalified substance fusain, and the numerous plant organs, secretions and derivatives sometimes called phyterals, such as bark, wood, spores, cuticles, resin bodies, etc., identifiable as plant fossils.

The European group of coal petrologists, on the other hand, prefer basic subdivisions of coal materials as such, which are readily recognizable with the unaided eye in bituminous coals as the four banded ingredients now called lithotypes

or rock types, vitrain, clarain, durain and fusain. It is from this over-riding subdivision of coal material that the coal petrologists have extended downward a science structure that reaches toward but does not quite match with that being built upward by the coal microscopists. Fusain seems to be the one construction beam which both systems have in common, and it does not provide much leverage for the good correlation of the two systems of construction.

One of the reasons for the more or less independent development of these two schools of coal petrology and coal microscopy resides in the prevailing use by the American coal microscopists of thin sections of coal viewed in transmitted light, and the predominant use by European coal petrologists of polished surfaces of coal viewed in reflected light. General substitution by European coal technologists of the polished surface for the thin section method may at least in part be ascribed by the discovery that the use of oil immersion objectives effected resolution of the reflected image to a degree that made unnecessary the preparation of thin sections for most of the practical applications of coal petrology.

Microscopic resolution of the four lithotypes or rock types of coal recognized by the European school into constituent parts was, of course, inevitable. This resolution resulted, however, not so much in the recognition of fossil plant forms, organs, and secretions but of varieties of coal or macerals. The macerals compose the lithotypes in a manner similar to minerals in inorganic rocks. Thus the

emphasis was on the designation of the maceral as a particular variety of coal material rather than as a fossil entity.

To make provision for the various proportions of the macerals composing the different varieties of bituminous coal, a fairly complicated system of classification and nomenclature has been devised. In order to simplify the classification and description, particularly in the field of applied petrology, there has developed a simplified system attained by combining certain macerals of similar general characteristics into groups. Thus, in the last few years three groups of macerals or group macerals are regarded as representing in general the three varieties of material composing bituminous coal. These are the humic type of maceral represented by vitrinite and constituting that part of coal derived from woody substances; the bituminous type of coal material or exinite consisting of that part of the coal composed of waxy and resinous substances; and finally the macerals of high carbon content represented by fusain and other opaque or nearly opaque material and designated by a variety of names such as micrinite, inertinite, and carbinite. This system of group maceral classification and nomenclature has been put into use in many foreign countries as a means of describing and classifying coal material for practical purposes. It has several advantages in its favor: It is relatively simple, the varieties of coal material are grouped into three categories of more or less distinctive properties; and the composition of a coal in terms of the group mace-

erals can be readily indicated on a ternary chart. There is nothing strictly comparable to such an arrangement in the American system of coal microscopy. There still remains some question, however, whether the simplicity of classification imposed by the group maceral system adequately represents the complete range of possible variability.

The European coal petrologists have been striving to internationalize the language of coal petrology, particularly with respect to the applied aspects of the science and to provide a glossary of coal description of an international character. This activity has been underway since the formation of the International Committee on Coal Petrology at the last Conference on Carboniferous Stratigraphy at Heerlen in 1953, in which committee American representatives have had some part. These efforts will presumably soon bear fruit in the publication of the first edition of the glossary, consisting of about 40 terms, during the coming winter. This achievement will, however, not resolve all the difficulties in terminology and definition in terminology, definition, and concepts separating the European coal petrology and American coal microscopy in the construction of a unified science of coal petrology.

#### APPLICATION OF COAL PETROLOGY TO THE COAL INDUSTRY

The lack of complete agreement accompanied by some misunderstanding and confusion existing between the American and European

groups of coal microscopists and petrologists should not distract our attention from and discourage recognition of the practical importance of the state of physical heterogeneity existing in coal, whatever the components or constituents are called. The fact of this heterogeneity exists, whether it is expressed in terms of plant parts of phyterals, or in terms of coal components or macerals. For about forty years the literature of coal geology has contained many references to the physical heterogeneity of coal, until now the idea is generally accepted.

The part this knowledge may play in the operation of the American bituminous coal industry is at least indicated by the application of coal microscopy to the selection and blending of coal in the manufacture of metallurgical coke, particularly in European countries. Similar applications are now under investigation in several coal petrology and coal geology laboratories in this country and Canada.

The possibility of still further application is to my mind strongly suggested by the situation in which the bituminous coal industry finds itself in the field of coal preparation, the tendencies in which have already been indicated. The increase in the production of fine coal together with the mechanization of mining operations has enhanced the importance of cleaning processes in order to produce coal of low ash content. Eventually, I believe, this trend will reach a limit of practical achievement in the improvement of such fine coal in terms of ash content. However, in the fineness of the coal and in

the heterogeneity of its petrographic composition there exists further possibilities of modification and in the preparation of coals of specific type.

Within the past two or three years the possibility of separating coals of high and medium volatile rank into three predominant types of coal material, vitrinite, exinite, and micrinite, when finely pulverized, seems to have been successfully demonstrated in several laboratories in Europe, particularly at Aachen and Essen in Germany, and in Geleen in the Netherlands. Concentrations demonstrated by microscopic examination to be above 90 percent have been achieved for each type of material in quantities adequate to provide material for chemical and physical tests. Although it was found that differences among the maceral groups tend to fade out in the higher rank coals, they are very real in the medium and particularly in the high volatile coals such as those that form the greater part of the production of bituminous coal from American mines. In view of what appears to be a steady trend toward an increase in the production of fine sizes of coal, the lesson of coal petrology points to the eventual utilization of this science in the production of special types of coal by existing or more refined methods of preparation, but prepared under petrographic laboratory control.

To believe that the possibility of this sort of change in the nature of the preparation of coal resides by nature in the coal industry would reveal a lack of understanding of the manner in which changes take

place in this industry. In most cases they are in response to changes in the market. Hence in this case likewise, the market probably must be modified into forms that emphasize the importance in utilization practices of variations in coal type owing to the specific concentrations or reductions in the petrographic components. This eventuality, if realized, must wait dem-

onstration supplied initially by academic and other fundamentally scientific laboratories sufficiently interested to explore the possibilities of the field not only along lines being followed by our colleagues overseas, but with a true spirit of exploration and research.

*"If there is a way to do it better, find it."—Edison*



*Reprinted from Mining Congress Journal, January, 1957*

## CONTINUOUS MINING WITH EXTENSIBLE BELTS

MICHAEL YONKO

General Manager

The Powhatan Mining Co.

Dilles Bottom, Ohio

---

Since 1951 the yearly tonnage mined by continuous miner-extensible belt units has more than tripled. Here is one mine's experience with this new transportation method that cuts labor and operating costs.

---

From the very beginning, we must admit that the coal industry was not conceived, planned and blue printed by scientific supermen fully equipped to visualize and engineer perfect mining techniques for all variations in conditions. The coal industry, like other mineral industries, has evolved through the efforts of practical men as the uses for coal have been learned and the demand for it has grown. Men with initiative and vision have prospected for coal, developed mines which employ many thousands of men and have continually sought better methods of mining through the application of the best available mechanical equipment.

Over 65 years have passed since the inception of the first undercutting machines. Punch type cutting units were first developed; then the breast and shortwall machines evolved. In the early years all the coal was hand-loaded. Later shearing machines and mechanical load-

ing units were developed and introduced into the coal fields. This created the need for new and different face haulage facilities, resulting in the development of chain conveyors and shuttle car haulage equipment.

During the last five years the coal industry has been applying on a large scale continuous mining machines that literally tear the coal from the earth without undercutting, drilling or blasting. As experienced in earlier years, a change in mechanical mining methods at the face requires a new and different type of haulage to utilize the full capacity of the face equipment. The latest innovation is the extensible belt which permits a continuous flow of coal without interruption.

### INTRODUCES NEW PROBLEMS

With the advent of continuous mining in eastern Ohio, many prob-

*Our advertisers are our friends and fellow members. Consult them frequently.*



The extensible belt in operation provides an intermediate haulage system as near to continuous haulage as is possible with present day mechanical equipment

lems evolved that were not present with conventional mining. Our first problem was the resistance to accept new machinery and try new ideas on the part of the personnel. This resistance is found to some extent at all operating levels. The general attitude of the employee to accept new machinery is, and may well continue to be, one of reserve and skepticism. It is noteworthy therefore that the introduction of continuous mining has not meant that all of our problems have been solved. We have found that it is necessary that our thinking be changed to permit new methods of mining to be introduced, as well as new methods of transporting the coal, so that we can have a continuous flow of coal at all times. We have found that the attitude of dif-

ferent levels of management must be such that they inspire the employee to the point that efficiency in continuous mining is brought about by teamwork and a realization that no machine is more efficient than the crew that operates it.

The ensuing discussion of continuous mining and extensible belts will be limited to operational experience obtained at the No. 3 mine of The Powhatan Mining Co., located at Dilles Bottom, Ohio, in the Pittsburgh No. 8 seam.

In the fall of 1953, two 3-JCM continuous miners were installed. Seam conditions at this mine do not lend themselves to good continuous mining. The coal is hard and dusty with three separate bands of sulphur which break out easily unless they are in the sumping range.

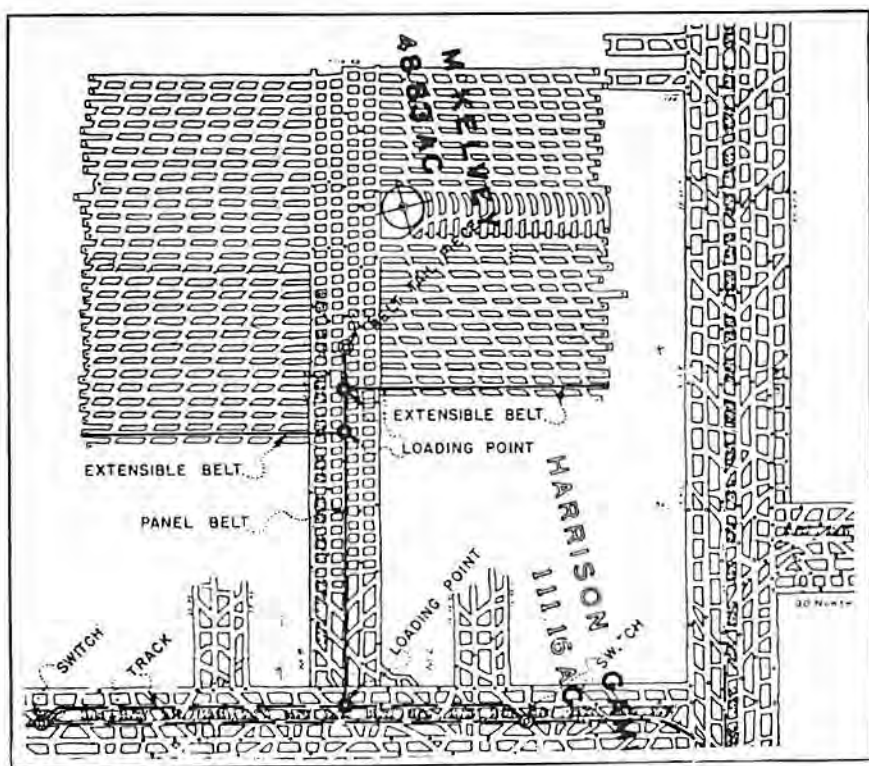
*Advertising in this volume makes it possible to print it. Patronize our Advertisers.*

The seam is approximately 63 in. high and is overlain with drawslate that varies in thickness from 1 to 48 in. with numerous hidden slips and rolls. It is not an unusual condition to find one in. of drawslate on one rib and 48 in. on the opposite side. Immediately over the stone, the roof coal varies from 1 to 30 in. in thickness. Because of the hidden slips and varying thickness of the drawslate and roof coal, it became necessary to apply an approved minimum timbering plan. Presently we are using 4-in. "H" beams, 12 ft. long, on 3-ft. centers in room work.

#### TRIAL AND ERROR METHODS

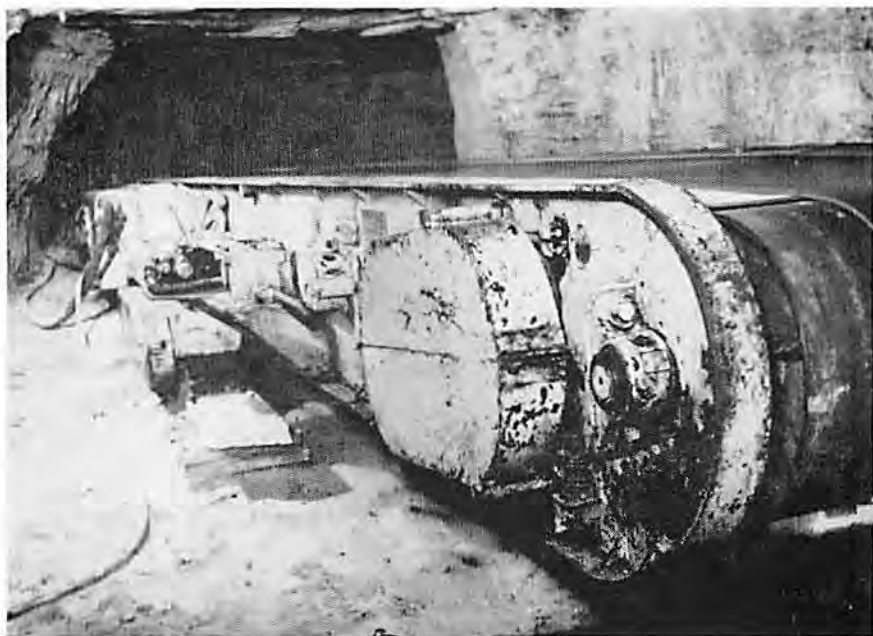
The room and pillar method of mining is presently used with two continuous miners working in rooms on one set of butt entries. The butt entries are developed by conventional mining equipment and all entries and crosscuts are roof bolted. The projection calls for entries to be driven in sets of five on 40-ft. centers for a distance of 1700 ft., and crosscuts are turned opposite room necks to accommodate the extensible belt unit setup on 32-ft. center.

Trial and error methods predominated in the first continuous min-



Butt entry with panel belt and two extensible belts

*Establish your identity—mention this publication when dealing with Advertisers.*



The drive unit contains storage space for 100 ft. of belting and is mounted on hydraulically operated cats

ing operations at No. 3 mine. By the use of shuttle cars and surge cars, much experience was gained with this type of haulage. An excessive amount of spillage, however, was had with this method and the transportation car was never fully loaded. Later a conventional loading machine was used behind the continuous miner with the floor as a surge bin. The coal that piled up not only obstructed ventilation but complicated the delivery of supplies to the face. This method also required constant shoveling of coal from behind the two rows of posts along each rib.

In an effort to get a perfected continuous flow of coal from the continuous mining equipment, a panel belt and two extensible belts

were purchased. In August 1955 this installation was made and the transition from buggies to extensible belts began. This new system eliminated six surge car and six shuttle car operators since these two units work on a three-shift basis. It has also been found that many mechanical and electrical delays that were previously encountered in transporting coal with shuttle cars, as well as many shuttle car hazards when hauling under steel timbers, have been completely eliminated. As an example of this last effect, the use of extensible belts has completely eliminated the dangers from posts being knocked out by shuttle cars.

With shuttle car mining, the air was constantly being disrupted by

*Mentioning this publication when writing Advertisers puts friendship into business.*

the cars going through swinging doors to the discharge point; however, with the extensible belt, this no longer presents a problem.

#### EXTENSIBLE BELT OVERCOMES HAULAGE DIFFICULTY

Operation of a continuous miner and an extensible belt entails driving only one place at a time and it has been found possible to provide closer supervision at the working face. Because of rapid advancement, closer supervision is a necessity since careful attention must be given to roof control, supply and recovery work and providing adequate ventilation at the working face.

The working place must be kept properly rock-dusted and sufficient water pressure must be maintained

to effectively allay the dust at the face. We have every reason to believe and our records show that accidents on continuous miner-extensible belt units are less frequent than in conventional units, due primarily to concentration of working equipment and closer supervision.

Continuous mining — the steady flow of coal from the face—has been a dream of mining men for many years. With the development of the extensible belt in the past few years, this dream is now a near reality. For this reason, Powhatan is actively and energetically engaged in a program of perfecting the best mining system for utilizing the continuous miner-extensible belt combination. Both units in a panel discharge onto a 30-in. panel belt, which in turn, loads the coal into



A 16-ft. bridge conveyor serves to tie the continuous miner to the extensible conveyor

*Value is apparent in the merchandise of our worthy Advertisers.*

six-ton mine cars on the face entry. One miner works on each side of the panel belt in rooms which are driven 6-10 ft. deep on 32-ft. centers with crosscuts at 50-ft. intervals. Moving to a new room is done between shifts. As the crews gained experience, moving time has dropped from 90 to an average of 60 minutes per move and set-up.

The extensible belt in operation provides an intermediate haulage system as near to continuous haulage as is possible with present day mechanical equipment. Granting that there are "bugs" to be eliminated, they will be reduced as more extensible belts are put into use and mine service representatives have an opportunity to add their improvements and make refinements.

#### DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION

The extensible belt consists of the drive unit, which contains storage space for 100 ft. of belting, and the hydraulic and electrical components necessary for control and operation. This unit is approximately 28 ft. long and is mounted on hydraulically operated cats which facilitate moving and positioning. The rubber belting is stored within this unit by means of a hydraulically operated cluster of pulleys which maintain a predetermined tension in the belt and allows for removal of the belting from the cluster as the tailpiece is moved away from the head section.

The tail unit is self-propelled and contains a self-aligning pulley which allows for improper tailpiece alignment. It also contains the hydraulic traction units, emergency stop controls, and a signal light that shows when the cluster me-

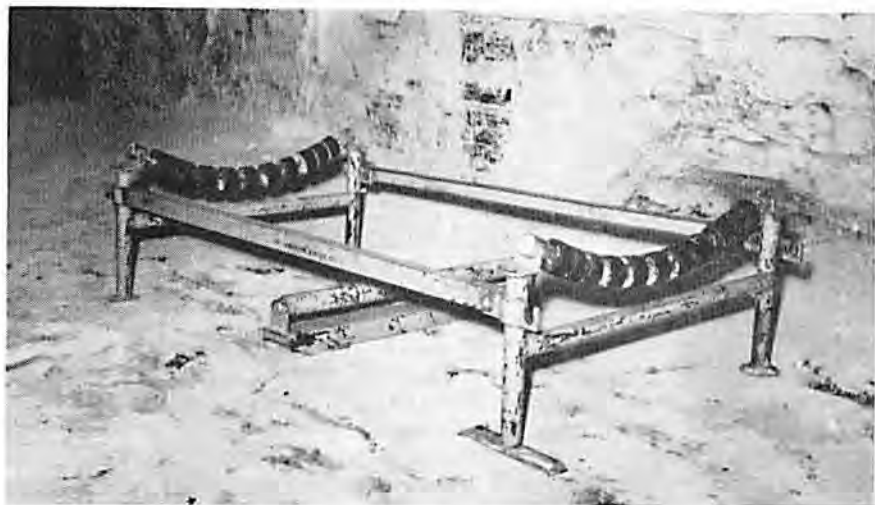
chanism in the head section is out of belting. The 16-ft. bridge conveyor which serves to tie the continuous miner to the tailpiece has approximately 11 ft. of travel by means of sliderails on the tailpiece before the tail section has to be moved up.

Fabrication or framework necessary to support the belt and to provide a troughed carrying run, consists of upright stands onto which are slung "limber rollers." These are made with Neoprene rubber discs molded onto a wire rope which is attached to pre-lubricated bearings on the ends. The upright stands are spaced on eight-ft. centers and are held together longitudinally with angle iron railings on each side. Return rollers are mounted on low fixed stands and are equipped with pre-lubricated bearings. Deflecting the return roller to one side or the other readily trains the return side of the belt while the "limber rollers" tend to be self-aligning on the carrying run. The return roller stands are placed at whatever intervals are necessary to keep the belt off the bottom.

Adding a 100-ft. roll of belt consumes three to five minutes and is accomplished by two men. Moving out of one room and into another, as stated previously, requires approximately 60 minutes. The two section mechanics take off belt while the two face timbermen and a recovery-man take out fabrication and move the tail piece. The miner operator trams the machine out of the place and helps with dismantling fabrication.

The belt take-off is made in sequence—that is, one section of top belt, and then one section of bottom belt. This method leaves a





Upright stands, Limberoller, and railings

clean path for the timbermen removing stands, which they store to the sides as this room will be a supply source for the next advancing room.

#### DRIVE ROOMS ON 90° ANGLE

The mining system used is a retreat system and only first mining is attempted. When the miner works out a room, the timbers are left intact since the room adjacent to the advancing place is used as a supply route. The timbers are recovered from the room next to the supply route and used to supply the advancing room. This cycle is followed until the section is completely finished. One hundred percent recovery of steel timbers is an economic necessity while about 50 percent of the wooden posts are recovered and 65 percent of the wedge cap pieces.

Each miner unit consists of one miner operator, two timbermen, and one mechanic. One pit car load-

ing head operator serves both units and also one foreman is in charge of the two units. Supply track is laid on either side of the panel belt, thus providing each miner with a separate supply source. One 500,000 CM feeder and one 500,000 CM return cable is carried up each supply track, allowing for an adequate supply of power for each unit.

Several methods of driving rooms have been explored and much experience was gained in room work. Initially rooms were driven on a 60° angle to a depth of 260 ft. on 25-ft. centers. Seven rooms were worked out on each side of the belt and a safety block was left for protection. Despite the fact that reservations were left, we continued to be plagued by squeeze conditions. This was a constant worry to the management when it was realized that working on this angle the men and equipment were placed in a critical area. Sometimes it was found necessary to leave a

*Play ball with the Advertisers who play ball with you.*

block of coal five rooms wide to check a squeeze. At this point it was decided to drive all rooms on a 90° angle so the equipment would, at all times, be adjacent to solid coal and this, in turn, would better facilitate equipment moves in case of a squeeze.

At the present time we are driving rooms at a 90° angle with two extensible belts. These rooms are driven in 640 ft. on 32-ft. centers without leaving any reservations. Under this plan our purpose is to leave an equal amount of coal in each pillar for protection. This system has eliminated all squeezes and additionally our percentage of extraction is somewhat greater.

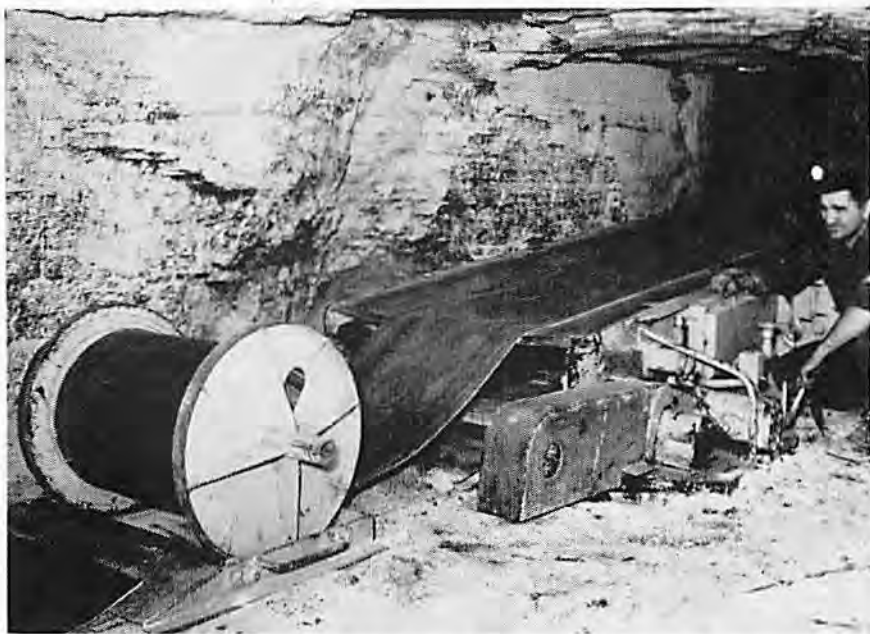
#### MAY ACCELERATE ADOPTION OF CONTINUOUS MINING

An extensible belt can be valuable in working out a large block

of coal. For example, in one of our panel projections it would require seven sets of butt entries to work out the area, meaning that seven sets of butt entries would have to be tracked, wired, and ventilated. Under the extensible belt system this large block of coal will be worked out with three sets of butt entries. Consequently, deep rooms have reduced the development cost substantially.

To date maintenance has been one of our greatest problems and the loss of tonnage due to breakdowns has been frequent, but a well-planned maintenance program can minimize the breakdowns. While maintenance cost is high for one combination machine, we do not believe that the cost exceeds that of equipment used in a conventional unit.

We do sincerely believe that con-



Two men take from three to five minutes to add a 100-ft. roll of belt

tinuous miners and extensible belts will, in due time, take their rightful place in the mining industry. Since 1951 the tonnage mined by this revolutionary method has increased from 8,000,000 to 25,000,000 tons this past year. This tremendous increase in such a short period of time clearly indicates that, despite the many handicaps under which these machines operate, the reduction in labor and op-

erating costs cannot be ignored by the industry. All over the world, during the past few years, the pace in all industry has increased rapidly and the advent of the continuous miner and extensible belt has provided the coal industry with the means of keeping up. In fact, almost every conceivable device that man's ingenuity has been able to develop to speed production and lower cost is at our hands.

*Reprinted from Mining Congress Journal, June, 1957.*

## ROOF SUPPORT WITH CONTINUOUS MINING

BEN TUDOR

Mining Engineer, Compass Division  
Clinchfield Coal Co.  
Barbour County, West Virginia

---

### *Compass No. 1 Mine . . .*

Accomplishes roof support without interrupting the loading of the continuous machine by means of two roof bolting drills mounted on the miner

Utilizes conventional and continuous mining units to produce an average of 6000 tons per day

---

This report on roof bolting practices in connection with continuous mining deals with practices presently in use at the Compass No. 1 Mine of the Clinchfield Coal Co., Barbour County, W. Va. Compass Mine produces an average daily tonnage of 6000 tons. This tonnage is derived from one continuous miner with Joy shuttle car haulage and four conventional mechanical loading units which are composed of Joy loaders, Joy cutting machines, Joy shuttle cars, and Jeffrey roof drills. In addition, there is a Joy I-CM with an extensible belt with which this report will deal.

### "ISLAND TYPE" MINING PLAN

The mine is operating the Pittsburgh Seam of coal. This is about the southern most point in the State of West Virginia where the Pittsburgh coal is mined. Conse-

quently, the mining plan is more or less the "island type" on a large scale as the coal occurs near the top of the hills where the outcroppings have been stripped.

The Pittsburgh Seam in this area averages about eight ft. in thickness. About seven ft. of coal is taken in the mining operations, with 6 to 12 in. of top coal left to prevent air slackening of the overlying shale top. Roof bolting is used throughout the mine to hold this layer of top coal. Bottom coal is also left because the seam is underlaid by a soft fireclay that disintegrates badly when in contact with water and is not solid enough to support the weight of the continuous miner. The layer of coal left on the bottom is high in ash and sulphur; and since it is not mined, a higher quality raw product is delivered to the cleaning plant.

*Our Advertisers make it possible to publish this volume—give them a "break."*



Two roof bolting drills are mounted on the caterpillar frame of the continuous miner directly behind the timber jack and the one on the right side (shown) is just in front of the operator's controls



With a tightening wrench placed on the drill, the roof bolt is tightened under slow feed. The relief valve at slow feed cuts off at 1000 psi which develops a torque on the bolts from 150 to 160 ft. lb.



A roof bolter drills an angular hole to install a bolt on a 20-25° angle (note the 2½ ft. extension added to the drill stem). Bolts currently in use are ⅝ in. by 5 ft. long



The bolting pattern is staggered down the room on four-ft. centers and 2¼ ft. from the rib, considering only lateral dimension. Approximately one bolt per ft. in a 17½-ft. wide room is used

#### CONVENTIONAL AND CONTINUOUS UNITS UTILIZED

In this particular locality the Pittsburgh Seam is cut by numerous clay veins. These veins are

highly irregular and have no particular common strike, running at random intervals and directions through the coal seam. The clay veins will vary in thickness from

*You'll discover good merchandise advertised in this good publication.*

one or two ft. up to a maximum of eight or ten ft. Compass tries to be selective in choosing the working sections for the continuous operation so that the miner will not have to cut through an excessive number of clay veins. This is done by plotting the courses of the clay veins that have been found in nearby workings.

Development is usually done with conventional units. Entries 14 ft. wide are driven on 60-ft. centers while 14-ft. cross-cuts are broken every 60 ft. Entries are driven in groups of either 7 or 14, depending on whether there is a single conventional unit or two conventional units side by side. At 90° off of these developed main and submain entries the continuous miner drives headings or probably more accurately termed rooms. These rooms are on 60-ft. centers, 17½ ft. in width, and are driven up to a maximum distance of 1000 ft. Cross-cut centers vary but usually average about 80 ft.

When one room is driven to its extremity, the belt is left in place. The miner, the extensible tail section, and the extensible head section are trammed over to the adjacent, previously driven room. Belt is already in place there but has to be connected to the head and tail sections. The miner then pillars this room, taking everything on say the left side but mining only about ⅓ of the block on the right and next to the developed room. When this room is pillared, the miner leap frogs the previously developed room in which the belt was left in place.

A new room is then driven to its extremity with the belt recovered from the last pillared room as the miner retreated. After this room is developed, the miner head section,

and tail section are trammed to the adjacent room where the belt is already in place. The miner then pillars the remaining ⅔ of the block on its left and only ⅓ of the block on the right, thus completing and starting a new cycle of operation.

This system is rather unique for it requires only a minimum amount of time to put the belt in operation when the miner and the self propelled head and tail sections are trammed back into a room. It does, however, require extra belt and stands, but this expenditure is justified by considering fast between shift moving with a minimum of delays by having the belt in place.

Excellent recovery is being obtained with the continuous miner and the extensible belt. About 90 percent of the coal is recovered and good, straight pillar breaks occur from the straight pillar line. There is seldom any evidence of weight riding over from the pillar line to the adjoining development.

#### SIX-MAN CREW OPERATES MINER AND EXTENSIBLE BELT

The Joy 1-CM continuous miner is a heavy-duty mobile machine for seams 54 in. or higher and is mounted on independently driven cat-units. This machine and extensible belt went into service at the No. 1 Mine in March 1955 and has certainly made a name for itself when considering some of the adverse working conditions such as clay veins, sulphur balls, and roof which has not always been the best. Tonnage per shift, of course, has varied. With natural conditions at their best, production has exceeded 700 tons per 8 hour shift—portal to portal—but the daily shift average,



taken over a year, is right at 510 tons. Tonnage-wise this is comparable to the conventional units; however, the manpower requirements are only about one-half.

A six-man crew and foreman operate the miner and extensible belt. The duties of this crew are as follows: one machine operator, two roof bolters, one mechanic, and two general laborers. The machine operator and two roof bolters handle all the work assignments at the face; the other three men add belt and install intermediate sections in addition to handling miscellaneous jobs such as shoveling spillage, setting safety posts, and rotating roof bolt men for lunch.

In operation, the continuous miner rips out a channel of coal 42 in. wide and 18 in. deep, cutting from bottom to top of seam. Five of these 42 in. cuts make the room width of 17½ ft. Crosscuts are driven half way from each side and are at approximately 90° with the rooms. They are the same width as the rooms. Under normal operating conditions it takes approximately five minutes to make one sweep of the face, resulting in an 18 in. advance for the width of the face.

#### TYPE OF ROOF DRILLS

To accomplish roof support without interrupting the loading of the continuous machine, two Joy RDU-2 roof bolting drills are mounted on the miner. These are of the auger type and are hydraulically operated. A 26-hp motor and a 4-section hydraulic pump serve as the power unit for the bolting drills which operate independently of the continuous miner; however, their controller switch is synchro-

nized into the miner's off-on switch as a safety feature.

The drills are mounted on the caterpillar frames of the miner directly behind the timber jacks and the one on the right side is just in front of the operator's control platform. This location of the drills puts the two roof bolting men the closest to the face, but at that they are approximately 12 ft. away. The operator and other men are never exposed to any unbolted roof.

To mount the drills, a specially adapted bumper has been installed on the Joy I-CM. This bumper has been extended to hold the drill pump motor and pump, and it also supports a drill controller. The location of the miner's water filter has been changed from the center rear to the right side of the bumper and to the operator's left. The component parts of the roof drill are the feed unit, the rotation unit, the hydraulic centralizer assembly, the trunnion support, and the power unit.

The drill feed unit consists of a hydraulic motor driving a worm keyed to the hydraulic motor shaft. This worm in turn drives a worm gear which is splined to a chain drive sprocket. The chain drive sprocket then raises or lowers the entire drill rotation unit up and down a channel. This in turn raises or lowers the drill stem or the tightening wrench as required.

The drill rotation unit consists of a hydraulic motor driving a pinion keyed to the motor shaft. This pinion drives a gear which is keyed to a spindle. The spindle carries a hex extension which mates with the female end of the drill steel and the roof bolt tightening wrench. This entire rotation unit is raised or lowered by the drill

feed unit. The speed of rotation is controlled by two valves; one drives at a high speed, while the other drives at a low speed.

The hydraulic centralizer assembly is mounted to the channel frame of the roof bolting drill. It is composed of two centralizer arms which are controlled by a hydraulic piston in a double acting valve. This centralizing assembly serves to position or hold the drill steel in place when the hole is being started. The arms in open position allow the rotation unit to pass through, thus increasing the feed length of the drill.

The trunnion supports the entire unit and is mounted in a bracket which is supported from the side of the caterpillar frame of the miner. One side of the trunnion is flanged while the other side is splined, thus permitting the roof drill to pivot. The degree of tilt or pivot is controlled by double acting valves and a nine-in. brake drum which is circumvented by a brake band. When the drill feed is in operation, the brake is automatically operated to prevent any lateral movement. This trunnion support is designed to let the drills operate  $30^\circ$  in towards the miner from vertical position and  $24^\circ$  outward from vertical.

The power unit for each drill consists of a 26-hp compound wound motor which operates at 1175 rpm. At Compass this motor is operated on 250 volt d-c and drives a four-section hydraulic pump. Composing the four sections are two 2-in. sections and two  $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. sections; the two-in. sections operate the fast drill feed, and the drill rotation valve while the  $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. sections operate the clamp jack, the slow drill feed, and the tilt boom

valve. The drill's hydraulic system is separate from that of the miner's.

In the hydraulic system are two relief valves located on the input side. There is a valve whose cut-off pressure is 1200 psi on the circuit controlling the fast drill feed, and drill rotation. The other valve controls the clamp jack, the slow feed, and the tilt boom. This valve cuts off at 1000 psi.

#### DRILLING PROCEDURE

While the miner is ripping out the coal, the roof bolters on each side of the machine are busy drilling holes and tightening the bolts. The bolting crew follows a definite pattern which is coordinated with the miner's advance.

As the miner removes the first 18-in. cut across the face, each roof bolt man installs a vertical bolt which is approximately  $2\frac{3}{4}$  ft. from the rib line. Finishing the first cut and as the miner moves ahead 18 in., the driller on the left side of the machine angles his drill  $20^\circ$  to  $25^\circ$  toward the center of the room and installs a bolt on that angle. This bolt is approximately  $6\frac{3}{4}$  ft. from the rib line or 4 ft. from the previous bolt, considering only lateral dimension. Following the next 18-in. advance the driller on the right side of the miner puts in a bolt angled toward the center of the room. The dimensions would likewise be the same as for the second bolt.

Following the third advance of the miner, both drillers install two vertical bolts and thus start the cycle again. Hence the bolting pattern is staggered down the room on 4-ft. centers and  $2\frac{3}{4}$  ft. from the rib, again considering only lateral dimension. Approximately one bolt

per ft. (in a 17½-ft. wide room) is used. One hundred to 140 bolts per shift, depending on the tonnage, are used.

The type of bolts currently in use are ⅝ in. by 5 ft. long with a 1⅜-in. expansion shell. A 6 by 6 by ¼ in. bearing plate is attached to the bottom and hard washers are placed between the bolt heads and bearing plates to reduce friction between the two.

On the angular hole a small triangular, wooden, oak wedge is placed between the bearing plate and the roof. This wooden wedge, placed on the far side of the bolt serves as a spacer, compensating for the approximate 25° angular difference between the bearing plate and the roof coal. To obtain additional bearing for places in bad roof, 15-in. oak cap pieces are placed between the bearing plate and the roof. In extremely bad places, 4-ft. or 12-ft. oak boards are bolted to the roof with a consequent change in the bolting pattern.

In drilling, a 4-ft. augered stem, 1⅜ in. outside diameter, with a 1⅝-in. Carboloy or Kennametal bit, is used to start the hole. When the driller reaches the limit, the four-ft. stem is removed and replaced with a five-ft. stem, drilling as high as it can go, which is approximately 11½ ft. from the top. At this point a 21½-ft. extension is added to the stem and the hole is drilled to its entire depth of five ft. The bolt is placed in the hole. A tightening wrench is placed on the drill and the roof bolt is tightened under slow feed. The relief valve at slow feed cuts off at 1000 psi which develops a torque on the bolts from 150 to 160 ft.-lb.

The complete drilling and tight-

ening operation described above takes an average time of approximately two minutes. The roof bolts under most conditions always work the drills fast feed. Breaking this two minutes down, one might say it takes approximately a minute and a half to drill the hole and the remaining half minute to place the bolt and tighten it. When considering it takes the continuous miner five minutes to sweep the face for one 18-in. cut, there is enough time existing for each roof bolter to place two bolts each or four bolts abreast across the roof if its condition should warrant.

At the Compass Mine no detailed records have been kept as to roof bolting bit costs for the drills on the continuous miner. However, from what material exists the writer would say that the roof drill bit cost would be less than two cents per ton. This figure also include the labor required to resharpen the bits. Total roof bolting cost would be approximately 35 cents per ton for bolts and 10 cents per ton for labor.

#### NEED FOR FAST BOLTING

In concluding this article we can say that a rapid means of roof bolting is a "must" in continuous loading. One should also have a means of fast bolting so that the method will be flexible enough to meet any needed changes in the bolting pattern. For instance, roof conditions may require a change from an advancing staggered pattern to a square pattern with bolts in line across the working place. With roof conditions at their worst, the combined bolting time of a lateral line of bolts must be sufficiently less

than the amount of time required for the miner to make one sweep of the face. If it should take as much or more time to put in a lateral row of bolts as it does to make one cut across the face with the miner, continuous loading will consequently be sacrificed by bolting delays.

At Compass Mine the solution to this need of fast bolting has been solved by the side mounted roof drills. These fast operating drills have helped to minimize bolting delays and have not interrupted the continuous loading. From experience with bad roof, we have found these drills flexible to meet every needed change in our bolting pattern. With poor roof conditions, a need for four bolts laterally spaced across the room results. This is accomplished in four minutes (two roof bolters—two minutes per bolt), which is one minute less than the average time to sweep the 17½-ft. wide room.

It would be extremely difficult at this mine to bolt any other way

because of the room occupied by the extensible belt trailing the miner. Neither could a pinning machine of any size work alongside the miner because, with the present room width at a maximum in this particular locality, there is not sufficient room between the rib line and the miner. One might possibly resort to a smaller pinning machine that would work alongside the miner, but again one would probably be limited to the flexibility of such a machine. Difficulty would also be encountered in reaching inconvenient places and the resultant would be a higher bolt cost with the continuous loading being sacrificed by bolting delays.

In final conclusion we can say that continuous loading must be followed by a fast, flexible, and safe means of roof bolting. It should in no way ever interfere with the continuous loading, yet it should be adaptable to all types of varying roof conditions. At Compass Mine, we have found this in two Joy roof drills side mounted on the continuous miner.

*Mentioning this publication when writing Advertisers puts friendship into business.*

Reprinted from *Coal Age*, May, 1957. Copyright 1957 by McGraw-Hill Publishing Company, Inc., 330 W. 42nd St., New York 36, N. Y. All rights reserved.

## HOW MUCH BITUMINOUS EAST OF THE MISSISSIPPI?

IVAN A. GIVEN, Editor

*Coal Age*  
New York, N. Y.

---

Committed reserves, present mines.....	12,580,000,000 tons
Total reserves, present mines.....	28,300,000,000 tons
Overall reserves mineable at today's or immediate future prices.....	152,000,000,000 tons

---

Acceleration is the order of the day in industrial expansion east of the Mississippi, with the new pot lines of the aluminum industry as added starters. One reason is the availability of low-cost coal-based power. This in turn depends upon the availability of coal—also at a low cost. The impact of this increasing demand on reserves therefore becomes a matter for thought and investigation. How much bituminous coal is available in the fields east of the Mississippi? And perhaps more important, how much is available at a reasonable mining cost?

### COMMITTED RESERVES

It is obvious that the answers to these questions can be at best only approximations, since accurate information can be obtained only by thorough exploration of thousands

of square miles of coal-bearing territory. This study of the situation, therefore, will be limited to a discussion of the reserves at going mines, with some comments on how these may relate to overall reserves in the area.

Reserves at going properties are divided into two categories for the purposes of this study:—first, "Committed," and second, "Total Mine." Committed reserves are those already assigned to operating properties. Total mine reserves are the sum of committed reserves plus other coal held by the operators but not yet assigned to any mining property.

Committed reserves have been approximated from information supplied for the 1956 *Coal Mine Directory* reprinted from the *Keystone Coal Buyers Manual*, a *Coal Age* affiliate. This information consists of (a) production in 1955 and

*Value is apparent in the merchandise of our worthy Advertisers.*

ESTIMATED RESERVES OF BITUMINOUS MINES OPERATING IN 1955  
EAST OF THE MISSISSIPPI RIVER

	Calculated Reserves, Tons	Committed Reserves, Tons	Average Life in Years at 1955 Production Rate		
			All Mines	Steel Mines	Strip Mines
Illinois .....	1,100,000,000		24	.....	14
Indiana .....	340,000,000		21	.....	14
Western Kentucky.....	500,000,000		19	.....	20
Ohio .....	1,050,000,000		28	.....	25
Central Pennsylvania.....	950,000,000		27	.....	13
Western Pennsylvania.....	1,800,000,000		35	.....	
Northern West Virginia.....	990,000,000		24	.....	
Southern W. Va. High-Volatile.....	1,400,000,000		30	.....	11
Southern W. Va. Low-Volatile*.....	1,620,000,000		35	.....	
Eastern Kentucky .....	1,200,000,000		28	.....	
Virginia* .....	540,000,000		23	.....	
Tennessee .....	180,000,000		25	.....	
Alabama .....	910,000,000		70	.....	
Total .....	12,580,000,000		29	31	17**

\*Low-volatile mines in Virginia included in southern W. Va. low-volatile.

\*\*Includes data for a few strip mines in states where separate life figures are not shown.

(b) expected remaining mine life. This information is listed for mines producing well over two-thirds of the total coal mined in the United States and in the area east of the Mississippi. Multiplying the two yields a figure on "committed reserves."

It is obvious that the method has drawbacks but the results nevertheless can be accepted as reasonable approximations. On that basis, apparent committed reserves for thirteen producing fields east of the Mississippi are shown in the accompanying table. The total is 12,580,000,000 tons. At the 1955 pro-

duction rate, the average life of these reserves would be 29 years. The actual life could be up to one-third or more less than the calculated figure, depending upon the allowance for losses in mining and preparation.

Separate calculations on years of life were made for steel-owned and strip mines. The average for the steel mines was 31 years; for the strip mines, 17 years—in both instances before any allowance for losses in mining and preparation. The apparent life of going strip mines ranges from 11 years in West Virginia up to 25 years in Ohio,

*Our Advertisers are selected leaders in their respective lines.*



USGS ESTIMATES OF BITUMINOUS RESERVES IN STATES  
EAST OF THE MISSISSIPPI, JAN. 1, 1953

	Tons
Alabama .....	65,848,000,000*
Georgia .....	76,000,000
Illinois .....	137,009,000,000
Indiana .....	35,215,000,000
Kentucky .....	118,973,000,000*
Maryland .....	1,196,000,000
Michigan .....	220,000,000
North Carolina .....	110,000,000
Ohio .....	82,972,000,000**
Pennsylvania .....	72,376,000,000
Tennessee .....	24,985,000,000*
Virginia .....	10,833,000,000
West Virginia .....	105,672,000,000
Total .....	608,000,000,000**

\*Pre-1928 estimate made under supervision of Marius R. Campbell.

\*\*Pre-1928 estimate made under supervision of Marius R. Campbell. Survey by Russell H. Brant, Ohio Geological Survey, in 1956, puts reserves at 36,702,000,000 tons and the total reflects this lower figure.

with states in between as follows: Pennsylvania, 13; Illinois and Indiana, 14; and West Kentucky, 20 years.

#### TOTAL MINE RESERVES

Data on total reserves held by mining companies is somewhat meager. However, enough exists in the annual reports of certain companies, and in reports to *Keystone* by coal-mining and land-holding companies, to set a benchmark or two. Thus, companies producing slightly over 61 million tons in 1955 report total reserves of 4,234,000,000 tons. The committed reserves (calculated or reported) of these companies totalled 1,407,000,000 tons. Thus, these companies,

for each ton of output in 1955, had 23 tons of committed reserves and 69 tons of total reserves, or a 1 to 3 ratio.

Does this 1 to 3 ratio hold for the entire bituminous industry east of the Mississippi? Probably not. It is based on holdings of larger and stronger companies presumably better able to acquire and hold reserves. At the other end of the scale is a fair number of properties with no reserves beyond those already committed. Between are properties with varying holdings between the extremes—these extremes, incidentally, including totals beyond 87 years, or three times the average of 29 years for committed reserves.

Companies producing over 2 million tons a year accounted for over

*Play ball with the Advertisers who play ball with you.*

50% of the 1955 output. These are companies to which "larger" can be applied, as well as "stronger." If it can be assumed that half the present organizations east of the Mississippi average 87 years of reserves, and if two further assumptions can be accepted as reasonable, it is possible to obtain an indication of the reserves of present producers. One assumption is that one-fifth of the present producing capacity has no reserves beyond those already committed. The second is that the remaining 30% fall somewhere between 29 and 87 years—say an average of 50 years. With these assumptions, the approximate total reserves of present operations east of the Mississippi work out as follows (in million of tons, based on 1955 output):

Companies with only 29 years of reserves (20% of the out- put), tons .....	2,550,000,000
Companies with 50- year total reserves (30% of the out- put) .....	6,600,000,000
Companies with 87- year total reserves (50% of the out- put) .....	19,150,000,000
Total reserves, pres- ent bituminous mining operations east of the Missis- sippi .....	28,300,000,000

In appraising the reasonableness of this approximation, it is necessary to consider the method of calculation and the data employed. The results in this instance are pre-

sented because it is believed that in the absence of more concrete information from more producers the method and the data result in a closer approach to the actual total of reserves held by bituminous mining companies east of the Mississippi.

These reserves, for the most part, can be considered as coal that can be mined at today's prices, or at prices that may be expected to prevail in the relatively near future.

#### OVERALL RESERVES

There is, of course, no question but what there is much more than 28 billion tons of coal that can be mined economically now or in the immediate future. The latest estimate of overall remaining United States reserves appears in USGS Circ. 293, "Coal Reserves of the United States (A Progress Report, Oct. 1, 1953)." Its estimates of total reserves east of the Mississippi is shown by states in an accompanying table.

For the most part, the reserves are those remaining as of Jan. 1, 1953, derived from recent surveys and estimates. However, figures for certain states still are based on studies made before 1928 under the supervision of Marius R. Campbell. Ohio is an example, with Circ. 293 showing total reserves of 82,972,000,000 tons. This total is  $2\frac{1}{2}$  times that arrived at by Russell R. Brant in 1956 and included in Ohio Geological Survey R. I. No. 29, "Coal Resources of the Upper Part of the Allegheny Formation in Ohio." Mr. Brant estimates the Ohio total at 36,702,000,000 tons, minus 1,914,000,000 tons of production. Coal in seams from 14 in. up is included.

The USGS estimate of total reserves east of the Mississippi is 655,-485,000,000, from which probably could be subtracted the difference over the Brant estimate to bring the total down to approximately 608,000,000,000, including coal 14 to 28 in. and more than 1,000 ft. under the surface.

How much of this 608 billion can be considered economically mineable today or in the near future? One guide is given in Circ. 293, which notes that: "The reserves in ten states have been classified in considerable detail . . . In these states . . . typical of the United States as a whole, 5% of the total is measured reserves in beds 28 in. or more thick and less than 1,000 ft. below the surface, and 20% is indicated reserves within the same limit of thickness and less than 2,000 ft. below the surface. The remaining 75% is inferred reserves, reserves in thin beds and reserves 2,000 to 3,000 ft. below the surface.

Applying this 5:20:75 ratio to the USGS estimates for states east of the Mississippi, with adjustment for the new estimate in Ohio, results in a total of 152,000,000,000

tons that could be considered mineable at the prices of today or in the near future. Subtracting one-third for losses in mining and preparation brings the total down to 100,000,000,000 tons.

Summing up, the bituminous reserve picture east of the Mississippi approximates the following:

Committed reserves, present mines ( <i>Coal Age-Keystone</i> calcu- lation), tons.....	12,580,000,000
Total reserves, pres- ent mining opera- tions ( <i>Coal Age- Keystone</i> ) .....	28,300,000,000
Estimated overall re- serves mineable at today's or immedi- ate future prices (USGS) .....	152,000,000,000

Even with a loss allowance of as much as 50% in mining and preparation, these totals indicate that all the coal anyone will need will be available at reasonable prices for a long, long time to come in the area east of the Mississippi.

*Reprinted from Coal Age, July, 1957. Copyright 1957 by McGraw-Hill Publishing Company, Inc., 330 W. 42nd St., New York 36, N. Y. All rights reserved.*

## FINANCING COAL'S GROWTH \*

JOHN W. SPURDLE

Partner

Dominick & Dominick

New York, N. Y.

---

What the bituminous industry's estimated money needs are. What the advantages of public financing are. What forms of financing are available. How the investment banking industry can help.

---

Our firm has had a long relationship with the bituminous coal industry dating back to the 1920's, and encompassing both periods of prosperity and adversity. Early last year, in March, we published a booklet, "The Bituminous Coal Industry," which was probably the first important publication to draw the attention of the investing world to the rebirth of bituminous coal. The booklet opened with these words:

"A major reversal of trend has taken place in the bituminous coal industry. For 25 years coal has been losing position as a supplier of our national fuel needs, but causes of this decline have lost their force. New opportunities for coal, which appear both strong and enduring now dominate the outlook and provide a sound basis for investment reappraisal of the industry."

In July 1956 we confirmed our faith in this statement as investment bankers by managing the highly successful public offering of the common stock of North American Coal Corp. This was the first public offering of the stock of a coal company in many, many years. It also was the first experience of this company and its officers and directors in such things as registration with the Securities & Exchange Commission, preparation of a prospectus, negotiation with an investment syndicate and introduction to public stockholders.

There are some features of this procedure which corresponds to undressing in public and these are not compatible with the historic practices in the coal industry. On the whole, however, the experience of financing through public offering of securities is a happy one and

---

\* Presented at the 40th Anniversary Convention of the National Coal Association, Washington, D.C., June 6.



New properties and programs to improve existing operations to serve old and new users with lower-cost, higher-quality fuel bring in the problem of finding money for buying and installing plant and equipment.

something which the coal industry should embrace enthusiastically. It is a sound thing to broaden the market for coal securities with a corresponding enlargement of public investment interest, aiding in the proper evaluation of going concerns.

#### PUBLIC FINANCING ADVANTAGES

I would like to dwell on this subject for a moment. I will start in the terms of a single company—a good, prosperous, growing company.

It is privately owned with no public ownership or trading in its securities, and wishes to raise money to finance expansion. It probably can do so readily by borrowing from insurance companies, a pension fund and the like. It may not

be hurt by lack of public market interest. However, its credit, and the terms on which it may borrow money, should be greatly improved by a wide market in its stock, even more so by listing on the New York Stock Exchange and all of the publicity that attends the affairs of a publicly owned company. Incidentally, these factors do not hurt the business of the company.

If the same company had only a small amount of the stock in the hands of the public, either because it was closely held by family groups or because there were too few shares outstanding, it would be worse off in some respects than if there were no public holdings. Investors generally do not buy stocks which may not have a ready market when they may wish to sell them. This limits the field of interest to

*Our Advertisers, who make this volume possible, will appreciate your inquiries.*

investors with special collateral aims and speculators. Such stocks may fluctuate violently on little trading, possibly to the detriment of the company's reputation, but the stocks prevailingly will sell below realistic investment value. This in turn is of no assistance to a company's credit and hardly a satisfaction to its family owners of securities.

#### THE INDUSTRY PICTURE

It is easy to translate the comments in regard to a single company to apply to the entire industry. At the most less than 30% of the country's 1956 production is in the hands of independent companies, stock of which have a public market and few of these have the desirable features of broad marketability discussed above. Over the past 2 years investor interest in the stocks of these companies has risen with the change in industry prospects and stock prices have advanced greatly. Nevertheless, the market evaluation of coal stocks still is generally inadequate, considering their natural resource characteristics, their growth prospects and the underlying soundness of the business.

It is still a characteristic of the industry that the component properties and other assets of a company might be sold piecemeal to other companies with a higher realization than the price which its stock might bring in the market. Moreover, there is no inclination on the part of the public to place any particular value in appraisal of coal-company stocks on coal reserves. Many crude oil production companies are evaluated out of all relationship to their current or early prospective earning power be-

cause of public knowledge of their ownership of huge proven reserves of petroleum or natural gas. This is not true in bituminous coal, where the extent and value of reserves also can be determined. In fact, there is no particular differentiation made in stock evaluation between companies from the point of reserves, as long as they are not inadequate to sustain production for a reasonable period of time.

That this situation exists is a reflection of inadequate or immature investor knowledge of the industry, in part a result of the recency of the change in the economics of the coal industry and in part a lack of satisfactory market representation of coal company securities.

#### FINANCING CONSIDERATIONS

It may sound a little as though I had wandered from my basic subject, financing the growth of the coal industry, but I think that you can see that a foreword of this nature is useful in tackling the main theme.

The growth prospect in the coal industry is not, in the aggregate, an outstanding thing in comparison to well defined trends in such fields as chemicals, electric power, paper and oil. Moreover, it is responsive growth—not directly generated by the industry itself. Nevertheless, it is real growth, with determinable prospects and it provides opportunities for individual companies to build business in a handsome and even spectacular way if they have the management, reserves and money to capitalize on the industry base.

Within this generalization there are important limitations on the ambitions of many companies to get

*Our advertisers are our friends and fellow members. Consult them frequently.*



what they may regard as the key factor in this chance to grow—money.

As you know well, unless mining conditions are ideal, it is difficult to operate a small underground mine profitably. Today's operations require maximum mechanization. The capital investment involved creates a problem, not only in its accumulation or acquisition but also in obtaining a satisfactory return on its use, if the operation is not large enough or generally susceptible to mechanization. Size, both as to the operation and the company, is a limiting factor in financing.

Management is another significant consideration. Over the years, the coal industry probably has attracted less young executive potential than other industries as a field of promise. I believe that the situation is easier now but it probably is still more difficult to build depth and roundness in management in the coal industry than in other fields. Existing managements in many instances have been trained in adversity rather than opportunity. Also, family management has been more prevalent than in most industries.

A company seeking financial assistance will find it difficult to obtain money from either public or private sales of securities if it cannot demonstrate a sound management organization.

Reserves are important, as to amount, economic location and susceptibility to efficient mining. To some extent reserve deficiencies can be cured through financing but there must be a base to assure the investor of continued profitable operation.

Finances, capital structure and financial record must stand scrutiny.

A company does not seek new funds unless they are needed, but financing a cash deficiency which has arisen from improvidence, operation of uneconomic properties, over-extension of resources and the like is not a proposition which has much appeal to the investment banker. Capital structure can be a problem. A company may have been forced in the past to borrow too heavily or may just have taken the easy way to borrow when it should have sought equity capital. Excessive debt not only affects the value of a company's securities, debt and stock but may limit its ability to interest new investors.

Forward thinking is logically a most important factor in eligibility for financial aid. A phrase has been coined in the field which has real meaning: "Career Companies."

#### RESULTS FROM MONEY

Unless a company has basic aims to take full advantage of the growth opportunities now existing in bituminous coal, and has well worked out plans to that end, involving the use of the money it seeks, financing is not readily available to it. This applies in any field of endeavor. New money must carry its own load and contribute something extra or it is not being used economically. Whether we are talking in terms of either debt or stock the investor is entitled to know that his money is being used to build a value and that the company, as far as management aims and effort can achieve it, will succeed and progress.

It is easy to see that a large, well financed, profitable bituminous coal producer with good properties and a strong and progressive management team will have little trouble

in raising money. This is not as amusing as it may seem. This is the kind of company that can find profitable uses for new money. The obsolescence factor arising from the advancement of methods and equipment, moreover, is pretty hard to keep up with out of self-generated funds in even the most profitable companies.

Financing opportunities are not, of course, limited to companies which already are so well situated. Any company which can pass the tests which I have outlined certainly can explore the possibility of raising new money with every confidence. The most important of all of these factors is management—proven and aggressive management. The next most important consideration is size. This is a real problem for the coal industry. Those companies which have come through the difficult years in the industry successfully and which have moved ahead in the more recent period of opportunity, have done so largely through their ability to reduce operating costs to compensate for rising wage levels and this has been achieved primarily through efficient mechanization of operations.

#### THE SIZE FACTOR

There are size limitations as well as other factors which govern the extent to which mechanization can be employed. The coal industry is dominated by a few large companies but encompasses between 5,000 and 6,000 individual mines, most of which are separate operations. One spokesman after another in the bituminous coal industry has stated his belief that the future of the industry depends heavily upon the concentration of many of the small units to create more large

companies. To be sure, a good number of the bituminous mines are so small that they have no bearing on the question.

There are many hundreds of companies, however, which are businesses in the true sense of the word but which can not afford to utilize fully the progressive methods of the larger companies, nor do they have the operating prospects which would give them a base for raising sufficient money for the purpose. They cannot conduct sales or arrange contracts in the manner of the larger companies.

As a group the smaller, yet possibly worthy, companies have suffered from the progress which has been made by the larger and more efficient organizations in reducing costs and making a good profit at extremely competitive prices. The solution to the problem which has been advanced by industry spokesmen is combining to obtain the substance, management facilities and reserves of a larger enterprise.

There are several difficulties in effecting combinations of smaller units, including the rather characteristically rugged nature of the coal operator, the reluctance of a management or an owner to share responsibilities, authority and ownership, the fact that, initially, combination might be more a sharing of problems than realizing immediate benefits, and the awkwardness of the initial negotiation when the participants may not be well prepared to provide a reasonably complete or accurate account of their own reserves, operations and finances.

All of this work is in the field of activity of investment bankers. There is a close parallel in the work which must be done prepara-

tory to financing and preparatory to a combination negotiation. Moreover, combinations can result in development of a vehicle which can arrange new financing on a basis unavailable to its constituent parts.

The question arises, I am sure, as to the dividing line as to size between companies which can obtain new financing on satisfactory terms and those which cannot. At this moment, there is no useful basis for such definition. No two companies are alike. Different types of mining and different seams vary in their economic possibilities. The industry, outside of the leading independent companies, is privately owned and operating and financial data therefore are scarce. And the investing world's new interest in the industry is not well enough developed to show a real appetite for any but the best coal equities and credits.

For what it is worth, my own idea is that a 2,000,000-ton deep-mine operation is about the smallest for the type of financial assistance investment bankers could handle, and in this size, the company would have to be well equipped.

#### FORMS OF FINANCING

Basically there are two forms of financing: borrowing and selling stock. There are two markets: public and private.

The natural inclination of a company is to borrow money on long-term arrangements if there is a reasonable prospect that the use of the borrowed funds will take care of interest costs and repayment, with something to spare.

The ownership of the business is undisturbed and the benefits of the expansion are not dispersed. To a

degree this philosophy is to be warmly recommended if the position and prospects of the business eliminate any risk that the debt would cause trouble. Borrowing can be overdone, however, without consideration of this risk factor. Financing the growth of a company—a continuous process—should be approached with careful long-term planning. The equity base of a company becomes all-important for borrowing opportunities of money which can be raised quickly.

The sharing of the ownership of a company may be something that an owner-manager group may face reluctantly. There are advantages, however, which are considerable, especially in a growth industry, where a new dollar can have a real chance to produce earnings. Although the existing owners may not get all of the benefits, earnings applicable to their stock holdings should increase. Equally important is the prospect of a public market for the company's stock. Without repeating the desirable aspects of such a step which were previously outlined, there can be added the prestige value among the industry, equipment suppliers, customers and others: the liquidity afforded family members frozen into investment but not usefully interested in the company; facilitation of evaluation and settlement of estates; the currency value of a marketable stock in acquisition of other companies and properties (including tax advantages in such transactions); the improvement of credit from stock marketability and the enlarged equity base; and the ability to attract young and able executives through stock option plans—which are becoming far more important than salary as inducement.

*Mentioning this publication when writing Advertisers puts friendship into business.*

## STOCK V. DEBT

By relying too completely on stock financing in an extended period of expansion, a company loses some of the leverage aspects of use of debt, where temporary use of borrowed money creates an earning asset which can safely make net contribution to the owner's profits.

Relying too heavily on debt, a company can assume unwelcome risk, can use up its borrowing power, which might be a real handicap, and can impair the value of its equity, if it sought to sell additional stock. Any company overburdened with debt may be at a business disadvantage as well.

There are many varieties of securities within the basic framework of debt and stock. A desirable type of issue in some instances, if the company's stock already has a market or one is being created, is convertible debentures. Such debt often can be arranged on better terms than straight debentures and there is the prospect that the debt will be paid off by conversion into stock at prices higher than the stock would bring at the time of issue.

The position of each company considering new financing must be studied with great care, and decision as to the type of securities to be sold should be made to fit its position, plans and prospects, in the light of security market conditions. This is a matter which must be worked out between the company management and the investment banker, each contributing his skill and knowledge to reach the final determination. It is not a matter to be entered into lightly.

You will notice that I have not mentioned bank loans, purchase money mortgages, equipment finance loans and other types of fi-

nancing which do not fall in the province of the investment banker. These are all good if used the right way. They are all debt, however, in the sense previously discussed.

## PLACEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

Private and public placement requires a brief comment. Private placement is ordinarily arranged by an investment banker with an insurance company, a pension fund, a university, a charitable or family fund or the like. Major investment houses are in close relationship with such institutional investors. Instead of registering securities with the SEC and offering them to the public with an underwriting syndicate, negotiations are conducted to sell such securities directly to one or more of these funds.

The advantage of this arrangement is that the company has in effect a single outside investor, who works with it in confidence and may be approached readily if there is any need to revise or expand financing arrangements. A relationship of this sort can be a useful thing. The disadvantage is that such an arrangement also can be confining as such investors usually demand certain veto powers regarding further financing, limiting management flexibility. Also, the benefits of a public market are not obtained.

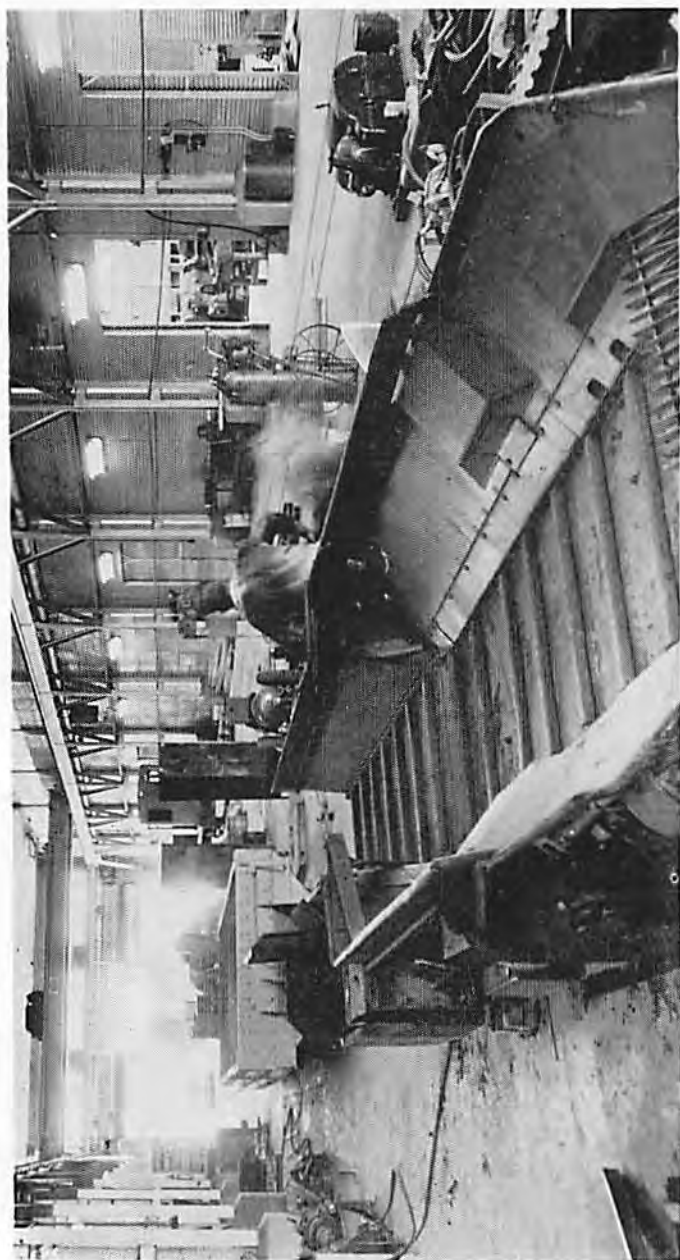
Whether to use private or public financing also must be determined in each individual case.

The growing need of the bituminous coal industry for additional funds to expand production and improve the efficiency and economy of its operations to reduce costs is all too apparent. Our staff figures that the industry should spend be-

tween \$1½ and \$2 billion dollars over the next 5 years for these purposes, and that a great deal of this will represent new, outside money. This gives no consideration to technical developments in usage of coal arising from the industry's enlarging interest in research, which might provide new profitable uses for money.

The industry is in a new phase

of growth and forward-thinking companies which seek to take advantage of their opportunities will do well to explore the possibilities of arranging outside financing. Our firm and many others in the investment banking field are highly aware of the useful work which is to be done in bituminous coal and I assure you of a cordial welcome and a sincere effort to be helpful.



Inspections should include scheduling equipment for overhauls. Close check on the maintenance requirements of the units will indicate when they should be overhauled. Set up a time table for equipment overhauls.

*Play ball with the Advertisers who play ball with you.*



*Reprinted from Coal Age, December, 1957. Copyright 1957 by McGraw-Hill Publishing Company, Inc., 330 W. 42nd St., New York, N. Y. All rights reserved.*

## INSPECTION GUIDE FOR DEEP MINE EQUIPMENT

DANIEL JACKSON, JR., Assistant Editor

*Coal Age*  
New York, N. Y.

### SECTION HAULAGE EQUIPMENT

Equipment used in hauling coal from the working face to the transfer point includes shuttle cars, belts, and chain conveyors. This equipment should be inspected separately because (1) section haulage plays an important part in the production of coal and (2) the construction and operation of this equipment varies greatly.

The shuttle car is a complex machine which should be inspected frequently. Therefore, it should be understood that on each inspection considerable time must be spent to check it thoroughly. It is suggested that the shuttle car be checked during an off-shift or when it will not be in use for a period of time. The best approach in preparing for the inspection is to remove all guards, covers and inspection plates at one time to avoid distraction and interruption of the inspection.

The inspection can be divided into four parts:

- Electrical
- Mechanical
- Hydraulic
- Lubrication

*Electrical inspection*—Tools needed to inspect the shuttle car electrically are volt-ohmmeter, hook-on-type ammeter, insulation-resistance tester and a small spring scale to check the brush pressure of motors. However, an inspector's most valuable tools in detecting present and future trouble are his five senses.

Items which should be included in the electrical inspection are:

- Motors
- Operating controls
- Contactors panel
- Wiring and junction boxes
- Cable-reel collector rings
- Lights

All motors should be inspected before any other items are checked. On one type shuttle car this would include: two traction, two conveyor and one pump motors. The number of motors will vary with the type of car. Carefully check commutator for high mica, flat spots, burns and grooving. Also, see that the commutator is free from dirt and grease. The brush rigging should be checked for neutral point and brush-holder adjustment. Test brush pressure. See that short, chip-

*Buyer meets Seller in the back of this book.*



Modern track haulage equipment must be inspected frequently to insure uninterrupted transportation. They should be inspected during off-shifts so that complete, detailed reports can be made on each unit.

*Our Advertisers make it possible to publish this volume—give them a “break.”*



ped and uneven brushes are replaced. If insulation shows signs of heat it may be advisable to take insulation-resistance test to determine its condition. Motors should be checked for excessive grease, oil and dust. Keep motors clean at all times.

Operating controls, such as off-on-reset switch, accelerating footswitch and conveyor, pump and light controls, should be checked for proper operation and condition. See that wiring and connections are tight and free from corrosion. Defects in control switches slow down the operation and endanger the life of personnel. Make sure that the controls receive a thorough inspection.

The contactor panel should be checked for proper sequencing of operation. Forward and reverse traction motor contactors should be tested for correct series-parallel operation. Make sure that mercury tubes are working properly and are of the same delay for each motor. Each contactor, single and double, should receive an individual inspection. This would include checking the wiring and connections for tightness and corrosion. Contacts should be checked for wear, also for burned and pitted places. Examine shunts for tightness and corrosion. Overload relays should be tested for proper operation and rating. The general condition of the panel should be checked for the presence of dust and moisture. Keep the panel clean and dry.

There are approximately 300 ft. of 2- and 6-conductor trees of various wire sizes in a shuttle car. Make sure that the wiring is in good condition. Also, check to see that wiring is in a safe place so as not to get damaged. Junction boxes, which serve to distribute wiring, should be examined, paying close

attention to connections and insulation.

Trailing cable and cable-reel collector rings should be looked at frequently. Make sure that the cable has a fused nip with a properly rated fuse. Count the number of splices in the cable and examine their condition. A cable should not have more than six to eight splices to maintain proper voltage at the motor terminals. The end connection of the cable should be made so that it will not be pulled out of the reel in the event all of the cable is unspooled. The collector rings should be inspected once a month for worn rings, faulty insulation and loose connections.

Shuttle cars should have lights at all times. Inspect the resistance and connections for faulty condition. Use a voltmeter to check the voltage being supplied to the light bulbs. Check bulbs and light sockets.

*Mechanical Inspection*—Mechanical inspection includes the following:

- Wheels
- Steering
- Cable reel
- Speed reducer
- Universal drive shafts
- Front axle and trunnion assembly
- Conveyor chain, drive and take-up shaft

Rims, tires and valves should be checked for damage which could result in a flat tire. Lug bolts and nuts should be tested for tightness. Lug nuts should be adjusted equally so that wheels will be mounted straight. Wheels mounted crooked will "wobble" causing damage to the wheel units and tires.

*Our Advertisers, who make this volume possible, will appreciate your inquiries.*



Shuttle-car tires should be inspected daily. See that they have sufficient air pressure and look for damage. Change those found to be bad.

Steering control segment and bevel pinion should be examined for proper mesh and condition of teeth. Close checks of the linkage, including drag-links, cross shaft, steering arms and segments, are of the utmost importance. Keep the steering mechanism in top operating condition for maximum performance and safety.

Cable reel sprockets of the drive and spooling device should be checked for wear. Look for worn and broken parts in the drive chains. See that the spooling device is aligned and operating properly. Examine all cable guides and sheaves. These aids to cable spooling prolong the life of the cable.

Keep them in good condition.

Speed reducer and wheel drive units should be inspected for worn and loose bearings. Don't fail to check worms and gears for excessive wear whenever possible. Oil seals and gaskets are important. See that they receive close attention. Guard against oil leaks. Overheating and any unusual noise can indicate trouble. Check. Keep all bolts and nuts tight.

Universal drive shafts and couplings should be examined frequently. Make sure that all bolts and nuts are tight. Examine the couplings for wear. Frequent inspections of the couplings will help to prevent downtime.

*Our advertisers are our friends and fellow members. Consult them frequently.*



Large capacity mine cars in use today require scheduled maintenance, such as proper lubrication and frequent inspections.

For a good inspection of the front axle and trunnion assembly, drive the shuttle car to a place that will permit getting under the car. The pivot axle bushings, spacers and front axle pins should be tested for slack and worn parts. The axle-brace assembly bolts should be checked for tightness. Pins, bushing, and spacers of the axle brace should also be examined.

Proper alignment of the conveyor drive and takeup shaft should be checked. Examine bearings and sprockets for wear. Look for bent, broken and missing flights in the chain. See that there are no missing cotter pins and that rollers and

connecting links are in good condition.

*Hydraulic Inspection*—Hydraulic connections should be checked frequently for leaks. Hose condition and location are important. Hydraulic hose that has been damaged or become rotten over a period of time results in equipment delays. Any hose that looks as if it might give trouble in the near future should be changed. See that hoses are located in safe places so that they won't be damaged. The storage tank should be covered at all times and the oil filter port screened to prevent foreign matter

*Advertising in this volume makes it possible to print it. Patronize our Advertisers.*



from entering the tank. The filter of the suction port should be cleaned frequently.

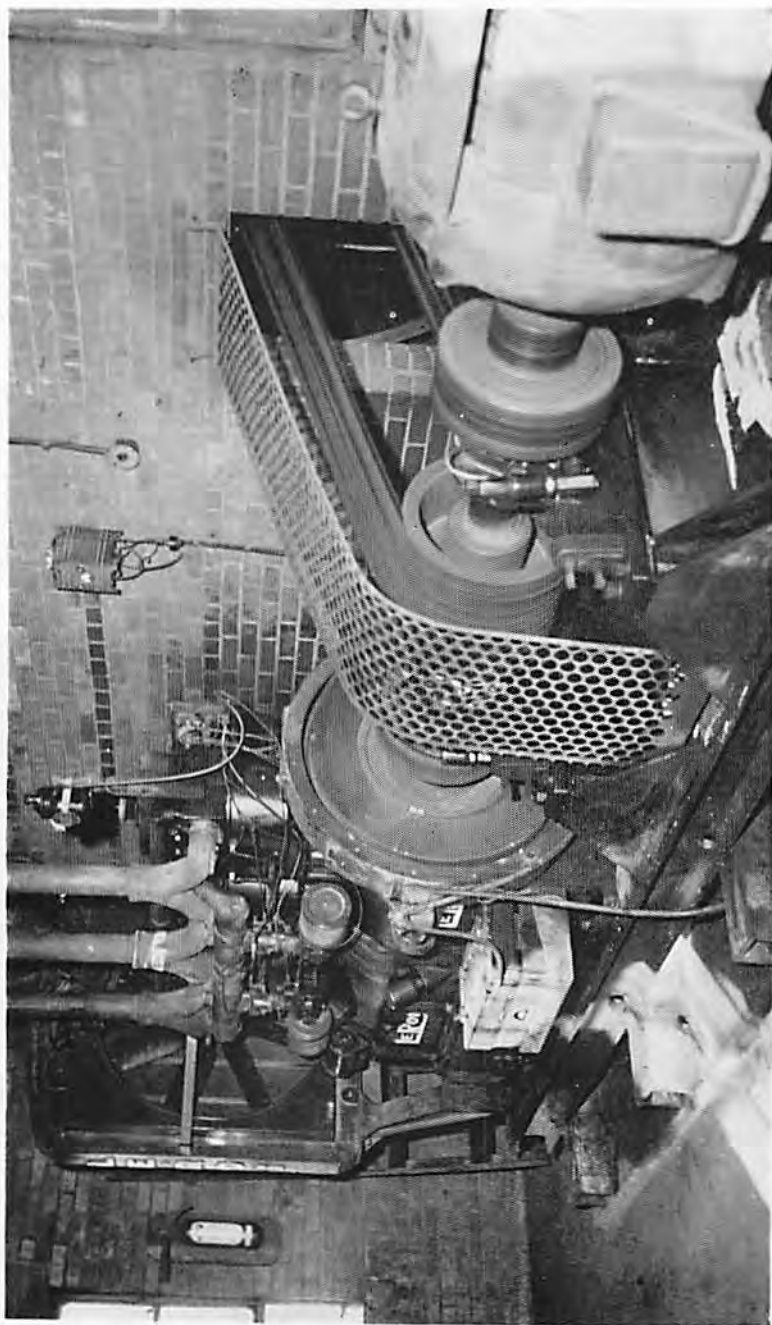
If oil forms in the tank check for leaks that would permit air to enter the system. A bad pump seal, gasket or hose can cause foaming. Steering and boom jacks often develop leaks. A close look will determine if repairs are needed. Take a reading of the output pressure of the hydraulic pump using a gauge to see if the pressure is sufficient. Check the relief valve for proper setting. The high and low torque of the cable-reel control valve should be tested. Proper settings are approximately 450 and 150 psi, respectively. Be sure that all control valves are checked for proper operation.

*Lubrication*—Comply with manufacturer's lubrication recommendations. Check to see that the correct grade of oil is being used in the speed reducers and wheel units. Make sure that they are not over-oiled. The zone lubrication system of the car involves checking all grease hoses and fittings. See that all moving parts are being greased properly. Make sure that the hydraulic oil tank is full. Check lubrication record to see if motor bearings are being greased regularly.

*Belt-Conveyor Maintenance*—Belt conveyors do not require a great deal of maintenance. However, periodic inspections should be made



Pumps should be properly installed and well maintained. This is an example of good installation. Daily inspections and well kept records will improve performance.



Auxiliary drive units for fans are important. Installations equipped with auxiliaries insure continued fan operation when electric failures occur.

*Establish your identity—mention this publication when dealing with Advertisers.*

to insure proper operation. Inspection should include the following:

- Motor
- Speed reducer
- Controls
- Belt
- Rollers
- Lubrication

Use a hook-on-type ammeter to determine the motor load. Compare the load with the nameplate rating. If the load is excessive take necessary steps to correct it. Be sure to inspect the motor as outlined previously. The motor coupling should be checked to determine its condition and for proper alignment of the motor and speed reducer.

The speed reducer worm and gear should be checked. Note any excessive wear. Design of reducers may not always permit examining gears. If this is the case, check the amount of take-up slack in the gears, excessive metal cuttings in the oil and any unusual sounds produced by the reducer. Any of these will indicate possible gear trouble. The sprockets, drive chain and drive-gears of the unit should be checked for wear. Examine the drive chain for proper alignment and tension. Correct alignment and proper mesh of the drive-gears are important. Check.

Various types of controls are employed in operating belt conveyors. Regardless of the type the aims are the same, that is, to start, stop and reverse the belt when necessary. Starters are designed to furnish, through resistance, the proper rate of acceleration for motors. This is accomplished by using a manual controller or an automatic starter. In either case, make sure that the

sequence of acceleration is maintained. Detailed inspections of the starting device should be made frequently. On each inspection look for faulty contacts, wiring and connections. Check the resistance to make sure that it is in good condition. Prevent dust and moisture from accumulating in the starter or controller.

Belts should be examined for wear, cuts and breaks. Mechanical splices should be checked and renewed when signs of weakening are evident. Most important in belt maintenance is to see that the belt runs straight. When a belt is found to run crooked every effort should be made to correct it. Make sure that the belt does not run in water. Check all places that water might accumulate. Keep water from dripping on belt. See that belts are not exposed to heat. If belts operate outside make sure that they are protected from the weather.

Belt rollers should be checked frequently. Free-turning rollers will prevent wear and reduce power cost. Don't allow coal to gather around the rollers.

Proper lubrication of rollers will eliminate many belt troubles. Check lubrication records to make sure that rollers are greased regularly. Grease is harmful to belts and over-greasing should be avoided. Over-greasing can destroy the grease seals allowing dust to enter the bearings and resulting in failure.

*Chain-Conveyor Inspection*—Chain conveyor inspections are similar, in some respects, to those for belts. The motor and speed reducer, should be checked in the same manner.

Chain conveyors usually will not

operate efficiently at a length of more than 300 ft. If the conveyor exceeds this length make arrangements for tandem operation. Chain trouble will be at a minimum if this rule is followed. All pans should be examined for worn, bent and torn places. Replace any that are likely to cause trouble. Chains should be checked for bent and missing cotter pins. Flights should be equally spaced. Minimize sagging and keep pan lines straight.

Lubrication inspection should consist of checking the motor records to determine if the bearings are greased regularly. The speed reducer should be checked for correct grade and proper oil level. Drive- and tail-shaft bearings also should be checked to see that they are greased regularly.

#### TRACK HAULAGE EQUIPMENT

*Locomotives*—Thorough inspection of a locomotive can best be performed by placing it over the motor pit and removing all guards and covers. This will save time and the inspection can be carried out without interruptions.

The inspection should include all electrical and mechanical items and lubrication.

A check-list is the best means of making sure that all parts are checked. This list should include space for remarks.

Repairs and inspections should be performed during the off-shift. It is not necessary to check all parts at each inspection. Certain parts should be checked weekly, others monthly.

The inspection record, as shown in the accompanying illustration, is a time saver that will aid in making

accurate electrical and mechanical inspections at regular intervals. Using this type of report and making good use of the five senses helps everyone concerned do a better job.

The best check on the lubrication of locomotives is to see that records are kept properly. The records should include the date lubricated, and the type and amount of lubricant used. See that lubrication charts are furnished for each make of locomotive.

*Mine Cars*—Mine car maintenance warrants careful study. Make sure that adequate facilities are available to take care of all repair work. Don't permit shop-cars to be the cause of "out-of-empty" delays that result in lost tonnage.

Survey the maintenance program. See that cars are greased at regular intervals. Make sure they are inspected periodically. Note conditions of wheels, bearings, bodies and frames.

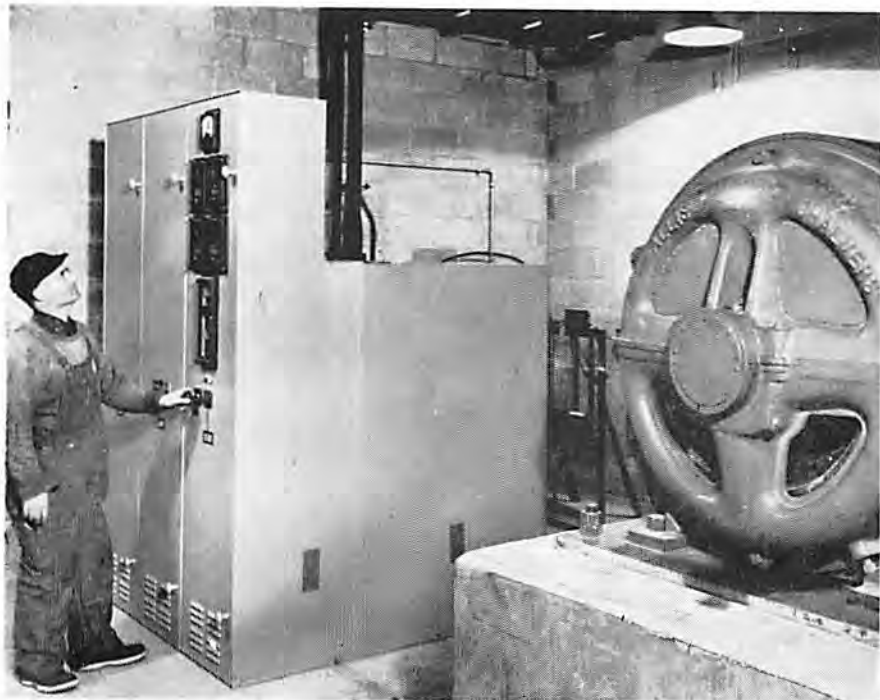
Maintain an individual record of repairs and lubrication. This can best be accomplished by numbering each car.

#### SERVICE EQUIPMENT

*Rockdusters*—Rockdusters should be stored in dry places when not in use. Make sure this rule is carried out. Before storing the rockdusters see that they are clean. Remove excess rockdust in hopper, on motor, in starter and blower. Cleanliness plays an important part in the maintenance of rockdusters. Keep them clean.

Motors and starters should be checked periodically. Perform the inspection as outlined previously.

Rockdusters are not used as often as most equipment. For this reason



Fan controls should be checked frequently. Pay particular attention to relay and meter settings, and contacts. Keep dust and moisture out of control panels.

the motor and starter should be protected against dampness. See that heater strips or lamps are installed to keep moisture out.

Again, the importance of cleanliness cannot be over-emphasized. The air system should be kept clean and not allowed to clog. Clogging produces a back pressure forcing rockdust into the blower. This causes excessive wear on the blower blades. A buildup of dust inside the blower can stall it. Inform operators of what can happen if it is not kept clean. Make sure that the blower is allowed to run several minutes after the hopper is empty. Check the blower and air lines frequently.

The important check points of the

feeder mechanism are seals and bearings. These bearings, even though sealed, are subjected to highly abrasive dust. See that seals are in good condition. Grease bearings often.

*Pumps*—Keep a maintenance record on each pump. The record should include, among other things, the date and time of each inspection and the lubrication procedure. Also, note any repairs. This information can serve two purposes: (1) facilitating inspection by providing a record of previous trouble spots and (2) providing help in determining when the pump should be overhauled through a record of the amount of maintenance necessary to keep it operating.

The main points to consider when checking pumps are lubrication, packing and packing glands, and alignment.

Lubrication is the life of a pump. Care should be taken in selecting the right lubricants and in seeing that they are applied properly.

Conveniently located pumps are often over-greased. It seems that every person that passes gives them a few shots. A record posted at the pump will inform each person that the pump has been serviced.

Packing and packing-glands receive their share of abuse, too. Correct procedure for repacking a pump is to remove all the old packing and replace it with new. Usually new packing is just added to the old. Eliminate this practice. Make sure that all concerned know the correct way to repack a pump.

Check the packing and packing-gland adjustment to determine their condition. If the adjustment is out and the packing is leaking

excessively, have the packing replaced.

Make sure that pump and motor alignment is correct. The suction and discharge lines also should be connected without stress or strain.

Further checking should include examining the suction line for leaks. Make sure that each line contains a foot valve or strainer.

Certain type pumps are equipped with an external clear liquid lubricating system. See that liquid flows freely. Check the lines for clogging.

*Fans* — Inspect fans frequently. Once a day is not too often. Actually, fans require very little maintenance. Starters, motors, and fan bearings should be checked. In most cases minor repairs will keep them in good operating condition.

Be sure that recommended repairs are made quickly. Double check to make sure repairs have been made.



## CONSTITUTION AND BY-LAWS

Adopted June 24, 1913  
 Amended Nov. 12, 1926  
 Amended Nov. 8, 1929  
 Amended Nov. 8, 1935  
 Amended Oct. 21, 1938

## ARTICLE I.

## NAME AND PURPOSE.

The Illinois Mining Institute has for its object the advancement of the mining industry by encouraging and promoting the study and investigation of mining problems, by encouraging education in practical and scientific mining, and by diffusing information in regard to mining that would be of benefit to its members.

## ARTICLE II.

## MEMBERSHIP.

Section 1. Any person directly engaged or interested in any branch of mining, mining supplies, mining appliances, or mining machinery may become an active member of the Institute. Any person desiring to become a member of the Institute shall fill out a blank for that purpose, giving his name, residence, age, and occupation. This application shall be accompanied by one year's dues of \$3.00. Each application for membership shall be submitted to the Executive Board, who shall make an investigation as to the qualifications of the applicant, and shall be authorized to elect to membership and issue a certificate of membership to such applicant subject to the ratification of the next regular meeting of the Institute.

Section 2. Any person of distinction in mining may be elected an honorary member of the Institute by two-thirds vote of the members present at any regular meeting. Any member who has been an active member of the Institute and shall have retired from active business in mining may become an honorary member.

Section 3. The annual dues for active members shall be \$3.00 and any person in arrears on August 1, of the current year, after having been sent two notifications of dues, shall be dropped from membership. Members in arrears for dues will not receive the printed proceedings of the Institute.

Section 4. Any active member may become a life member by the payment of \$50.00 and shall be exempt from further payment of dues during his lifetime.

## ARTICLE III.

## OFFICERS.

Section 1. The officers shall consist of a President, Vice-President, Secretary-Treasurer and twelve Executive Board members. The services of all officers shall be without compensation.

Section 2. Nominations for officers and the executive board shall be made by nominating committee of three (3) appointed by the Presi-

ident at least thirty days before the annual November meeting, provided that anyone can be nominated on the floor of the meeting for any office for which an election is being held.

Section 3. The President, Vice-President and Secretary-Treasurer shall be elected by ballot, annually, at the regular November meeting and shall hold office for the ensuing year.

Four Executive Board members shall be elected by ballot, annually, at the regular November meeting and shall hold office for the ensuing three years.

To make effective this change, at the regular November meeting in 1938, in addition to the four Executive Board members who shall be elected for the three year term, there shall also be elected by ballot eight other Executive Board members, four for a two year term and four for a one year term.

Section 4. In case of death, resignation, or expulsion of any officer, the executive board may fill the vacancy by appointment until the next regular meeting, when the vacancy shall be filled by regular election. In case of a vacancy in the office of president, the duties shall devolve upon the vice-president.

Section 5. The executive board shall consist of the officers and twelve other board members.

#### ARTICLE IV.

##### DUTIES OF OFFICERS.

Section 1. The president shall perform the duties commonly performed by the presiding officer and chairman. He shall, with the executive board, exercise a general super-

vision over the affairs of the Institute between sessions.

Section 2. The vice-president shall preside in the absence of the president and perform all the duties of the president in his absence.

Section 3. The secretary-treasurer shall keep a record of each meeting, shall read and file all resolutions and papers that come before the Institute, sign all orders for money, and shall purchase necessary supplies.

He shall keep a true record of all money received by him and payments made on account of the Institute. He shall pay out no money except on an order signed by himself, and shall retain these orders as vouchers. He shall give bond in such sum as the Institute may provide, the premium on said bond being paid by the Institute.

He shall act as editor-in-chief for the Institute and may furnish the newspapers and other periodicals such accounts of our transactions and discussions as are proper to be published. His own judgment is to prevail in such matters unless objection is lodged at a regular meeting or by the executive board.

The retiring president shall act ex-officio in any capacity for the ensuing year.

Section 4. The president shall appoint an auditing committee annually to audit the accounts of the secretary-treasurer, and said audit shall be submitted to the November meeting of the Institute.

Section 5. The Executive Board shall perform the duties specifically prescribed by this constitution; it shall supervise the expenditures

and disbursements of all money of the Institute, and no expenditure other than current expenses shall be authorized without first having the approval of the Executive Committee; it shall act as program committee for each meeting to determine what is to be published in the proceedings and shall perform such other duties as may be referred to them by regular or special meeting of the Institute.

#### ARTICLE V.

##### MEETINGS.

Section 1. Regular meetings shall be held in June and November of each year and on such days and in such places as may be determined by the executive board of the Institute. Notice of all meetings shall be given at least thirty days in advance of such meetings.

Section 2. Meetings of the executive board shall be held on the call of the president, or at the request of three members of the executive

board, the president shall call a meeting of the board.

#### ARTICLE VI.

##### AMENDMENTS.

Section 1. This Constitution may be altered or amended at any regularly called meeting by a majority vote of the members present, provided notice in writing has been given at a previous semi-annual meeting of said proposed change of amendment.

#### ARTICLE VII.

##### ORDER OF BUSINESS.

At all meetings, the following shall be the order of business:

- (1) Reading of minutes.
- (2) Report of executive board.
- (3) Report of officers.
- (4) Report of committees.
- (5) Election of new members.
- (6) Unfinished business.
- (7) New business.
- (8) Election of officers.
- (9) Program.
- (10) Adjournment.

## ILLINOIS MINING INSTITUTE

## LIFE MEMBERS

ADAMS, R. L., Consultant.....	Old Ben Coal Corp., 526 East Main St., Benton, Illinois
BALDWIN, RICHARD, Pres.....	Midwest-Radiant Corp., 220 N. Fourth St., St. Louis 2, Missouri
BALL, CLAYTON G.....	Paul Weir Company, 20 North Wacker Dr., Chicago 6, Ill.
BELL, J. H., President.....	Cardox Corporation, 307 North Michigan Avenue, Chicago 1, Illinois
BOWMAN, F. T., Pres.....	The Bowdil Co., Box 470, Canton, Ohio
BROWNING, J. ROY.....	208 S. LaSalle St., Chicago 4, Ill.
BUCHANAN, D. W., Chmn. of the Bd.....	Old Ben Coal Corp., 360 W. Jackson Blvd., Chicago 6, Ill.
BUCHANAN, D. W., JR., Pres.....	Old Ben Coal Corp., 360 W. Jackson Blvd., Chicago 6, Ill.
BUDD, RALPH, Chairman.....	Chicago Transit Authority, Box 3555, Chicago 54, Ill.
BUTCHER, FRED E.....	505 Baum Bldg., Danville, Ill.
CARNEY, WILLIAM ROY.....	33 S. Clark St., Chicago 3, Ill.
COLNIX, STUART.....	Bell & Zoller Coal Co., 307 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago 1, Ill.
CROWDER, GORDON G.....	4545 Connecticut Ave., N.W., Washington 8, D.C.
CUNNINGHAM, M. F., Vice Pres.....	Goodman Mfg. Co., 4834 S. Halsted, Chicago, Ill.
DEVONALD, D. H.....	Route 2, Benton, Ill.
DORSEY, CHARLES H., Pres.....	R. G. Johnson Co., Washington Trust Bldg., Washington, Pa.
DUNCAN, W. M.....	Duncan Fdry. & Machine Co., Alton, Ill.
EMMONS, W. STUART, Vice Pres.....	Hulburt Oil & Grease Co., Philadelphia 34, Pa.
EVANS, O. M.....	Evans Wallower Zinc, Inc., 924 Rialto Bldg., St. Louis 2, Mo.
FITZGERALD, P. H.....	Allen & Garcia Co., 816 Chappell Rd., Charleston 4, W. Va.
FLETCHER, J. H., Consulting Engr.....	332 S. Michigan Ave., Chicago 4, Ill.
FLETCHER, ROBERT, Vice Pres.....	J. H. Fletcher & Co., P. O. Box 353, Huntington 1, W. Va.
FLETCHER, WILLIAM.....	J. H. Fletcher & Co., 709 W. Seventh St., Huntington, W. Va.
FULFORD, J. H., Pres.....	The Jeffrey Mfg. Co., Columbus 16, Ohio
GARCIA, JOHN A.....	Allen & Garcia Co., 332 S. Michigan Ave., Chicago 4, Ill.
GEROW, T. G., Consultant.....	3033 Excelsior Blvd., Minneapolis, Minn.

*Our Advertisers, who make this volume possible, will appreciate your inquiries.*

- GIVEN, IVAN A., Editor.....Coal Age, 330 W. 42nd St., New York 18, N. Y.
- GRADY, EDWARD L., President.....  
E. L. Grady Coals, Inc., 307 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago 1, Ill.
- GREEN, J. G.....Hooper-Green Co., 407 S. Dearborn St., Chicago 5, Ill.
- HALBERSLEBEN, PAUL, G. S.....Sahara Coal Co., Harrisburg, Ill.
- HARRINGTON, GEO. B.....332 S. Michigan Ave., Chicago 4, Ill.
- HARRIS, ALLYN .....500 W. Union, Wheaton, Ill.
- HARRIS, JOSEPH.....Russell Fork Coal Co., Inc., P. O. Box 173, Praise, Ky.
- HAYDEN, CARL T., Gen. Mgr. ....  
Sahara Coal Co., 59 E. Van Buren St., Chicago 5, Ill.
- JENKINS, G. S., Pres. ....  
Clarkson Div. Nat'l Mines Service, 2060 Railway Exch. Bldg., St. Louis 1, Mo.
- JENKINS, S. T.....  
Goodman Mfg. Co., 111 Sixth Ave., N.W., St. Petersburg, Fla.
- JENKINS, WM. J., II.....Westinghouse Elec. Corp., Blairsville, Pa.
- JOHNSTON, W. A., Pres.....  
Illinois Central System, 135 E. Eleventh Pl., Chicago 5, Ill.
- JONES, WALTER M.....Joy Manufacturing Co., Centralia, Ill.
- KEELER, E. R.....Rockford Lumber & Fuel Co., Rockford, Ill.
- KOLBE, FRANK F., Pres.....  
The United Electric Coal Co's., 307 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago 1, Ill.
- LEACH, B. K., Pres.....  
Lgyptian Tie & Timber Co., 1803 Railway Exchange Bldg., St. Louis, Mo.
- LINDSAY, GEORGE C.....Mechanization, Munsey Bldg., Washington 4, D.C.
- LIVINGSTON, H. C., Pres.....  
Truax-Traer Coal Co., 111 N. Wabash Ave., Chicago 2, Ill.
- MCCOLLUM, H. C.....  
Peabody Coal Co., Peabody Plaza, 301 Olive St., St. Louis 2, Mo.
- McMASTER, D. H.....932 Hinman Ave., Evanston, Ill.
- MORROW, J. D. A.....Joy Manufacturing Co., Franklin, Pa.
- MURPHY, FRANCIS B.....1335 Chestnut Ave., Wilmette, Ill.
- MURPHY, H. C., President.....  
Burlington Lines, 547 W. Jackson Blvd., Chicago 6, Ill.
- NUGENT, FRANK, Pres.....  
Freeman Coal Mining Corp., 300 West Washington, Chicago 6, Ill.
- PEABODY, STUYVESANT, JR.....209 S. La Salle St., Chicago 4, Ill.
- PHILLIPS, EDGAR R., Sls. Mgr.....Lee-Norse Co., Charleroi, Pa.
- PLATTS, E. M.....2035 E. Montebello, Phoenix, Ariz.
- POLING, GILBERT.....  
Evansville Electric & Mfg. Co., 600 W. Eichel Ave., Evansville, Ind.
- POWERS, F. A.....426 Matthew St., Peoria 6, Ill.
- RICHARDS, L. O.....Box 1334, Clearwater, Fla.
- ROMAN, F. W.....4820 Remington Dr., Sarasota, Fla.
- ROSLING, BORGE, Vice Pres.....  
West Va. Steel & Mfg. Co., Box 118, Huntington 6, W. Va.

*Our Advertisers are our friends and fellow members. Consult them frequently.*

- RYAN, JOHN T., JR., Gen. Mgr.  
Mine Safety Appliances Co., Braddock, Thomas & Meade Sts., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- SCHONTHAL, D. C.....Huntington, West. Va.
- SCHONTHAL, JOSEPH, Sec.  
B. E. Schonthal & Co., Inc., 28 E. Jackson Blvd., Chicago 4, Ill.
- SCHUBERT, R. R., V. P. and Gen. Mgr.  
Greensburg Machine Co., Greensburg, Pa.
- SCHULL, B. H., Director.....Dept. of Mines & Minerals, Springfield, Ill.
- SEE, FRED O., Vice Pres., Mining Div.  
Cardox Corp., 307 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago 1, Ill.
- STEVENS, E. F.....  
Binkley Mining Co., 4th Floor, 1006 Olive St., St. Louis, Mo.
- STOVER, HOLLY, Exec. Asst. Pres.  
C. B. & Q. R. R., 247 W. Jackson, Chicago, Ill.
- SULLIVAN, J. L.....P. O. Box 62, Tappahannoc, Va.
- TAYLOR, H. H.....2042 Stella St., Fort Myers, Fla.
- TREADWELL, H. A.....University Club, 76 E. Monroe, Chicago 3, Ill.
- TRUAX, A. H.....Truax-Traer Coal Co., 111 N. Wabash Ave., Chicago 2, Ill.
- VON MEDING, WILLIAM  
Allen & Garcia Co., 332 S. Michigan Ave., Chicago 4, Ill.
- VON PERBANDT, L. K.....7955 S. Albany, Chicago 29, Ill.
- WALKER, HAROLD L.....P. O. Box 181, University Station, Albuquerque, N. M.
- WANNER, E. W.....Kenilworth Apartments, Philadelphia 44, Pa.
- WARE, LOUIS, Pres.  
International Minerals & Chem. Corp., 20 N. Wacker Dr., Chicago 6, Ill.
- WEARLY, WM. L., Pres.  
Joy Manufacturing Co., Henry W. Oliver Bldg., Pittsburgh 22, Pa.
- WEIR, CHARLES R.....Johns-Manville, 3663 Arden Ave., Hollywood, Ill.
- WEIR, J. P.....Paul Weir Company, 20 N. Wacker Dr., Chicago 6, Ill.
- WHITE, FRANK L.....Cadillac Motel, Daytona Beach, Fla.
- WHITE, HUGH, Pres., Dist. 12  
United Mine Workers of America, United Mine Workers Bldg., Springfield, Ill.
- WOMMACK, A. J.....  
Bearings-Belting & Supplies Co., 3144 Olive St., St. Louis 3, Mo.
- WOODS, HENRY C., Chmn. of the Board.  
Sahara Coal Co., 59 E. Van Buren St., Chicago 5, Ill.



## HONORARY MEMBERS

McAULIFFE, EUGENE.....	5610 Farnam St., Omaha 3, Nebr.
PFAHLER, F. S.....	Route 2, Bourbonnais, Ill.
SCHONTHAL, B. E., Pres.....	B. E. Schonthal & Co., 28 E. Jackson Blvd., Chicago 4, Ill.
WEIR, PAUL, Board Chairman.....	Paul Weir Company, 20 N. Wacker Dr., Chicago 6, Ill.

## SCHOLARSHIP MEMBERS

BROWN, THOMAS R.....	5200 Fairmount Ave., Downers Grove, Ill.
DENDLER, RICHARD.....	4836 W. Nelson, Chicago 41, Ill.
HARRIS, JOHN.....	4925 Park Lane, Decatur, Ill.
STUBER, PAUL.....	Box 177, Tremont, Ill.
WOZNIAK, LOUIS.....	Benton, Ill.

*Establish your identity — mention this publication when dealing with Advertisers.*

## ILLINOIS MINING INSTITUTE

## ACTIVE MEMBERS

- ✓ ABRELL, C. R. .... Taylorville, Ill.
- ADAMS, CHARLES P. .... Kennametal, Inc., 224 Wilbur St., Vincennes, Ind.
- ADAMS, JAMES, JR., Chief Eng. .... Raybestos-Manhattan, Inc., Passaic, N. J.
- ✓ \*ADAMS, R. L., Consultant. .... Old Ben Coal Corp., 526 East Main St., Benton, Ill.
- ADAMS, VALE, Treas. ....  
Nelson L. Davis Co., Sta. Box 'F,' 517 Main St., McHenry, Ill.
- ✓ ADAMS, WALTER G., Mgr., Industrial Dept. ....  
Central Illinois Pub. Service, Illinois Bldg., Springfield, Ill.
- ✓ ADAMS, WM. G. .... Chicago Pneumatic Tool Co., 900 W. Eleanor Pl., Peoria, Ill.
- ✓ AGEER, ERNEST .....  
Ind. Coal Prod. Assoc., 4th Fl., Beasley Bldg., Terre Haute, Ind.
- AHLEN, L. S. .... Goodman Mfg. Co., 576 S. Brown Ave., Terre Haute, Ind.
- AIKEN, J. MARSHALL, Engr. ....  
Freeman Coal Mining Corp., 113 Joplin, Benton, Ill.
- AITKEN, W. L., Manufacturers Agent. .... 201 Archer Avenue, Peoria, Ill.
- AITKEN, WM. P. .... Dooley Bros., P. O. Box 333, Benton, Ill.
- ALBON, DEAN E., Sec. .... Airmite-Midwest, Inc., P. O. Box 173, Du Quoin, Ill.
- ✓ ALFORD, NEWELL G., Cons. Mng. Engr. .... 509 Oliver Bldg., Pittsburgh 22, Pa.
- ALLEN, GEORGE W., Mining Prod. Eng. ....  
Bolt & Nut Div., Republic Steel Corp., 1907 Carter Rd., Cleveland 13, Ohio
- ✓ ALVERSON, RALPH ..... 1321 327 Carney Coal Co., Harrisburg, Ill.
- ANDERSON, E. C., Vice Pres. ....  
Kensington Steel Co., 505 Kensington Ave., Chicago 28, Ill.
- ANDERSON, ERNEST, Sales. ....  
Allegheny Ludlum Steel Corp., 504 W. Monroe, Herrin, Ill.
- ANDERSON, MAT. ....  
Bituminous Casualty Corp., Bituminous Bldg., Rock Island, Ill.
- ANDERSON, W. H. ....  
Utilization Magazine, 1218 Board of Trade Bldg., Chicago 4, Ill.
- ANDERSON, WM. J., Salesman. ....  
Mac Whyte Co., 3307 Lincoln Ave., Evansville, Ind.
- ANTOINE, PHIL C., Sales (Industrial) ....  
The Goodyear Tire & Rubber Co., Inc., 4210 Forest Park Blvd., St. Louis 8, Mo.
- ✓ APPLEWHITE, TOM, Sales Eng. ....  
U. S. Rubber Co., 305 S. Broadway, St. Louis 2, Mo.
- APPUHN, JACK, Mgr. .... Du Quoin Tire Mart, P. O. Box 26, Du Quoin, Ill.

*Mentioning this publication when writing Advertisers puts friendship into business.*

- ARENTZEN, E. M., Pres. .... Lee-Norse Co., Charleroi, Pa.
- ARGUEDAS, ARTHUR, Supervisor, Conveyor Belt Sales. ....  
Raybestos-Manhattan, Inc., 6010 Northwest Hwy., Chicago 31, Ill.
- ARMITAGE, A. H., Gen. Mgr. .... Dooley Bros., 1201 S. Washington St., Peoria, Ill.
- ✓ ARMSTRONG, D. A., *Ind. Engr.* .... Central Ill. Pub. Serv. Co., Beardstown, Ill.
- ASH, RICHARD L. .... Atlas Powder Co., 1004 W. Schwartz St., Carbondale, Ill.
- ASHE, ROBERT DALE, Clerk. ....  
Freeman Coal Mng. Corp., 508 N. First St., Girard, Ill.
- ASKEW, WENDELL, Repr. .... Olin Mathieson, Inc., Marion, Ill.
- ASMAN, A. W., Mgr. Mining Equip. Sales. ....  
Hewitt-Robins, Inc., 270 Passaic Ave., Passaic, N. J.
- AULT, ROY, Supt. .... Robbins Coal Corp., Onenta, Ala.
- AUSTIN, VAN E., Gen. Supt. ....  
Freeman Coal Co., 825 N. 13th St., Herrin, Ill.
- ✓ BAILEY, WM., Mine Supt. ....  
Old Ben Coal Corp., 606 S. Thomas St., Christopher, Ill.
- ✓ BAILIE, C. C., *Asst. Engr.* .... Old Ben Coal Corp., 305 W. Reed, Benton, Ill.
- BAIN, ANGUS, Mech. Engr. ....  
Ayrshire Collieries, Big Four Bldg., Indianapolis, Ind.
- ✓ BAITY, L. F., *Asst. Dir.* Dir. of Sales. ....  
Explosives Div., Olin Mathieson Chem. Corp., East Alton, Ill.
- ✓ BAKER, PHIL, *Sales* .... Atlas Powder Co., P. O. Box 62, Chester, Ill.
- \* BALDWIN, RICHARD, Pres. ....  
Midwest-Radiant Corp., 220 N. Fourth Street, St. Louis 2, Missouri
- \* BALL, CLAYTON G., Paul Weir Company, 20 North Wacker Dr., Chicago 6, Ill.
- BARCO, J. FRANK, V. P. & Gen. Mgr. ....  
Airmite-Midwest, Inc., P. O. Box 173, Du Quoin, Ill.
- BARCO, L. W., Supt. .... United Electric Coal Co., Box 691, Danville, Ill.
- BARDONER, JAMES L., Sales Mgr. ....  
The American Crucible Prod. Co., 1395 Oberlin Ave., Lorain, Ohio
- BARNES, ARTHUR, Sales & Service. ....  
Clarkson Div. of National Mines Service, Carterville, Ill.
- BARNES, F. A., Industrial Lubrication Engineer. ....  
Standard Oil Co., 1524 W. Wood St., Decatur, Ill.
- ✓ BARTMESS, HAYES, Master Mech. ....  
Sahara Coal Co., 108 East Lincoln, Harrisburg, Ill.
- BARTLETT, A. G. .... Austin Powder Co., West Frankfort, Ill.
- BASSETT, J. WILLIAM, Eng. .... West Kentucky Coal, Madisonville, Ky.
- BASSLER, A. H. .... Illinois Powder Mfg. Co., 506 Olive St., St. Louis, Mo.
- BASTIAN, HUGH, Asst. Mgr. ....  
Vascoloy-Ramet Corp., 800 S. Market St., Waukegan, Ill.
- ✓ BAYLESS, I. N., Pres. ....  
Union Pacific Coal Co., Union Pacific Bldg., Omaha, Nebr.
- BEACHAM, ROBERT K., V. Pres. Operations. ....  
Fairview Collieries Corp., 105 S. Meridian St., Indianapolis, Ind.
- BEATTY, WILLIAM, Sales Engr. ....  
National Elect. Coil Co., Box 478, West Frankfort, Ill.

*Our Advertisers are selected leaders in their respective lines.*

- BEAUMONT, G. L. .... Box 3, Cowden, Ill.
- BEAUMONT, JAMES M. .... Beaumont Lumber, Myers Bldg., Springfield, Ill.
- BEAUMONT, JOHN G. .... Beaumont Lumber, Myers Bldg., Springfield, Ill.
- BECK, CLARENCE V., President. ....  
Clarence V. Beck & Co., Inc., 1103 Fullerton Bldg., St. Louis 1, Mo.
- ✓ BECK, CLARENCE V., Jr., Mng. Engr. ....  
Little Dog Coal Co., 1103 Fullerton Bldg., St. Louis 1, Mo.
- BECKER, FRED H., Electrician .... Peabody Coal Co., Taylorville, Ill.
- BECKER, GEORGE A., Salesman .... B. F. Goodrich, 4646 W. Lake, Chicago 44, Ill.
- BECKER, J. C. ....  
Hewitt-Robins, Inc., Robins Conveyors Div., 402 W. Randolph, Chicago 6, Ill.
- BEDA, PAUL W. .... 1807 Glenview Rd., Glenview, Ill.
- BEEBE, HAMILTON K. ....  
Essington, McKibbin, Beebe & Pratt, 231 S. La Salle St., Chicago 4, Ill.
- ✓ BEITER, G. A., Mgr., Sales Promotion Commercial. ....  
Standard Oil Co., 910 S. Michigan Ave., Chicago 80, Ill.
- \*BELL, J. H., President. ....  
Cardox Corporation, 307 North Michigan Ave., Chicago 1, Illinois
- BELT, LOREN A., Coal Mine Insp. ....  
U. S. Bureau of Mines, 209 N. Maple St., Benton, Ill.
- ✓ BENISH, GEORGE P., Sales Engr. ....  
Joy Mfg. Co., 1201 Macklind Ave., St. Louis 10, Mo.
- BENNER, DALE A. .... Gibraltar Equip. & Mfg. Co., Alton, Ill.
- BENNETT, B. D. .... American Steel & Wire Div., U. S. Steel Corp.,  
208 S. LaSalle St., Chicago 4, Ill.
- BENOWICZ, CASMER A., Vice Pres. ....  
Zeigler Coal & Coke Co., 231 S. LaSalle St., Chicago 4, Ill.
- ✓ BENSON, FRED O., Sales Engr. ....  
Flexible Steel Lacing Co., 4607 Lexington St., Chicago 44, Ill.
- BENSON, W. H. .... Terman Tire & Supply Co., 4336 W. Addison St., Chicago 41, Ill.
- ✓ BERNEY, W. HURLBURT, Resident Mgr. ....  
Walter Bledsoe & Co., 1076 Northwestern Bank Bldg., Minneapolis, Minn.
- BERRY, LES, President. ....  
Berry Bearing Co., 2635 S. Michigan Ave., Chicago 16, Ill.
- BERTIAUX, GUY E., JR. .... Atlas Powder Co., 19 Halford Dr., Quincy, Ill.
- BEST, BRUCE ....  
Carboloy Dept. of G. E., 11177 East Eight Mile Rd., Detroit 32, Mich.
- ✓ BIGLER, W. P., President ....  
Mining Machine Parts, Inc., 2701 St. Clair Ave., Cleveland 14, Ohio
- BIGLEY, P. W. ....  
Centrifugal & Mech. Industries, Inc., 146 President St., St. Louis 18, Mo.
- BILDERBACK, COURTNEY .... Bell & Zoller Coal Co., Johnston City, Ill. *out*
- BILDERBACK, JAMES E. .... C. M. I., 6262 Rosalind Rd., Huntington, W. Va.
- BINNETTE, O. J., Sales Mgr. ....  
General Cable Corp., 920 N. McArthur Blvd., Springfield, Ill.
- ✓ BIRD, BYRON M., Sales Mgr. .... Jeffrey Mfg. Co., Columbus 16, Ohio

*Play ball with the Advertisers who play ball with you.*

- ✓ BIRKENMEIER, ED. ....  
John A. Roebling's Sons Co., 5988 Minerva, St. Louis 12, Mo.
- ✓ BIRKEY, RICHARD, Ind. Engr. ....  
Central Ill. Public Serv. Co., 104 E. 3rd St., Beardstown, Ill.
- BIXBY, K. R., Gen'l Mgr. .... Bixby-Zimmer Engineering Co., Galesburg, Ill.
- BLAKE, ARTHUR. .... Taylorville, Ill.
- ✓ BLAKE, CHARLES W. *5207 E. 1st* ....  
Hulburt Oil & Grease Co., 401 N. Douglas, West Frankfort, Ill.
- BLANKINSHIP, G. F., Sales Engr. .... Egyptian Sales Agency, Murphysboro, Ill.
- BLEDSON, CHARLES, Chief Electrician. .... Stone Fort Corp., Victoria, Ill.
- ✓ BLEWETT, W. G. *207 E. 1st* ....  
Peabody Coal Co., Peabody Plaza, 301 Olive St., St. Louis 2, Mo.
- BLOCKI, HERBERT A., Dist. Mgr. ....  
Ohio Brass Co., 972 Continental Ill. Bank Bldg., 231 S. La Salle,  
Chicago, Ill.
- BOGAN, JOSEPH A., Research Adm. ....  
Bituminous Coal Research, Inc., Port Vue Rd., Elizabeth, Pa.
- ✓ BOLEY, CHARLES C. *3rd E. 1st* ....  
U. S. Bureau of Mines, Denver Federal Center, Denver, Colo.
- BOLT, WILLIAM W. .... Ill. Div. Highways, P. O. Box 356, Pawnee, Ill.
- ✓ BONER, H. G. "RED," Sales Rep. ....  
Old Ben Coal Corp., 26 Norbloom Ave., Normal, Ill.
- BOOK, C. L., Dist. Mgr. ....  
W. M. Hales Co., 501 N. Douglas, West Frankfort, Ill.
- BOONE, HERBERT W., Sales. .... The Okonite Co., 1001 Lincoln Ave., Bedford, Ind.
- BOTTOMLEY, J. A., Supt. .... Mine No. 6, Sahara Coal Co., Harrisburg, Ill.
- BOWEN, JOHN. .... Freeman Coal Co., 310 W. Oak St., West Frankfort, Ill.
- ✓ BOWERS, GEORGE F. .... Standard Oil Co., 910 S. Michigan Ave., Chicago 5, Ill.
- \*BOWMAN, F. T., Pres. .... The Bowdil Co., Box 470, Canton, Ohio
- BOYETT, ROBERT C., Top Foreman. ....  
Freeman Coal Mining Corp., Farmersville, Ill.
- ✓ BOYNTON, A. J., Pres. *111* ....  
A. J. Boynton & Co., 409 N. Wabash Ave., Chicago 2, Ill.
- BOZARTH, ROBERT F. ....  
Klein Armature Works, 1439 N. Elm, P. O. Box 332, Centralia, Ill.
- BRADBURY, H. W. .... Sparta, Ill.
- BRADLEY, EARL A., Prod. Mgr. ....  
Shuttle Cars, Joy Mfg. Co., 1504 Liberty St., Franklin, Pa.
- BRADLEY, K. R., Ind. Repr. .... Standard Oil Co., 414 Hamilton Ave., Peoria, Ill.
- BRADY, EARL. .... Cardox Corp., Morrisonville, Ill.
- BRAGDON, JOHN E. .... 525 Home Park Lane, Waterloo, Iowa
- BRASS, EDWARD C., Sales Engr. ....  
The Okonite Co., 6045 S. Knox Ave., Chicago 29, Ill.
- ✓ BRAUNS, J. W., Mgr. Industl. Haulage. .... General Electric Co., Erie, Pa.
- BREIDENBACH, GEORGE C., V. P. Charge of Sales. ....  
T. J. Gundlach Machine Co., 226 Centreville Ave., Belleville, Ill.

*Buyer meets Seller in the back of this book.*

- BRENTZ, H. W., JR., Sales & Serv. Engr. ....  
Kensington Steel, P. O. 102, Farmington, Ill.
- ✓ BRETT, W. H., Salesman ..... Barber Greene Co., 400 Highlands St., Aurora, Ill.
- ✓ BRISCOE, L. E., *Genl. Mgr.* Fairview Collieries, 430 Big Four Bldg., Indianapolis, Ind.
- ✓ BROADWAY, J. W., *Vice Pres. & Secy* .....  
Bell & Zoller Coal Mining Co., 307 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago 1, Ill.
- BRODERICK, JOHN K., JR. ....  
Broderick & Bascom Rope Co., 4203 N. Union, St. Louis 15, Mo.
- ✓ BROECKER, CLETUS A., Exec. Asst. ....  
Fairview Collieries, Big Four Bldg., Indianapolis, Ind.
- BROWN, CHARLIE L., Salesman .....  
Standard Oil Co., 101 W. Cerro Gordo, Decatur, Ill.
- ✓ BROWN, HAROLD C., Purch. Dept. *P.O. Box 333, Pana, P.O. 3* .....  
Peabody Coal Co., Peabody Plaza, 301 Olive St., St. Louis 2, Mo.
- BROWN, TOM, Off. Mgr. .... Beaumont Lbr., 1017 Myers Bldg., Springfield, Ill.
- BROWN, WALLACE, Storekeeper ..... Peabody Coal Co., Box 333, Pana, Ill.
- \* BROWNING, J. ROY ..... 208 S. LaSalle St., Chicago 4, Ill.
- BRUNOTTE, W. F., Sales .....  
Bethlehem Steel Co., 1000 Shell Bldg., St. Louis 3, Mo.
- BUCELLUNI, GUIDO, Operating Dept. ....  
Manson Mach. Co., 319 N. Simpson, Taylorville, Ill.
- \* BUCHANAN, D. W., Chmn. of the Bd. ....  
Old Ben Coal Corp., 360 W. Jackson Blvd., Chicago 6, Ill.
- ✓ \* BUCHANAN, D. W., JR., Pres. ....  
Old Ben Coal Corp., 360 W. Jackson Blvd., Chicago 6, Ill.
- BUCHANAN, GORDON, JR., Purch. Agt. ....  
Old Ben Coal Corp., 360 W. Jackson Blvd., Chicago 6, Ill.
- ✓ BUCKLEY, FRANK R., *Genl. Mgr.* West Kentucky Coal Co., 444 S. Main, Madisonville, Ky.
- ✓ \* BUDD, RALPH, Chairman *3514 + 1st St. Chicago* .....  
Chicago Transit Authority, Box 3555, Chicago 54, Ill.
- ✓ BUDZEN, LEN, Sales ..... Carholoy-G.E., Box 237 RPA, Detroit 32, Mich.
- BURK, URBAN D. ....  
American Steel & Wire Div., U. S. Steel Corp., 208 S. La Salle St., Chicago 4, Ill.
- BURKEY, W. H. ....  
Gould National Battery Corp., 2329 Hampton Ave., St. Louis 1, Mo.
- BURKHALTER, DALE H., Prep. Mgr. ....  
United Elec. Coal Co., 928 S. 2nd, Canton, Ill.
- ✓ BURKLOW, CLIFFORD, Storekeeper ..... Sahara Coal Co., Inc., Harrisburg, Ill.
- BURNS, R. J., Dist. Mgr. ....  
Ind. Prod. Div., Goodyear Tire & Rubber Co., 4210 Forest Park, St. Louis 8, Mo.
- BURRESS, S. J. .... 1013 N. Market St., Marion, Ill.
- ✓ \* BUTCHER, FRED E. *41 N. Vermilion St.* .....  
505 Baum Bldg., Danville, Ill.
- BUTCHER, IRA, JR., Supply Supervisor .....  
Freeman Coal Mining Corp., 646 W. Jackson St., Virden, Ill.
- ✓ BUTTS, W. D., Pur. Agent .....  
Freeman Coal Mining Corp., 4226 S. Lawndale, Lyons, Ill.

*Material Service Corp. and*  
Our Advertisers make it possible to publish this volume—give them a "break."



- BUYS, V. W., Dist. Mgr. ....  
Mine Safety Appliances Co., 1915 Washington Ave., St. Louis 3, Mo.
- CADY, GILBERT H. ....  
504 W. Oregon St., Urbana, Ill.
- ✓ CAIN, HOLLIS P. ....  
Allen & Garcia Co., 332 S. Michigan Ave., Chicago 4, Ill. *2123 Hagg*
- CAINE, K. E. ....  
81 Bradford Ave., Pittsburgh 5, Pa.
- CAIRNS, A. R. ....  
Illinois Power Co., Sparta, Ill.
- CALDER, A. WILLIAM, Prod. Mgr. ....  
Joy Mfg. Co., 722 Liberty St., Franklin, Pa.
- ✓ CALDWELL, W. W., Sales. ....  
Atlas Powder Co., 104 Adams St., Terre Haute, Ind.
- ✓ CALKINS, ROLLIN T., Salesman. ....  
Leschen Wire Rope Div., 1826 E. Hunter Ave., Bloomington, Ind.
- CALLENDER, W. W., Asst. Sales Mgr. ....  
Conners Steel Div., H. K. Porter Co., Box 118, Huntington, W. Va.
- ✓ CAMERON, CAMPBELL, R., Gen. Supt. ....  
Lone Star Steel Co., Box 690, McAlester, Okla.
- ✓ CAMMACK, KIRK V. ....  
U. S. Geological Survey, 456 Custom House, Denver, Colo.
- CAMPBELL, A. F., Div. Mgr. ....  
The Timken Roller Bearing Co., 4647 W. 47th St., Chicago 32, Ill.
- ✓ CAMPBELL, DON C., Sales. ....  
Gooding Rubber Co., 806 E. 31st St., La Grange Park, Ill.
- CAMPBELL, F. J., Engineer. ....  
Electric Storage Battery Co., 325 Bankers Trust Bldg., Indianapolis, Ind.
- ✓ CAMPBELL, H. E. ....  
1707 Great Plain Ave., Needham 92, Mass.
- CAMPBELL, H. G. ....  
The Electric Storage Battery Co., 5335 S. Western Ave., Chicago 9, Ill.
- ✓ CAMPBELL, WM. C., Asst. to V. P. Operations .....  
Old Ben Coal Corp., Benton, Ill.
- ✓ CAPE, JOHN, Salesman .....  
Central Mine Supply Co., 511 N. Webster, Harrisburg, Ill.
- CAPE, SAM .....  
Harrisburg, Ill.
- CARMICHAEL, IAN L., General Manager .....  
The Warren Refining & Chem. Co., 5151 Denison Ave., Cleveland 2, Ohio
- ✓ CARNEGIE, WM. G., JR., Elect. Engr. ....  
Roberts & Schaefer Co., 130 N. Wells St., Chicago 6, Ill.
- \*CARNEY, WILLIAM ROY. ....  
33 S. Clark St., Chicago 3, Ill.
- CARROLL, EDWARD J., Sales Mgr. ....  
Kennametal, Inc., Bedford, Pa.
- ✓ CASSELL, LARS E., Nat'l Accts. Rep. ....  
Standard Oil Co., 910 S. Michigan, Chicago, Ill.
- CASSIDY, S. M., Vice Pres. ....  
Pittsburgh Consolidation Coal Co., 2000 Koppers Bldg., Pittsburgh 19, Pa.
- ✓ CASTRALE, ARDUINO, Engineer. ....  
Freeman Coal Mining Corp., 1404 Burgess, Johnston City, Ill.
- CATHRALL, S. G., Mgr. ....  
E. I. Du Pont de Nemours & Co., 7250 N. Cicero Ave., Chicago 30, Ill.
- CHAPMAN, CLAUDE .....  
Bituminous Casualty Corp., 1600 W. Virginia, Peoria, Ill.

You'll discover good merchandise advertised in this good publication.

- CHAPMAN, GEORGE H., Proj. Engr. ....  
Paul Weir Co., 20 N. Wacker Dr., Chicago 6, Ill.
- CHASE, RALPH E. .... Chase Welding Supply Co., Benton, Ill.
- ✓ CHEDSEY, WM. R. .... University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.
- CHRISTIANSEN, ANDREW J., Sec'y. ....  
Northern Illinois Coal Trade Ass'n, 307 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago 1, Ill.
- ✓ CHRISTIANSON, C. .... Joy Mfg. Co., 1919 Bowman Ct., Topeka, Kan.
- ✓ CITRON, ELMER HENRY, Mech. Eng. ....  
Pittsburgh & Midway Coal Mining Co., 314 Nat'l Bank Bldg., Pittsburg, Kan.
- CLARK, GEORGE B., Chmn. ....  
Dept. of Min. Eng., Missouri School of Mines, Rolla, Mo.
- CLARKE, FORBES R., JR., Field Supt. ....  
United Electric Coal Co., 124 E. Parker St., Du Quoin, Ill.
- ✓ CLAYTON, P. B., Chief Clerk. .... Shasta Coal Corp., Bicknell, Ind.
- CLAYTON, R. R. .... Hercules Powder Co., 332 S. Michigan Ave., Chicago 4, Ill.
- CLAYTON, WILLIAM .... Peabody Coal Co., 709-A Kitchell, Pana, Ill.
- CLEGG, KENNETH E., Asst. Geologist. ....  
Ill. Geological Survey, Natural Resources Bldg., Urbana, Ill.
- COASH, CARL J., Publisher. ....  
Coal Age, Engineering & Mining Journal, 330 W. 42nd St., New York, N. Y.
- COCHRAN, R. B. .... Bluebird Coal Co., Harrisburg, Ill.
- COCHRAN, ROBERT .... Bluebird Coal Co., Harrisburg, Ill.
- COLE, SIDNEY I., Pres. ....  
The Industrial Erectors, Inc., 1316 W. Cermak Rd., Chicago 8, Ill.
- ✓ COLESWORTHY, CHARLES S., Truck Tire Sales. ....  
U. S. Rubber Co., 305 S. Broadway, St. Louis, Mo.
- ✓ COLLINS, EARLE, <sup>9.</sup> ~~Dist. Mgr.~~ Whitney Chain Co., 3317 W. Newport, Chicago 18, Ill.
- \* COLNON, STUART .... Bell & Zoller Coal Co., 307 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago 1, Ill.
- COLQUHOUN, ALEX. .... Beaumont Lumber Co., R. R. 1, Pana, Ill.
- COMSTOCK, J. FRANK, Dist. Mgr. ....  
U. S. Rubber Co., 4135 S. Pulaski Rd., Chicago, Ill.
- CONROY, E. D. .... U. S. Rubber Co., 4135 S. Pulaski Rd., Chicago 32, Ill.
- CONWAY, C. C., Asst. to Pres. ....  
Clarkson Div. of National Mines Service, Nashville, Ill.
- CONWAY, LEE. .... 1019 Rector Ave., Hot Springs, Ark.
- COOK, WALTER, Vice Pres. ....  
Central Mine Equipment Co., 107 E. Adams, Benton, Ill.
- COOMBES, D. R., Pres. ....  
Mechanization, Inc., 1120 Munsey Bldg., Washington 4, D. C.
- COOMBES, RAYMOND, Exec. Vice Pres. ....  
Mechanization, Inc., 1120 Munsey Bldg., Washington 4, D. C.
- ✓ COOPER, M. D., Director, Mining Engineering Education. ....  
National Coal Association, 5430 Aylesboro Ave., Pittsburgh 17, Pa.
- ✓ CORSO, FRED A., Mgr., Pump Dept. ....  
Columbia Pipe & Supply Co., 1120 W. Pershing Rd., Chicago 9, Ill.
- COSTANZO, FRANK. .... Victaulic Company of America, Box 509, Elizabeth, N. J.

*Our Advertisers, who make this volume possible, will appreciate your inquiries.*

- CRAGGS, JOE.....Peabody Coal Co., Taylorville, Ill.  
 CRAWFORD, JOHN G.....18 E. North Street, Hinsdale, Ill.  
 CRICHTON, A. B., JR., Pres. ....Crichton Coal & Coke Co., 336 Lincoln St., Johnstown, Pa.  
 CROES, H. G., Chief Lub. Engr.....Standard Oil Co., 451 E. Cass St., Joliet, Ill.  
 ✓ CROSS, ARCH (Retired).....279 A St., S.E., Linton, Ind.  
 CROTHERS, ARTHUR.....Fraser Label Co., 732 Federal St., Chicago 5, Ill.  
 \*CROWDER, GORDON G.....4545 Connecticut Ave., N.W., Washington 8, D.C.  
 ✓ CULBERTSON, H. W.....John Flocker & Co., 644 Grant St., Pittsburgh, Pa.  
 ✓ \*CUNNINGHAM, M. F., Vice Pres. ....Goodman Mfg. Co., 4834 S. Halsted, Chicago, Ill.  
 ✓ CURRY, B. L., Safety Engr.....Lone Star Steel Co., 1501 E. Comanche, McAlester, Okla.  
 DALLMEYER, RAY D., Sales Mgr.....Standard Oil Co., 910 S. Michigan Ave., Chicago 80, Ill.  
 DAMES, ROLAND N., Pres.....R. J. Bearings Corp., 2145 Hampton Ave., St. Louis 10, Mo.  
 DANKO, JOHN, Chief Electrician.....Peabody Coal Co., 417 Taft St., Taylorville, Ill.  
 DANKS, G. H.....E. I. Du Pont de Nemours & Co., Inc., P. O. Box 14, Carbondale, Ill.  
 DAUB, CHARLES L., Lubr. Engr. ....Standard Oil Co., 451 E. Cass St., Joliet, Ill.  
 DAUBER, H. W., Asst. to Mgr., Mining Dept.....Mine Safety Appliances Co., 201 N. Braddock Ave., Pittsburgh 8, Pa.  
 ✓ DAVIS, BELDON C., Asst. Supt. ....Shasta Coal Corp., Bicknell, Ind.  
 DAVIS, CHAS. E., Clerk.....Traux-Traer, Pinckneyville, Ill.  
 DAVIS, DILLARD B., Mgr.....Cummins Diesel Sales, 1650 N. Fares Ave., Evansville, Ind.  
 ✓ DAVIS, JOHN L., Dist. Sales Mgr.....Freeman Coal Mining Corp., 1203 Boatmen Bank Bldg., St. Louis, Mo.  
 DAVIS, JOHN W., Salesman.....Republic Steel Corp., 800 Circle Tower, Indianapolis, Ind.  
 DAVIS, NELSON L.....517 Main St., Sta. Box F, McHenry, Ill.  
 DAVIS, T. E.....The Jeffrey Mfg. Co., 1056 Diamond St., Evansville 11, Ind.  
 DAVIS, THOMAS R., Vice Pres.....Nelson L. Davis Co., 517 Main St., McHenry, Ill.  
 ✓ DAVIS, WM. H., *1927. 1928.* Simplex Wire & Cable Co., 564 W. Monroe St., Chicago 6, Ill.  
 DAVISON, L. A., *Sales Eng.*.....W. M. Hales Co., Box 303, Benton, Ill.  
 DAWSON, HUGH, Sales.....Bethlehem Steel Co., 500 W. Monroe, Herrin, Ill.  
 ✓ \*DEVONALD, D. H.....Route 2, Benton, Ill.  
 ✓ DEWILDE, K. E., Sales.....B. F. Goodrich Co., 2631 S. 5th St., Springfield, Ill.  
 DE WITT, C. S. P. A.....Kensington Steel Div., Poor & Co., 505 E. Kensington Ave., Chicago 28, Ill.  
 ✓ DICKSON, RUSSELL J., Dist. Mgr.....Broderick & Bascom Rope Co., 1330 W. Fulton St., Chicago 7, Ill.

*Our Advertisers are our friends and fellow members. Consult them frequently.*

- ✓ DILLINGHAM, HERVIE, Ind'l Sales.....  
Standard Oil Co., 1108 Lindell, West Frankfort, Ill.
- DOCTORMAN, ARNOLD P., Eng.....Truax-Traer Coal Co., Elkhville, Ill.
- DODD, GLEN.....Peabody Coal Co., Box 38, Sturgis, Ky.
- DOERNER, NORMAN P., Sales Rep.....Sligo, Inc., P. O. Box 171, St. Louis 3, Mo.
- ✓ DONAHUE, C. M., Vice Pres. ....  
Mine Safety Appliances Co., 201 N. Braddock Ave., Pittsburgh 8, Pa.
- DONLEY, WESLEY A., Factory Rep.....  
Hamilton Rubber Mfg. Corp., P. O. Box 804, Peoria, Ill.
- DONOVAN, JOHN P.....  
Power Transmission Equipment Co., 1245 W. Fulton St., Chicago, Ill.
- DOOLEY, E. F.....Dooley Bros., 1201 S. Washington, Peoria, Ill.
- DOOLEY, R. A., Pres.....Dooley Bros., 1201 S. Washington St., Peoria, Ill.
- DORNENBURG, DELBERT D., Salesman.....  
Heyl & Patterson, Inc., 5303 Spring Valley Dr., Pittsburgh 36, Pa.
- \*DORSEY, CHARLES H., Pres.....  
R. G. Johnson Co., Washington Trust Bldg., Washington, Pa.
- DOW, GORDON N.....Leschen Wire Rope Div., 810 W. Washington, Chicago 7, Ill.
- ✓ DRESS, LANING, Dir. Preparation.....*Box 309, Nevada, W. Va.*  
Truax-Traer Coal Co., 111 N. Wabash Ave., Chicago, Ill.
- ~~✓~~ DRESS, NED, Engr.....United Elec. Coal Co's., 469 N. Main St., Canton, Ill.
- DRYSDALE, GEORGE W.....  
Macwhyte Co., 228 South Desplaines St., Chicago 6, Ill.
- DUANE, JIM, Storekeeper.....Peabody Coal Co., R. R., Sturgis, Ky.
- DU BOIS, M. A., Pres. ....  
Du Bois Engineering & Mfg. Co., 2600 Block, 169th St., Hammond, Ind.
- DUBUC, ROBERT H., Sales Rep.....  
U. S. Rubber Co., 4135 S. Pulaski Rd., Chicago 32, Ill.
- DUNCAN, GEORGE, SR.....Duncan Foundry & Machine Co., Alton, Ill.
- \*DUNCAN, W. M.....Duncan Fdry. & Machine Co., Alton, Ill.
- DUNN, F. H., Sales Rep.....General Cable Corp., 4983 Fyler, St. Louis, Mo.
- ✓ EADIE, GEORGE R.....308 Ceramics Bldg., Urbana, Ill.
- ✓ EDGAR, R. L. *Sales Mgr.*.....Watt Car & Wheel Co., Barnesville, Ohio
- ✓ EGELAND, HOWARD, *Dist. Sales Mgr.*.....Link-Belt Co., 317 N. 11th St., St. Louis 1, Mo.
- EHRET, E. J.....Ehret & Kinsey, 141 W. Jackson Blvd., Chicago 4, Ill.
- EICHHORN, FRANK L., Secy-Treas.....  
DuQuoin Iron & Supply Co., Inc., P. O. Box 181, DuQuoin, Ill.
- ✓ EICHMAN, A. S., Dist. Mgr., Ind. Div.....  
Timken Roller Bearing Co., 4647 W. 47th St., Chicago 32, Ill.
- EISSLER, ROBERT L.....Illinois Geological Survey, Urbana, Ill.
- ELDERS, GERALD.....E & E Mine Service Co., Box 125, Christopher, Ill.
- EMERSON, W. F.....E. & E. Mine Service Co., Box 125, Christopher, Ill.
- EMISON, JOHN W., Engr.....Sahara Coal Co., 212 S. Main St., Harrisburg, Ill.
- ✓ \*EMMONS, W. STUART, Vice Pres.....  
Hulburt Oil & Grease Co., Philadelphia 34, Pa.

*Advertising in this volume makes it possible to print it. Patronize our Advertisers.*

- ENDICOTT, W. A.....Fairview Collieries Corp., Big Four Bldg., Indianapolis, Ind.
- ENGEL, GEORGE P., Field Engr.....  
Hewitt Robins, Inc., 4030 Chouteau Ave., St. Louis 10, Mo.
- ✓ ENGRAM, GILBERT, Engr.....  
Bell & Zoller Coal Co., 304 W. 8th St., Johnston City, Ill.
- ESSINGTON, T. G., Chief Counsel.....  
Illinois Coal Operators Assn., 231 S. La Salle St., Chicago 4, Ill.
- EUBANKS, FRANK, Maint. Engr.....Old Ben Coal Corp., West Frankfort, Ill.
- ✓ \*EVANS, O. M., <sup>V.P.</sup>.....Evans Wallower Zinc, Inc., <sup>26 Upper Factors</sup> 924 Rinto Bldg., St. Louis 24 Mo.
- EVANS, W. H., Field Engr. (Mining Tools Div.).....  
Firth Sterling, 4915 Pershing Ave., St. Louis, Mo.
- ✓ EVERITT, WILLIAM L., Dean of Engineering.....Univ. of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.
- EVERS, DAVID W.....American Chain & Cable Co., Box 188, Salem, Ill.
- ✓ FAERBER, G. A., Dist. Sales Mgr.....  
American Chain & Cable Co., 400 W. Madison St., Chicago 6, Ill.
- FARRIS, WM. DALE, Research Asst.....  
Ill. State Geological Survey, Urbana, Ill.
- FEERY, BERNARD T., Sales Engr.....  
Webster Manufacturing, Inc., 53 W. Jackson Blvd., Chicago 4, Ill.
- FEINNER, STANLEY J.....Gavenda Bros., 352 S. 2nd St., Canton, Ill.
- FERGUSON, CHARLES R., Director.....  
United Mine Workers of America, 1435 K St. N.W., Washington 5, D. C.
- FERGUSON, W. T.....Goodman Mfg. Co., 4834 S. Halsted St., Chicago 9, Ill.
- ✓ FIEDLER, RAY L., Purch. Agt. & Traffic Mgr.....  
Sahara Coal Co., Inc., 59 E. Van Buren St., Chicago 5, Ill.
- FISHER, S. M.....502 High St., Gillespie, Ill.
- \*FITZGERALD, P. H.....  
Allen & Garcia Co., 816 Chappell Rd., Charleston 4, W. Va.
- FLANAGAN, DONALD K., Rep.....  
Joy Manufacturing Co., 405 E. Sixth, Jasper, Ind.
- FLEMING, JAMES R.....  
Mine Safety Appliances Co., 1012 W. Stoughton St., Urbana, Ill.
- \*FLETCHER, J. H., Consulting Engr. ....332 S. Michigan Ave., Chicago 4, Ill.
- \*FLETCHER, ROBERT, Vice Pres. ....  
J. H. Fletcher & Co., P. O. Box 353, Huntington 1, W. Va.
- \*FLETCHER, WILLIAM.....  
J. H. Fletcher & Co., 709 W. Seventh St., Huntington, W. Va.
- FLIPPO, JOHN F., Mgr.....Atlas Powder Co., 135 S. La Salle St., Chicago 3, Ill.
- FIOTA, DAVID, Elec. Eng. ....Sahara Coal Co., R. R. No. 1, Carrier Mills, Ill.
- FLOWERS, A. E., Assoc. Editor.....Coal Age, 330 W. 42nd St., New York 36, N.Y.
- ✓ FOLLY, C. L., Ind. Engr.....Central Ill. Public Service Co., Mattoon, Ill.
- FORBES, CHARLES J.....Frank Prox Co., 1201 S. First St., Terre Haute, Ind.
- FORMAN, J. S.....Mt. Olive & Staunton Coal Co., 1776 Arcade Bldg., St. Louis, Mo.
- FORRESTER, E. W.....  
Duquesne Mine Supply Co., Inc., 757 E. Columbia St., Evansville 11, Ind.

*Establish your identity — mention this publication when dealing with Advertisers.*

- FORSYTH, JAMES G., Pres. ....  
Forsyth-Carterville Coal Co., 20 S. Central, Clayton 5, Mo.
- ✓ FOSTER, I. O., Dist. Mgr. ....  
Commercial Testing & Eng. Co., 1240 Hulman St., Terre Haute, Ind.
- FOSTER, JOHN R., Supt. ....  
Chicago, Wilmington & Franklin Coal Co., West Frankfort, Ill.
- FOX, JAMES M., Engr. ....  
Freeman Coal Mining Corp., Farmersville, Ill.
- FRAILEY, MANGALLOY, App. Engr. ....  
Ford Steel Co., 5051 Pattison Ave., St. Louis 10, Mo.
- FRAILEY, W. DENNIS, Surveyor ....  
Old Ben Coal Corp., 217 4th St., Benton, Ill.
- FRANCE, ROY .....  
Mt. Olive & Staunton Coal Co., Staunton, Ill.
- Book noted* FREEBOURN, N. E., Dist. Rep. ....  
Broderick & Bascom Rope Co., 110 E. Merton, Brazil, Ind. *1311 W. Irving St. Okla. City*
- FREYENSEE, H. ....  
3 Twenty-nine St. Court, Terre Haute, Ind.
- FRIES, FRANK W., Arbitrator. ....  
Illinois Coal Operators Assn. & District 12 U.M.W.A., Gillespie, Ill.
- ✓ FRYE, JOHN C., Chief. ....  
State Geological Survey, 121 Natural Resources Bldg., Urbana, Ill.
- ✓ \*FULFORD, J. H., Pres. ....  
The Jeffrey Mfg. Co., Columbus 16, Ohio
- GABER, ANDREW J., Chief Prep. Engr. ....  
United Electric Coal Co., 64 S. First St., Canton, Ill.
- GALAMBOS, PETER, Engr. ....  
Joy Mfg. Co., Michigan City, Ind.
- GALLAND, J. H. ....  
American Steel & Wire Div., U. S. Steel Corp., Rockefeller Bldg., Cleveland, O.
- ✓ GAMMETER, E. ....  
Paul Weir Co., 20 N. Wacker Drive, Chicago 6, Ill.
- ✓ GANDY, HARRY, JR. ....  
National Coal Assn., Southern Bldg., Washington 5, D. C.
- \*GARCIA, JOHN A. ....  
Allen & Garcia Co., 332 S. Michigan Ave., Chicago 4, Ill.
- GARWOOD, THOMAS L., Orient Mine No. 2 .....  
Chicago, Wilmington & Franklin Coal Co., West Frankfort, Ill.
- GAUEN, C. F. ....  
C. F. Gauen Timber Co., 6635 Delmar Blvd., St. Louis 5, Mo.
- GAVENDA, B. ....  
Gavenda Bros., 352 S. Second St., Canton, Ill.
- GEBHART, B. R., Vice Pres. ....  
Freeman Coal Mining Corp., 300 W. Washington, Chicago 6, Ill.
- ✓ GEHLSSEN, P. G., V. P. Engr. ....  
Brad Harrison Co., 4222 Warren Ave., Hillside, Ill.
- GELFIUS, FLOYD E., Service Engr. ....  
Cummins Eng. Co., Inc., 1221 Locust St., Rm. 707, St. Louis, Mo.
- ✓ GENTER, A. H., Pres. ....  
Duquesne Mine Supply Co., 2 Cross St., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- GEORGE, J. C., Le Roi Div. ....  
Westinghouse Air Brake Co., 8231 Buchanan Ave., St. Louis 14, Mo.
- GERLER, WARREN C. ....  
Link-Belt Co., 300 W. Pershing Rd., Chicago 9, Ill.
- ✓ \*GEROW, T. G., Consultant. ....  
3033 Excelsior Blvd., Minneapolis, Minn.
- GEROW, W. G. ....  
Cummins Engine Co., Columbus, Ind.
- GHARST, C. F., Mgr. ....  
C. F. Gharst Supply Co., P. O. Box 62, Terre Haute, Ind.

*Mentioning this publication when writing Advertisers puts friendship into business.*



- GILBERT, A. G., Sales.....Wilmet Engr. Co., White Haven, Pa.
- GILES, WM. S., Pres. ....Giles Armature & Electric Works, Inc., 703 W. Stockton, Marion, Ill.
- GILMARTIN, LEO, Supt.....Peabody Coal Co., Mine No. 10, 700 W. Adams St., Taylorville, Ill.
- ✓ \*GIVEN, IVAN A., Editor.....Coal Age, 330 W. 42nd St., New York 18, N. Y.
- GOLDMAN, TOM, Supt.....Sahara Coal Co., 813 Madison, Eldorado, Ill.
- ✓ GOODING, ROBERT E., Chicago Mgr. *Pres.*.....Gooding Rubber Co., 806 E. 31st St., La Grange Park, Ill.
- GOODWIN, C. L., Mine Supt.....Sahara Coal Co., Harrisburg, Ill.
- ✓ GORDON, G. B.....J. D. Wilkins Co., P. O. Box 1288, Greensboro, N. C.
- ✓ GOSSARD, A. G., V. P. & G. M.....Snow Hill Coal Corp., Merchants Nat. Bank Bldg., Terre Haute, Ind.
- GOTHARD, STERLING.....B. E. Schuchman & Co., Inc., 604 S. 18th St., Herrin, Ill.
- GRACE, J. D., Sales Mgr.....Screen Dep't., Nordberg Mfg. Co., Milwaukee, Wis.
- \*GRADY, EDWARD L., President.....E. L. Grady Coals, Inc., 307 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago 1, Ill.
- GRAHAM, DON.....Socony-Vacuum Oil Co., Inc., P. O. Box 746, Trenton, Mich.
- ✓ GRAHAM, K. W.....Freeman Coal Mng. Corp., Box 187, Farmersville, Ill.
- ✓ GRAY, W. H., Div. Sales Mgr.....Walter Bledsoe & Co., 1721 Ambassador Bldg., St. Louis 1, Mo.
- \*GREEN, J. G.....Hooper-Green Co., 407 S. Dearborn St., Chicago 5, Ill.
- GREEN, T. HOWARD.....Jet Oil Co., Prudential Plaza, Room 2212, Chicago 4, Ill.
- GREZLAK, ED, Supt.....Bell & Zoller Coal Co., 207 S. Main St., Zeigler, Ill.
- GRIDER, LAWRENCE, Supply Clerk.....Peabody Coal Co., 513 Williams St., Springfield, Ill.
- GRIESEDIECK, HENRY, Gen. Mgr.....American Pulverizer Co., 1249 Macklind Ave., St. Louis 10, Mo.
- ✓ GRIFFIN, DONALD N., Vice Pres.....The Deister Concentrator Co., P. O. Box 28, Fort Wayne 1, Ind.
- ✓ GRIGGS, E. C., Dist. Mgr.....The McNally-Pittsburg Mfg. Corp., 307 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago 1, Ill.
- GRISWOLD, W. M.....Standard Oil Co., 820 Division St., Evansville, Ind.
- GROAT, E. T., Sales Engr.....General Electric Co., 840 S. Canal St., Chicago 80, Ill.
- ✓ GUINEY, JAMES G., State Mine Insp. *1112*.....Dept. of Mines & Minerals, 442 Broadway, Lincoln, Ill.
- GULLEY, OREN.....National Mine Service Co., Box 95, Vincennes, Ind.
- ✓ GUYTON, JOE O., Engr. *Supt.*.....Truax-Traer Coal Co., St. David, Ill.
- ✓ HAAS, CHAS. M., Chief Engr.....Bethlehem Steel Co., Williamsport, Pa.
- HAAS, M. K., Dist. Mgr.....Union Wire Rope Corp., 1445 W. Hubbard St., Chicago 22, Ill.
- HABERLEN, C. F., Chief Engineer.....White Pine Copper Co., White Pine, Mich.
- HAIGH, H. W.....Chicago Tube & Iron Co., 2531 W. 48th St., Chicago 32, Ill.

*Value is apparent in the merchandise of our worthy Advertisers.*



- ✓ HAZEN, L. G., Eng. Sales .....  
Socony Mobil Oil Co., 408 E. Water St., Pinckneyville, Ill.
- ✓ HEATHERLY, C. D., Supt. .... Truax-Traer Coal Co., Elkville, Ill.
- ✓ HELFINSTINE, R. J. ....  
Ill. Geological Survey, 100 Natural Resources Bldg., Urbana, Ill.
- ✓ HELSLEY, F. D., Sales Mgr. ....  
Henry A. Pette Supply Co., 117 S. First St., Paducah, Ky.
- HELWIG, W. O. .... Helwig Co., 2544 N. 30th St., Milwaukee 10, Wis.
- HENDERSON, PHILUS C. .... Peabody Coal Co., 118 McArthur Rd., Pana, Ill.
- HENDERSON, R. E., Gen. Supt. .... Truax-Traer Coal Co., Pinckneyville, Ill.
- HENDRICKSON, VERNON, Elect. Eng. ....  
Pittsburg Midway Coal Co., Sturgis, K.
- HENNESSEY, WM. R. .... Cardox Corp., 307 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago 1, Ill.
- HENRY, ROBERT, Com. Sales Engr. ....  
Barber Greene Co., 400 Highlands, Aurora, Ill.
- ✓ HENSLEY, RICHARD V., Ind. Lub. Eng. .... <sup>448</sup>  
Cities Service Oil Co., Box 372, Pekin, Ill.
- ✓ HEPBURN, R. J., V. P. ....  
United Electric Coal Co., 307 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago 1, Ill.
- ✓ HERBERT, C. F. <sup>Supt. Sales Eng. Dept.</sup> .... Bituminous Casualty Co., Bituminous Bldg., Rock Island, Ill.
- HERRIN, H. C. .... Old Ben Coal Corp., 1108 E. Elm St., West Frankfort, Ill.
- ✓ HERRING, HARRY A., Pres. ....  
Hanselman Tire Co. & Roesch Zeller, Inc., 230 E. Monroe St., Springfield, Ill.
- HERTZEL, WILLIAM J., Sales Repr. ....  
Screen Dept., Nordberg Mfg. Co., 3074 S. Chase Ave., Milwaukee, Wis.
- HIBBERT, AL, Sales. .... Kaiser Aluminum, 360 N. Michigan, Chicago, Ill.
- ✓ HICKEY, M. H., Mgr. Belt Sales & Develop. ....  
Hewitt-Robins, Inc., 240 Kensington Ave., Buffalo 5, N. Y.
- ✓ HIGHTOWER, THOMAS R., Asst. Preparation Mgr. ....  
Ayrshire Collieries Corp., 1208 McArthur Circle, Evansville, Ind. 14
- HIMEBAUGH, GRANT S., Mgr. Dist. Sales. ....  
Raybestos-Manhattan, Inc., Manhattan Rubber Div., 6010 Northwest Hwy.,  
Chicago 31, Ill.
- ✓ HOFFMEISTER, ROBERT F. .... C.I.P.S. Co., 1501 Illinois Bldg., Springfield, Ill.
- HOHN, H. L., Storekeeper. .... Lumaghi Coal Co., Collinsville, Ill.
- HOLLIS, R. FRANK, Gen. Supt. .... Alton Box Board Co., Box 276, Alton, Ill.
- HOLMBERG, H. L., Fuel Agent. ....  
Commonwealth Edison Co., 72 W. Adams St., Rm. 1429, Chicago 90, Ill.
- HOLMES, ALBERT W., Engr. ....  
Link-Belt Co., 8147 Champlain Ave., Chicago 19, Ill.
- HOLMES, WILLIAM E., Salesman. ....  
Templeton Kenly, 16th & Gardner Rd., Broadview, Ill.
- HOLT, HUGH L. .... Dowty Mining Equipment, Cheltenham, England
- HOMAN, O. T. "TOMMY," Chief Engr. ....  
Remco, Inc., 8204 E. Admiral, Tulsa, Okla.
- HOOGSTRA, E. W., Vice Pres. ....  
Cummins Diesel, 1700 S. Indiana Ave., Chicago, Ill.

*Play ball with the Advertisers who play ball with you.*

- HOPPER, W. HOLLIE, Supt.....Fairview Collieries Corp., Fairview, Ill.  
 HOPPER, WALTER I., Asst. Supt.....Little Sister Coal Co., St. David, Ill.  
 HORN, KENNETH, Vice Pres.....  
 Drillmaster Supply Co., 1117 Division St., Evansville, Ind.  
 HOUP, R. W., Sales Mgr.....  
 The Post Glover Electric Co., 221 West Third St., Cincinnati 2, Ohio  
 HOUTS, ROBERT S., Western Mgr.....  
 Mechanization, Rm. 1218, Board of Trade Bldg., Chicago 4, Ill.  
 HOWARD, HUBERT E., Pres.....  
 Shasta Coal Corp., 6 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago 2, Ill.  
 HOWARD, HUBERT E., JR.....  
 Shasta Coal Corp., 6 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago 2, Ill.  
 HOWARD, L. BRUCE.....American Brattice Cloth Corp., Warsaw, Ind.  
 HOWE, A. F.....  
 Centrifugal & Mech. Industries, Inc., 146 President St., St. Louis 18, Mo.  
 HREBIK, JOSEPH.....Mt. Olive & Staunton Coal Co., Mt. Olive, Ill.  
 HUBBERT, PHILIP L., Sales Rep.....  
 National Mine Service, Route 1, Madisonville, Ky.  
 ✓ HUEY, JOHN J., Dir. Research .....  
 The United Electric Coal Co's., 307 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago 1, Ill.  
 ✓ HUFF, FRED A.....425 E. North St., Du Quoin, Ill.  
 HUGILL, E. P., Field Engr.....Gates Rubber Co., P. O. Box 499, Mt. Vernon, Ill.  
 HUMAN, HOWARD C., Prod. Eng.....  
 Old Ben Coal Corp., 709 No. Main, Benton, Ill.  
 HURTTE, LESTER A., Supply Clerk.....  
 Peabody Coal Co., 1021 Taylorville Blvd., Taylorville, Ill.  
 HURTTE, RAYFORD, Clerk.....  
 Peabody Coal Co., 1100 Poplar St., Taylorville, Ill.  
 HYETT, LOWELL B., Purch. Agt.....  
 Freeman Coal Corp., 300 W. Washington St., Chicago 6, Ill.  
 ✓ HYLAND, C., Dept. Mgr. ....Goodman Mfg. Co., 4834 S. Halsted St., Chicago 9, Ill.  
 INLAY, C. W.....Peabody Coal Co., Box 56, Astoria, Ill.  
 INMAN, ROBERT H., Mining Engr.....  
 United Electric Coal Co., 307 N. Michigan, Chicago 1, Ill.  
 IRRVIN, LLOYD A., Rep.....Joy Mfg. Co., P. O. Box 472, Madisonville, Ky.  
 IRWIN, FRANK, Office Mgr.....  
 Central Mine Supply Co., P. O. Box 538, Mt. Vernon, Ill.  
 ✓ JACKMAN, H. W.....Ill. State Geological Survey, Urbana, Ill.  
 JACKSON, ALLTON B., Chief Eng.....  
 Clarkson Div. Nat'l Mines Service, 502 High St., Nashville, Ill.  
 JACKSON, CHESTER H., President.....  
 Southwestern Ill. Coal Corp., 1514 Merchants Bank Bldg., Indianapolis 4, Ind.  
 JACKSON, GLENN F., Asst. Editor.....  
 American Mining Congress, 1102 Ring Bldg., Washington 6, D.C.  
 ✓ JACKSON, JOHN C., Repr. *John C. Jackson*.....  
 Mine Safety Appliances Co., 2417 S. State St., Springfield, Ill.

*Buyer meets Seller in the back of this book.*

- JACKSON, R. U., Mgr. Mine Conveyor Sales .....  
Robins Conveyors Div., Hewitt-Robins, Inc., 270 Passaic Ave., Passaic, N. J.
- ✓ JANKOWSKY, CHARLES, Resident Engr.....  
Orient Mine No. 3, Freeman Coal Mining Corp., 702 Sheridan Dr., Benton, Ill.
- JAYNE, JAMES J., St. Mine Insp.....State of Illinois, Box 195, Cuba, Ill.
- JEDLICKA, ARTHUR L., Div. Secy. ....  
Peabody Coal Co., 1012 W. Vine St., Taylorville, Ill.
- JEFFRIES, JOHN M., Industry Mgr., Coal Mining & Stripping.....  
Atlas Powder Co., Wilmington, Del.
- \*JENKINS, G. S., Pres. ....  
Clarkson Div. Nat'l Mines Service, 2060 Railway Exch. Bldg., St. Louis 1, Mo.
- JENKINS, JAMES M., Mgr. Repair Dept.....  
Reliance Elec. & Engineering Co., 24701 Euclid Ave., Cleveland 10, Ohio
- \*JENKINS, S. T.....Goodman Mfg. Co., 111 Sixth Ave., N. W., St. Petersburg, Fla.
- JENKINS, W. D., Branch Mgr.....  
Underwriters Safety & Claims, 111 W. Main St., Marion, Ill.
- \*JENKINS, WM. J., II.....Westinghouse Elec. Corp., Blairsville, Pa.
- JOHANNING, ROBERT I.....  
Maris Engr. Service Co., 1110 Brentwood Blvd., St. Louis 17, Mo.
- ✓ JOHNS, H. M., Salesman, *Van (Pa.)*.....Centralia Petroleum Co., Centralia, Ill.
- JOHNSON, JOE, Supt.....Peabody Coal Co., 416 Portland Ave., Belleville, Ill.
- JOHNSON, L. H.....U.S. Bureau of Mines, 4800 Forbes St., Pittsburgh 13, Pa.
- JOHNSON, V. E., Combustion Eng. ....  
Freeman Coal Mining Corp., 129 Prospect, Elmhurst, Ill.
- ✓ JOHNSON, WILLIAM J.....421 Broad Place, Springfield, Ill.
- \*JOHNSTON, W. A., Pres.....  
Illinois Central System, 135 E. Eleventh Pl., Chicago 5, Ill.
- JONES, EDGAR L., Purch. Agt.....Clarkson Div. Nat'l Mines Service, Nashville, Ill.
- JONES, EVERETT, Lubrication Engr.....  
Standard Oil Co., Decatur Div., 101 W. Cerro Gordo St., Decatur, Ill.
- JONES, G. E., Sales.....  
Kaiser Aluminum, 330 N. Pennsylvania St., Indianapolis, Ind.
- JONES, ISHAM, Mine Mgr. ....Old Ben Coal Corp., Mine 14, Sesser, Ill.
- JONES, SHELDON .....Socony Mobil Oil Co., Box 192, Benton, Ill.
- \*JONES, WALTER M. ....Joy Manufacturing Co., Centralia, Ill.
- JOSE, OLAV E., Sales Engr.....  
Anaconda Wire & Cable Co., 735 Harvest Lane, Olivette 24, Mo.
- JUSTICE, CLYDE H., Pres.....  
Du Quoin Iron & Supply Co., Inc., P. O. Box 181, Du Quoin, Ill.
- KACHIK, D. J.....Paul Weir Co., 20 N. Wacker Dr., Chicago 6, Ill.
- KAGA, RAY L.....Bixby-Zimmer Engineering Co., Lock Box 176, Arcola, Ill.
- ✓ KALIES, W. D., Engineer.....  
The L. E. Myers Co., 201 S. Central Ave., Clayton 5, Mo.  
*Box 311*
- KAMINSKI, ANDREW S., JR.....  
Hamilton Rubber Mfg. Corp., 1238-40 W. Washington Blvd., Chicago 7, Ill.
- \*KEELER, E. R.....Rockford Lumber & Fuel Co., Rockford, Ill.

*Our Advertisers make it possible to publish this volume—give them a "break."*

- KELB, NORMAN E., President.....  
Ayrshire Collieries Corp., 105 S. Meridian St., Indianapolis, Ind.
- ✓ KELCE, MERL C., Pres. *P.O. Box 235, Main P.O.*.....  
Peabody Coal Co., Peabody Plaza, 301 Olive St., St. Louis 7, Mo.
- ✓ KELLER, EDWARD J.....Beck & Corbitt Co., Box 57, St. Louis 3, Mo.
- KELLER, FRANK, Sls. Mgr.....Freeman Coal Mining Corp., Springfield, Ill.
- ✓ KELLY, JOHN D. *Dist. Supt.*.....Freeman Coal Mining Corp., Crown Mine, Farmersville, Ill.
- KELLY, L. W., Mining Engr.....U.S. Bureau of Mines, 420 S. 3d St., Vincennes, Ind.
- KENNEDY, D. D., President.....D. D. Kennedy, Inc., P.O. Box 177, Bellwood, Ill.
- KESSLER, WALTER W., Coal Mine Inspector.....  
U. S. Bureau of Mines, 206 A West Main, Staunton, Ill.
- KIESEL, G. F.....G. F. Kiesel Co., 1936 South Vandeventer, St. Louis 10, Mo.
- KILIAN, ROBERT M., Product Engr.....  
Broderick & Bascom Rope Co., 4203 Union Blvd., St. Louis 15, Mo.
- ✓ KIMBALL, P. G.....P. O. Box 416, Beckley, W. Va.
- ✓ KINSEY, FRED M., Serv. Area Mgr.....Illinois Power Co., 9th St., Mt. Vernon, Ill.
- ✓ KINSEY, JOHN D., Dist. Rep.....  
The Cleveland Worm & Gear Co., 141 W. Jackson Blvd., Chicago 4, Ill.
- ✓ KIRK, NATHANIEL, Supt.....  
Green Valley Mine, Snow Hill Coal Corp., Terre Haute, Ind.
- KISS, LAWRENCE, Gen. Supt.....Superior Coal Co., Gillespie, Ill.
- KLEIN ARMATURE WORKS.....Centralia, Ill.
- KNAUS, RODGER G.....General Electric Co., 818 Olive, St. Louis, Mo.
- KNOBLOCH, R. F., Belting Eng.....  
U. S. Rubber Co., 4135 S. Pulaski Rd., Chicago, Ill.
- KNODE, R. W., Gen. Mgr. of Sales.....  
The Jeffrey Mfg. Co., 4th St., Columbus, Ohio
- ✓ \*KOLBE, FRANK F., Pres.....  
The United Electric Coal Co's., 307 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago 1, Ill.
- ✓ KOLISEK, FRANK, Safety Engr.....  
Freeman Coal Mng. Corp., 214 W. 5th St., Benton, Ill.
- ✓ KOPUSTER, JOHN.....Lafayette Coal Co., Livingston, Ill.
- KOSANKE, ROBERT M., Geologist.....Illinois Geological Survey, Urbana, Ill.
- KOSTBADE, GEORGE, Mgr.....  
Bearing Service Co., 1607 S. Kentucky, Evansville, Ind.
- KOSTBADE, HOWARD W.....  
Power Trans. Equipt. Co., 1245 W. Fulton, Chicago, Ill.
- KOTZMAN, JOHN, Inspr.....  
Dept. Mines & Minerals, 723 W. Elm, Taylorville, Ill.
- KOVALESKI, NICK, Chief Electn.....  
Old Ben Coal Corp., 410 E. Seventh St., Johnston City, Ill.
- ✓ KOVASH, LOUIS S., Engr.....  
Travelers Insurance Co., 2117 Brownsville Rd., Apt. 33A, Pittsburgh 10, Pa.
- ✓ KOZUK, JOHN, Foreman.....34 Woodlawn Dr., Litchfield, Ill.
- ✓ KRAETSCH, ELROY *Dist. Mgr.*.....  
Peabody Coal Co., Box 520, Taylorville, Ill.

*612 N. Cherokee St.*  
You'll discover good merchandise advertised in this good publication.



- ✓ KRECHEL, DONALD C., Salesman..... *3237 Washington*  
Cummins Engine Co., 3218-Lucas, St. Louis, Mo.
- ✓ KUHL, WALTER H., Coal Trf. Mgr.....  
C. M. St. P. & P. RR., 516 W. Jackson Blvd., Chicago 6, Ill.
- ✓ KYLE, JACK F., Dist. Rep.....  
Connors Div., H. K. Porter Co., 85 Westwood Dr., Park Forest, Ill.
- ✓ LANE, R. G., Ind. Engr.....  
Central Illinois Public Service Co., Box 566, Mattoon, Ill.
- LANGDON, D. A., P. A. & Inventory.....Stonefort Corp., Victoria, Ill.
- ✓ LANGTRY, R. W. *Vice-Pres.*  
Commercial Testing & Engineering Co., 228 N. La Salle St., Chicago 1, Ill.
- ✓ LAZZELL, R. GLENN, Eng. Planning & Dev..... *P.O. Box 2187*  
Island Creek Coal Co., Chafin Bldg., Huntington, W. Va.
- \*LEACH, B. K., Pres.....  
Egyptian Tie & Timber Co., 1803 Railway Exchange Bldg., St. Louis, Mo.
- LEACH, R. A.....The Bowditch Company, P. O. Box 97, West Frankfort, Ill.
- ✓ LEE, ARTHUR F., Chief Engr.....Truax-Traer Coal Co., Pinckneyville, Ill.
- ✓ LEET, C. M., Chief Lubr. Eng.....Standard Oil Co., 414 Hamilton, Peoria, Ill. *24 callings*
- LEHMAN, LEWIS H., Sales Mgr.....  
Productive Equipment Corp., 2926 W. Lake St., Chicago 12, Ill.
- LEIGHTON, M. M. ....State Geological Survey, Urbana, Ill.
- LEMING, HARRY B., Elect.....Old Ben Coal Co., 212 Sylvester, Christopher, Ill.
- LENTZ, JEROME V., Serv. Engr.....  
McNally-Pittsburg Mfg. Corp., 11 Timberlane Turn, Terre Haute, Ind.
- ✓ LEONARD, R. EARLE, JR., Sales Rep.....  
John A. Roebling's Sons Corp., 2329 Hampton Ave., St. Louis 10, Mo.
- LESENEY, R. M., Maintenance Engr.....Truax-Traer Coal Co., Fiatt, Ill.
- LEUVER, J. A., Electrical Conductor Dept.....  
Kaiser Aluminum & Chemical Sales, Inc., 919 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago 11, Ill.
- LEWIS, CHARLES R., Lubrication Engr.....  
Standard Oil Co. (Ind.), 825 Community Drive, La Grange Park, Ill.
- LINDSAY, GEORGE.....801 S. English, Springfield, Ill.
- \*LINDSAY, GEORGE C.....Mechanization, Munsey Bldg., Washington 4, D.C.
- LINDSAY, LAVERNE, Prep. Plant Mgr. ....  
Freeman Coal Mining Corp., P. O. Box 187, Farmersville, Ill.
- LINDSAY, W. L.....  
Socony Mobil Oil Co., Inc., 4140 Lindell Blvd., St. Louis 8, Mo.
- ✓ LIVASY, G. J., Sales-Promoter..... *Analyst* *203 Commercial Bldg.*  
Standard Oil Co., 414-Hamilton St., Peoria, Ill.
- ✓ \*LIVINGSTON, H. C., Pres.....  
Truax-Traer Coal Co., 111 N. Wabash Ave., Chicago 2, Ill.
- LOFQUIST, RALPH J.....10228 Prairie Ave., Chicago 28, Ill.
- LOHR, C. P., Repr.....  
Reliance Elec. & Engrg. Co., 1110 S. Brentwood Blvd., St. Louis 17, Mo.
- LOMAX, E. C., Dir. Pub. Relations.....  
Vascoloy-Ramet Corp., 830 Market St., Waukegan, Ill.
- ✓ LONG, GENE.....Truax-Traer Coal Co., Fiatt, Ill.

*Our Advertisers, who make this volume possible, will appreciate your inquiries.*

- LORD, FRED, Gen. Mgr.....McLaughlin Mfg. Co., Inc., 801 Cass St., Joliet, Ill.
- LOWE, ROBERT W.....Box 3888, Gorgas, Ala.
- LUCAS, WALTER S., Engr.....Sahara Coal Co., 1106 E. Main, West Frankfort, Ill.
- ✓ LUECKE, W. A., Div. Mgr.....  
Central Illinois Public Service Co., 202 East Main St., Marion, Ill.
- LUMAGHI, L. F., JR., Pres.....  
Lumaghi Coal Co., 111 N. Fourth St., St. Louis 2, Mo.
- LUSBY, JAY W., Salesman.....  
Bearings-Belting & Supplies, 3144 Olive St., St. Louis, Mo.
- ✓ LYSAGHT, ROBERT W., Sales.....  
U. S. Rubber Co., 4135 S. Pulaski Rd., Chicago, Ill.
- MAC DONALD, J. W., V. P. Chge. Engrg.....  
Old Ben Coal Corp., 601 N. Du Quoin, Benton, Ill.
- ✓ MACKE, ARTHUR S., Vice Pres. & Gen. Mgr.....  
Mid Continent Coal Corp., Box 128, Marissa, Ill.
- MACQUEEN, G. E., Service Engr.....  
Macwhyte Co., 1001 Boeke Rd., Evansville 14, Ind.
- MACVEAN, GORDON.....  
National Mine Service Co., 564 Alcoa Bldg., Pittsburgh 19, Pa.
- MACWHYTE CO.....Kenosha, Wis.
- MAHOOD, G. PHILLIPS.....  
Bethlehem Steel Co., Rail & Track Access. Sales Div., Bethlehem, Pa.
- MANCHA, RAYMOND.....Joy Mfg. Co., Oliver Bldg., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- MANLEY, PAUL.....Cardox Corp., 307 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago 1, Ill.
- MARCK, CHARLES T., Salesman.....  
The Dow Chemical Co., 3615 Olive St., St. Louis, Mo.
- MARCOLINA, JOHN, Top Foreman.....  
Mt. Olive & Staunton Coal Co., Staunton, Ill.
- MARKEY, CARL A., Salesman.....  
The Dow Chemical Co., 10 S. Brentwood Blvd., St. Louis, Mo.
- MARKS, DEWEY.....Sahara Coal Co., Eldorado, Ill.
- MARSH, DONALD L., Gen'l Mgr.....  
E. F. Marsh Engineering Co., 4324 W. Clayton, St. Louis 10, Mo.
- ✓ MARSH, JAMES B.....  
Sangamon Ind. Supply Co., 405 N. 4th St., Springfield, Ill.
- MARTIN, J. A., Supt.....Traux-Traer, 26 Laurel Ave., Du Quoin, Ill.
- ✓ MARTIN, ROSS J., Dir.....  
Engineering Exp. Station, Univ. of Illinois, 106 C. E. Hall, Urbana, Ill.
- MASSMANN, A. P., Chief Prep. Eng.....  
Peabody Coal Co., Peabody Plaza, 301 Olive St., St. Louis 2, Mo.
- MATTHEWS, M. A.....  
Templeton-Matthews Corp., 905 Sycamore Bldg., Terre Haute, Ind.
- MAYER, ELMER S., Sales.....  
Southwestern Supply, 101 Laurel Ave., Du Quoin, Ill.
- MAYER, J. L.....Mayer & Oswald, Inc., 407 S. Dearborn St., Chicago 5, Ill.
- McALPIN, MARK C., V. P.....McLaren Equipment Co., Marion, Ill.
- ✓ ‡McAULIFFE, EUGENE.....5610 Farnam St., Omaha 3, Nebr.

*Our advertisers are our friends and fellow members. Consult them frequently.*

- McCABE, LOUIS C., President.....  
Resources Research, Inc., 4435 Wisconsin Ave., N.W., Washington 25, D.C.
- McCALL, C. O.....B. F. Goodrich Co., 850 W. Washington St., Chicago 6, Ill.
- ✓ McCANN, KEITH.....Peabody Coal Company, 801 E. Thompson, Taylorville, Ill.
- McCARTNEY, E. E., Central Sales Mgr.....  
Marion Power Shovel Co., 332 S. Michigan Ave., Chicago 4, Ill.
- McCARY, WILLIAM J.....  
Terman Tire & Supply Co., 4336 W. Addison St., Chicago 41, Ill.
- ✓ McCULLA, CHARLES W., Ind. Sales Engr.....  
Illinois Power Co., 500 S. 27th St., Decatur, Ill.
- McCLUSKEY, RAY, Inspector at Large.....  
Dept. Mines & Minerals, 602 E. Grand Ave., Carterville, Ill.
- McCOLLUM, CARL, Service.....Jeffrey Mfg. Co., 609 E. Ash, Taylorville, Ill.
- \*McCOLLUM, H. C.....  
Peabody Coal Co., Peabody Plaza, 301 Olive St., St. Louis 2, Mo.
- ✓ McCoy, J. M., Mining Engr.....  
McCoy Engineering, Embleton Bldg., Rm. 424, 922 Quarrier St.,  
Charleston 1, W. Va.
- ✓ McCULLOCH, WM. C. *Eng. Supr. Mgr.*.....  
Roberts & Schaefer Co., 130 N. Wells St., Chicago 6, Ill.
- McCULLOUGH, E. W.....  
A. C. F. Industries, Inc., 3095 S. Seventh St., Terre Haute, Ind.
- ✓ McCURDY, WAYNE A., Editor.....  
Mechanization, Inc., Munsey Bldg., Room 1120, Washington 4, D. C.
- ✓ McDANIEL, OSCAR D., JR., *Prod. Eng. Mgr.*.....Old Ben Coal Corp., Benton, Ill.
- McDONALD, H. F., Pres.....  
Bell & Zoller Coal Co., 307 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago 1, Ill.
- McDOWELL, D. T., Mining Div. Sales Eng.....  
Goodyear Tire & Rubber Co., 1411 E. Market St., Akron, Ohio
- McELWEE, R. M., Sales Engr.....  
General Electric Co., 818 Olive St., St. Louis 1, Mo.
- ✓ McFADDEN, DAMON H., Asst. Chief Engr.....  
Ayrshire Collieries Corp., 105 S. Meridian St., Indianapolis, Ind.
- McGINNIS, R. J., Dist. Supervisor.....Kennametal, Inc., Latrobe, Pa.
- McGOWAN, JOSEPH J., Pres.....  
McGowan's, Inc., 936 Chicago Ave., Evanston, Ill.
- McGRAW, WM. C., Maint. Supr.....  
Westinghouse Elect. Corp., 411 N. 7th St., St. Louis 1, Mo.
- McKEE, MELBOURNE A., Chemist.....N. Ill. Coal Corp., Wilmington, Ill.
- McLAREN, A. B.....McLaren Fuel Co., Marion, Ill.
- McLAREN, W. S.....McLaren Coal Co., Marion, Ill.
- \*McMASTER, D. H. *Prod. Eng. Mgr.*.....932 Hinman Ave., Evanston, Ill.
- ✓ McMURRER, P. D., Asst. Sec. ....  
American Mining Congress, 1102 Ring Bldg., N.W., Washington 6, D.C.
- \* McNAIL, WILLIAM, Washer Super. ....Bell & Zoller Coal Co., Zeigler, Ill.
- ✓ McVICKAR, ED, Product Sales Mgr.....  
General Cable Corp., 420 Lexington Ave., New York 17, N. Y.

*Advertising in this volume makes it possible to print it. Patronize our Advertisers.*

- MEISSNER, JOHN F. ....  
John F. Meissner Engineers, Inc., 308 W. Washington St., Chicago 6, Ill.
- ✓ MELLOR, MYRON W., Con. Engr. ....  
McNally Pittsburg Mfg. Corp., 312 Webster, Pittsburg, Kans.
- MERCER, HUGH ..... 304 S. 9th St., Herrin, Ill.
- MERIDETH, ELMO ..... Joy Mfg. Co., 508 E. St. Louis St., West Frankfort, Ill.
- ✓ MERLE, JAMES J., Prep. Mgr. ....  
Fairview Collieries Corp., 430 Big Four Bldg., Indianapolis 4, Ind.
- ✓ MERRITT, G. W., Vice President ..... The Nolan Co., Bowerston, Ohio
- ✓ MERRITT, GEORGE E., Sales ..... Okonite Co., 1410 Shell Bldg., St. Louis, Mo.
- MESSERSMITT, MAURICE R., Coal Mine Insp. ....  
U. S. Bureau of Mines, 209 N. Du Quoin St., Benton, Ill.
- METCALFE, GORDON S., Sales Eng. ....  
American Flexible Coupling Co., 141 W. Jackson Blvd., Chicago 4, Ill.
- ✓ MIESNER, HAROLD C. .... E & E Mine Service, 305 Sylvester, Christopher, Ill.
- MIKESELI, D. B., President ..... American Brattice Cloth Corp., Warsaw, Ind.
- MILLER, A. R., Salesman .....  
Warren Refining & Chem. Co., 164 E. Hickory St., Canton, Ill.
- MILLER, J. W. .... National Electric Coil Co., 224 S. Michigan Ave., Chicago 4, Ill.
- MILLER, JOHN E., Mgr. ....  
Gen. Electric Co., 3460 W. 47th St., Chicago, Ill.
- MILLER, PAUL D., Electrician .....  
Freeman Coal Co., 815 E. Clark St., Litchfield, Ill.
- MILLER, R. G., JR., Dist. Sales Mgr. ....  
Roberts & Schaefer Co., 1338 Sunnyside Ave., Highland Park, Ill.
- MILLIGAN, EMERY ..... Freeman Coal Mining Corp., P. O. Box 72, Marion, Ill.
- MILLMAN, REX, Foreman ..... Peabody Coal Co., 400 N. Shumway, Taylorville, Ill.
- MITCHELL, D. R. *Chairman Div. of Mineral Engineering*  
~~Mineral Industries Bldg., Penn. State University, University Park, Pa.~~
- ✓ MITCHELL, ROBERT W., Eng. *54* .....  
Snow Hill Coal Corp., 510 Merchant Natl. Bank Bldg., Terre Haute, Ind.
- MITCHELL, WILLIAM, State Mine Inspector ..... Collinsville, Ill.
- MITTS, JACK, Truck Tire Mgr. ....  
U. S. Rubber Co., 305 S. Broadway, St. Louis, Mo.
- MOEHLMANN, C. T., Vice Pres. ....  
Central Mine Equip. Co., 6200 N. Broadway, St. Louis 15, Mo.
- MONICO, J. A., Tech. & Sales .....  
Olin Mathieson Chem. Corp., 212 N. Pennsylvania Ave., Belleville, Ill.
- ✓ MONROE, CHARLES A., Asst. Office Mgr. *Pine Bluff, Ark.* .....  
Truax-Traer Coal Co., 608 W. Walnut, Carbondale, Ill.
- ✓ MONTGOMERY, T. J., Rep. ....  
Scandinavia Belting Co., 112 Feswick Ave., Charlotte, N. C.
- MOON, S. C., Dir. of Research & Development .....  
The Jeffrey Mfg. Co., 47th Ave. & 1st St., Columbus, Ohio

*Establish your identity—mention this publication when dealing with Advertisers.*

- MOONEY, F. W., Raybestos-Manhattan, Inc., 4117 W. High, Davenport, Iowa
- MOORE, R. O., Sales Mgr., Vascology Ramet Corp., Waukegan, Ill.
- MOORE, ROSCOE, State Mine Inspector, 301 E. Washington, Benton, Ill.
- MORAN, FRANK W., Field Repr., Amer. Mng. Congress, 600 S. Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill.
- MOREMAN, WM. D., Vice Pres. in Chg. of Sales, Santord-Day Iron Works, Inc., P. O. Box 1511, Knoxville, Tenn.
- MORONI, GENE, Gen. Supt., Bell & Zoller Coal Co., P. O. Box 152, Madisonville, Ky.
- MORRIS, ALBERT, Face Boss, Chicago, Wilmington & Franklin Coal Co., 609 S. Monroe St., West Frankfort, Ill.
- MORRIS, ALBERT H., State Mine Inspector, 807 W. Elm., Taylorville, Ill.
- MORRIS, ROBERT N., Asst. Vice Pres., North American Coal Corp., 12800 Shaker Blvd., Cleveland 20, Ohio
- MORRIS, WM. L., Ch. Engr., Freeman Coal Mining Corp., 3409 S. Fourth St., Springfield, Ill.
- ✓ MORROW, J. B., Cons. Eng., 1445 Oliver Bldg., Pittsburgh 22, Pa.
- \*MORROW, J. D. A., Joy Manufacturing Co., Franklin, Pa.
- MORSE, WALTER J., Elec., Peabody Coal Co., 602 E. Market, Taylorville, Ill.
- MOSS, WILLIAM C., Clerk, Peabody Coal Co., 312 N. Simpson St., Taylorville, Ill.
- MOUSH, JOE, Mt. Olive & Staunton Coal Co., 802 E. Mill, Staunton, Ill.
- MUCKERMAN, L. B., Comptroller, Olin-Mathieson Chemical Corp., Explosives Division, East Alton, Ill.
- MUELLER, JACK L., U. S. Graphite Co., 963 N. Geyer Rd., Kirkwood 22, Mo.
- ✓ MULLEN, JOHN M., Office Mgr., Little Sister Coal Corp., St. David, Ill.
- ✓ MULLINS, RICHARD A., Prep. Mgr., Enos Coal Mining Co., Oakland City, Ind.
- ✓ MULVANEY, C. S., Mining Engr., ~~Peabody Coal Co., Peabody Plaza, 301 Olive St., St. Louis 4, Mo.~~ *P.O. Box 225, Main P.O. 3*
- \*MURPHY, FRANCIS B., 1335 Chestnut Ave., Wilmette, Ill.
- \*MURPHY, H. C., President, Burlington Lines, 547 W. Jackson Blvd., Chicago 6, Ill.
- ✓ MURPHY, W. L., Field Supr., U. S. Steel Supply Division, 1319 Wabansia, Chicago 80, Ill.
- MURRAY, GEORGE W., Pres., George Murray Tire Co., 100 Walnut St., Peoria, Ill.
- MYERS, EDMUND L., 517 N. Hibbard St., Staunton, Ill.
- NASH, J. J., Sligo, Inc., 1301 N. Sixth St., St. Louis 6, Mo.
- NEAL, J. D., 115 Northwest 3rd, Mt. Olive, Ill.
- ✓ NEIBCH, KENNETH W., M. M., Moffatt Coal Co., ~~Murdock~~ *Neumann*, Ill.
- ✓ NEIGHBORS, TED, Freeman Coal Mining Corp., Box 187, Farmersville, Ill.

*Mentioning this publication when writing Advertisers puts friendship into business.*

- NEIHAUS, EUGENE D., Prep. Engr.....Sahara Coal Co., RR 1, Harrisburg, Ill.
- ✓ NEIHEISER, C. L., Salesman.....Shell Oil Co., Box 431, Cape Girardeau, Mo.
- ✓ NEUMEYER, WILBER W., Mgr.....  
General Cable Corp., 4983 Fyler Ave., St. Louis 9, Mo.
- NEWMAN, D. W., Mgr. of Sales.....  
U. S. Steel Supply Division, 1319 Wabansia, Chicago 80, Ill.
- NEWNAM, WALTER G., Mgr.....  
Metallurgical, High Strength & Carbon Products, U. S. Steel Supply Div.,  
U. S. Steel Corp., 208 S. LaSalle St., Chicago 4, Ill.
- ✓ NEWTON, H. W., Sales Mgr.....Barber-Greene Co., Aurora, Ill.
- NOEL, HAROLD L., Field Engr.....Cardox Corp., Benton, Ill.
- NOEL, WILLIAM, Dist. Mgr.....Cardox Corp., Box 537, Benton, Ill.
- NORTON, J. W.....B. E. Schonthal & Co., Inc., 209 S. 18th St., Herrin, Ill.
- ✓ NOWERS, HENRY, Labor Commissioner.....  
Illinois Coal Operators Assoc., Annawan, Ill.
- NUCKELS, C. E. ....  
221 W. Third St., Post-Glover Electric Co., Cincinnati, Ohio
- \*NUGENT, FRANK, Pres.....  
Freeman Coal Mining Corp., 300 West Washington, Chicago 6, Ill.
- ✓ NYQUIST, H. C., Vice Pres.....  
Joy Manufacturing Co., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- O'BRIEN, ELLIS J., Sales.....  
Heyl & Patterson, Inc., 55 Fort Pitt Blvd., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- O'BRIEN, W. L., Ind. Power Sales Engr. ....  
Illinois Power Co., 134 E. Main, Decatur, Ill.
- O'CONNELL, G. B., JR., Special Rep. ....  
Athey Products Corp., 5631 West 65th St., Chicago 38, Ill.
- OLDANI, JOHN V., Secy., Miners Examining Board .....  
Dept. of Mines and Minerals, 717 North 14th St., Herrin, Ill.
- OLLIVIER, JEAN-PIERRE E., Midwestern Dist. Sales Mgr.....  
Michelin Tire Corp., 3300 Western Ave., Highland Park, Ill.
- ✓ O'LOUGHLIN, IVAN, Mgr. of Land.....*P.O. Box 225, Main P.D.*  
Peabody Coal Co., Peabody Plaza, 301 Olive St., St. Louis 2, Mo.
- OLSON, A. J., Sales Mgr.....  
Jos. T. Ryerson & Son, Inc., 2558 W. 16th St., Chicago 80, Ill.
- O'NEAL, BYRON.....Mt. Olive & Staunton Coal Co., Staunton, Ill.
- O'NEILL, JOHN J., Asst. to Gen. Mgr.....  
Explosives Division, Olin Mathieson Chemical Corp., East Alton, Ill.
- O'NEILL, T. J.....U. S. Rubber Co., 4135 S. Pulaski Rd., Chicago 32, Ill.
- OPPERMAN, A. B., Salesman.....Du Pont, Forest Lawn Dr., Peoria, Ill.
- O'REAR, ROBERT M.....C. F. Gharst Supply Co., 550 N. 9th St., Terre Haute, Ind.
- ORLANDI, WILLIAM J., Eng. ....Peabody Coal Co., 429 Taft, Taylorville, Ill.
- O'ROURKE, DAN.....  
Sanford-Day Iron Works, 321 N. Seventh St., Terre Haute, Ind.
- O'ROURKE, PETE.....W. M. Hales Co., West Frankfort, Ill.

*Value is apparent in the merchandise of our worthy Advertisers.*



- O'SULLIVAN, JAMES J. .... American Steel & Wire Co., 7921 Kimlough Dr., Indianapolis, Ind.
- ✓ OVERSTREET, J. W. *Page* ..... National Electric Coil Co., Columbus, Ohio *Ans. 16*
- ✓ OWENS, HARLEY M., State Mine Insp. .... *1117 S. Lincoln*  
Dept. of Mines & Minerals, 549 N. 8th St., Springfield, Ill.
- PADDOCK, RICHARD E., Application Engr. ....  
Joy Mfg. Co., 1326 N. Wooster Ave., Dover, Ohio
- ✓ PADGETT, WARD, Gen. Supt. .... Bell & Zoller, 109 S. Main St., Zeigler, Ill. *Coal Co. 97*
- PAGE, FARRELL ..... B. E. Schonthal & Co., Box 504, Sesser, Ill. *Ind. City 97*
- PANDAK, TED, Sales Rep. ....  
John A. Roebeling's Sons Corp., 5525 W. Roosevelt Rd., Chicago 50, Ill.
- PARK, HOWARD N., Sales Engr. ....  
Anaconda Wire & Cable Co., 20 N. Wacker Dr., Chicago 6, Ill.
- ✓ PARKER, H. MASON, Div. Ind. Engr. .... C. I. P. S. Co., Marion, Ill.
- PARKER, R. F., Sales Mgr. ....  
Carboloy Dept. of G. E., 11177 E. Eight Mile Rd., Detroit 32, Mich.
- ✓ PARKHILL, WAYNE A., Industrial Sales .....  
Cities Service Oil Co., P. O. Box 90, Marion, Ill.
- PARKS, HENRY A. .... Peabody Coal Co., Pana, Ill.
- ✓ PARMLEY, S. M., Consulting Engr. ....  
Coal Preparation, 1533 Orchard View Dr., Pittsburgh 20, Pa.
- PARROTT, F. W., Mgr. Tech. Service Sec. .... Du Pont Co., Wilmington, Del.
- ✓ PATTERSON, MOSS *VIP* ..... West Kentucky Coal Co., Madisonville, Ky.
- PATTERSON, V. E. ....  
Euclid Sales & Service, Inc., 5231 Manchester Ave., St. Louis 10, Mo.
- ✓ PATTISON, THOS. T., Dist. Mgr. ....  
National Mine Service Co., 564 Alcoa Bldg., Pittsburgh 19, Pa.
- PATTY, W. A., Purchasing Dept. ....  
United Electric Coal Co., 307 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago 1, Ill.
- PAUL, GEORGE E., Sales Rep. ....  
Central Industrial Supply Co., 1909 Klenm St., St. Louis 10, Mo.
- PAUL, R. J., Sales Rep. .... Allis-Chalmers Mfg. Co., 1205 Olive St., St. Louis, Mo.
- \*PEABODY, STUYVESANT, JR. .... 209 S. La Salle St., Chicago 4, Ill.
- ✓ PERRINE, NATE G., Asst. Pur. Agt. ....  
Peabody Coal Co., Peabody Plaza, 301 Olive St., St. Louis 2, Mo.
- ✓ PERRY, E. A. *Peabody* ..... B. F. Goodrich Co., 500 S. Main St., Akron, Ohio
- PERVINSEK, FRANK .....  
Mt. Olive & Staunton Coal Co., 531 S. Hubbard St., Staunton, Ill.
- PETERSON, C. A. .... Bethlehem Steel Co., Prudential Bldg., Chicago 11, Ill.
- PETTER, STANLEY D., Gen. Mgr. ....  
Henry A. Petter Supply Co., 117 S. First St., Paducah, Ky.
- †PFAHLER, F. S. .... Route 2, Bourbonnais, Ill.
- PFARRER, W. H., Dist. Mgr. ....  
Morris Machine Works, 211 W. Wacker Drive, Chicago 6, Ill.

*Our Advertisers are selected leaders in their respective lines.*

- PHEE, FRANK J., Pres.....Centralia Petro. Co., Box 506, Centralia, Ill.
- PHELPS, E. R.....  
Pittsburg & Midway Coal Mining Co., 314 Nat. Bank Bldg., Pittsburg, Kan.
- \*PHILLIPS, EDGAR R., Sls. Mgr.....Lee-Norse Co., Charleroi, Pa.
- PICKARD, A. E.....The Tamping Bag Co., Mount Vernon, Ill.
- PIERSOL, R. J.....State Geological Survey, Urbana, Ill.
- PIPE, FRANK E., Branch Mgr.....  
Cummins Missouri Diesel, 3218 Lucas Ave., St. Louis 3, Mo.
- PIROK, STEPHEN, JR.....Mt. Olive & Staunton Coal Co., Worden, Ill.
- PIROK, STEPHEN, SR., Face Boss.....  
Mt. Olive & Staunton Coal Co., Worden, Ill.
- ✓ PLASS, C. E., Electrical Sales Eng. ....  
American Steel & Wire Co., 208 S. La Salle St., Chicago 4, Ill.
- \*PLATTS, E. M.....2035 E. Montebello, Phoenix, Ariz.
- PLOTT, C. W., Service Repr.....  
Roof Bolt Dept., H. K. Porter Co., 1115 5th Ave., Huntington, W. Va.
- ✓ PLUMLEE, THEO. A., St. Mine Insp.....  
State of Illinois, 901 E. Oak St., West Frankfort, Ill.
- \*POLING, GILBERT.....  
Evansville Elec. & Mfg. Co., 600 W. Eichel Ave., Evansville, Ind.
- ✓ POLLACK, HARRY.....Pollack Brothers, Herrin, Ill.
- ✓ POLLOCK, B. L., Safety Eng. ....  
Underwriters Safety & Claims, Inc., 214 W. Poplar, West Frankfort, Ill.
- ✓ POTTER, ROBERT L., Field Engr.....  
Hewitt-Robins, Inc., 2813 Questend South Drive, Indianapolis 22, Ind.
- C. S. Balfout*  
POWER, GEO. R., JR., Reg. Mgr.....*7941 State Line Rd., Kansas City 14,*  
Gould National Batteries, Inc., *2429 Hampton Ave.,* St. Louis 10, Mo.
- Bank ret'd* \*POWERS, F. A.....426 Matthew St., Peoria 6, Ill.
- ✓ PRICE, HARRY H.....  
American Steel & Wire, Div. U. S. Steel Corp., 208 S. La Salle St., Chicago 4, Ill.
- PRINS, KLAAS.....K. Prins & Associates, 104 E. "D" St., Wellston, Ohio
- PROX, ROBERT F., JR., Secy.-Treas. ....  
Frank Prox Co., Inc., 1201 S. First St., Terre Haute, Ind.
- PRUNER, H. E., Belting Engr.....  
U. S. Rubber Co., 1 Market St., Passaic, N. J.
- PRUNTY, M. E., JR.....Wilmot Eng. Co., Box 1831, Huntington, W. Va.
- PSCHIRRER, A. R., Pres.....Pschirrer & Sons Coal Co., R. R. No. 4, Canton, Ill.
- PSCHIRRER, JOHN.....Pschirrer & Sons Coal Co., Canton, Ill.
- PURICELLIO, CHARLES J.....Mineweld Company, 9200 Lucia Dr., St. Louis, Mo.
- PURMORT, A. S.....Hewitt-Robins, Inc., 4030 Chouteau Ave., St. Louis 10, Mo.
- ✓ PURSGLOVE, JOSEPH, JR., Vice Pres.....  
Pittsburgh Consolidation Coal Co., Koppers Bldg., Pittsburgh 19, Pa.
- ✓ QUENON, E. E., Dir. of Safety.....Peabody Coal Co., Box 520, Taylorville, Ill.

*301 Union St., St. Louis 3, Mo.*  
Play ball with the Advertisers who play ball with you.

- RALBERG, GORDON, Application Engr.....  
G. E. Co., 818 Olive St., St. Louis 1, Mo.
- RALEIGH, WILLIAM A., JR., Asst. Editor.....  
Coal Age, 330 W. 42nd St., New York 36, N. Y.
- RASSIEUR, T. E., Pres.....  
Central Mine Equipment Co., 6200 N. Broadway, St. Louis 15, Mo.
- ✓ READ, DAVIS, Mining Consulting Eng.....120 S. La Salle St., Chicago 3, Ill.
- ✓ READ, THOMAS.....Dept. Mining & Met., University of Ill., Urbana, Ill.
- ✓ REAK, MURRELL, Asst. Director.....  
Dept. of Mines & Minerals, State Office Bldg., Springfield, Ill.
- ✓ REDDINGTON, W. J., Dist. Sales Mgr.....  
U. S. Rubber Co., 305 S. Broadway, St. Louis, Mo.
- ✓ REECE, CARL.....903 E. Sycamore, Orange, Calif.
- REED, KERMIT E., Sales.....  
Goodyear Tire & Rubber Co., P. O. Box 415, Madisonville, Ky.
- ✓ REES, ERNEST L., Division Office Manager.....  
Truax-Traer Coal Co., Pinckneyville, Ill.
- REES, O. W., Chemist.....Illinois Geological Survey, Urbana, Ill.
- REESE, C. A., Maint. Spec.....General Electric Co., 4360 W. 47th St., Chicago, Ill.
- REFIEUNA, JOHN.....  
Raybestos-Manhattan, Inc., 6010 N. W. Hwy., Chicago 31, Ill.
- REIBER, J. LOUIS.....  
Mt. Olive & Staunton Coal Co., 1776 Arcade Bldg., St. Louis 1, Mo.
- REICH, W. L.....Reich Bros. Mfg. Co., 1439 Ash St., Terre Haute, Ind.
- REICHLING, R. L., Sales Engr.....  
The Tool Steel Gear & Pinion Co., 211-225 Township Pl., Cincinnati 16, Ohio
- REIDER, ROBERT P.....Allis-Chalmers Mfg. Co., 301 S. Adams, Peoria, Ill.
- REINERTSEN, DAVID L., Asst. Geol. ....  
Ill. Geological Survey, 203 Natural Resources Bldg., Urbana, Ill.
- REITHER, L. C., Mgr. Min. Div.....  
Timken Roller Bearing Co., 416 Craig St., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- ✓ RETTENMAYER, J. C., Elec. Engr. ....  
United Electric Coal Co., 64 S. First St., Canton, Ill.
- RETTIG, R. G., Supt.....General Electric Co., 1115 East Road, St. Louis 10, Mo.
- REUTER, WM. P., Constr. Engr.....309 W. Blvd., Marion, Ill.
- RHODES, THOMAS P., Prep. Eng.....  
Peabody Coal Co., 400 N. Michigan Ave., Belleville, Ill.
- RICE, FRED.....Peabody Coal Co., 915 E. Ester, Taylorsville, Ill.
- \*RICHARDS, L. O.....Box 1334, Clearwater, Fla.
- ✓ RICHARDS, P. L., Mgr. Prep., Coal Div. ....  
U. S. Steel, 525 Wm. Penn Pl., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- RICHART, HUGH M., Chief Electrician.....  
Truax-Traer Coal Co., Pinckneyville, Ill.
- ✓ RICHART, RALPH R., Chief Elec'l Engr.....  
Freeman Coal Mining Corp., Benton, Ill.

- RICHMOND, HAROLD, State Mine Inspector.....410 High St., Nashville, Ill.
- RIEDLINGER, ARTHUR P., State Mine Inspector.....  
117 Amsler St., Bartonville, Ill.
- RIEGEL, EARL C., Sales Rep.....  
American Car & Foundry Co., 705 Olive St., St. Louis, Mo.
- RIPPON, JOHN R., Vice Pres.....  
United Mine Workers of Amer., Dist. 12, Springfield, Ill.
- RISSER, HUBERT E., Mineral Econ.....  
Ill. Geological Survey, 201 Natural Resources Bldg., Urbana, Ill.
- RITCHIE, GEORGE D., Purch. Agt.....  
Evansville Electric & Mfg. Co., 600 W. Eichel Ave., Evansville 7, Ind.
- RITCHIE, R. J., Sales Engr.....Chain Belt Co., 8000 Bonhomme, St. Louis 5, Mo.
- RITTER, LEO J.....Ritter Coal Co., Sparta, Ill.
- RIZOR, D. E., Vice Pres.....Marion Power Shovel Co., Marion, Ohio
- ROBBINS, WILBUR.....Clarkson Div. Nat'l Mines Service, Nashville, Ill.
- ROBERTS, BEN F., Salesman.....Shell Oil Co., North Fair, Marion, Ill.
- ROBERTS, H. P. (TOD).....  
C. F. Gharst Supply Co., 550 N. Ninth St., Terre Haute, Ind.
- ROBERTS, LESTER, Mgr.....  
General Mine Supply Co., 2257 N. Grand Ave., Springfield, Ill.
- ✓ ROBERTSON, JACK F., Engr.....Fairmount, Ill.
- ROBERTSON, MARSHALL L., Sales Rep.....  
Evansville Elec. & Mfg. Co., 190 N.W. 2nd St., Linton, Ind.
- ✓ ROE, WALTER B., Geologist.....  
Truax-Traer Coal Co., 111 N. Wabash Ave., Chicago 2, Ill.
- ✓ ROE, WILSON, Engr.....Truax-Traer Coal Co., Pinckneyville, Ill.
- ROEBKE, ROBERT, Sales Rep. ....  
Cummins Diesel, 3218 Lucas Ave., St. Louis 3, Mo.
- ✓ ROECKER, EARL, Sales Engr.....Bethlehem Steel Co., Bethlehem, Pa.
- ✓ ROETS, FRANK W., District Manager .....  
Coal Age, 520 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago 11, Ill.
- ROLLINS, J. E., V. P.....  
Bituminous Casualty Corp., Bituminous Bldg., Rock Island, Ill.
- ✓ ROLLO, JOHN C.....  
Bell & Zoller Coal Co., 307 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago 1, Ill.
- \*ROMAN, F. W.....4820 Remington Dr., Sarasota, Fla.
- ROMAN, H. E., State Mine Inspector, Dist. 3.....721 Auburn Drive, Macomb, Ill.
- ROSE, C. G., Prod. Mgr.....Bixby-Zimmer Engineering Co., Galesburg, Ill.
- ✓ ROSE, WALTER, Prof.....University of Illinois, 416 Ceramics Bldg., Urbana, Ill.
- ✓ \*ROISING, BORGE, Vice Pres.....  
West Va. Steel & Mfg. Co., Box 118, Huntington 6, W. Va.  
*Mar. Sales*  
*Cummins Steel Div., H.K. Porter Co.*
- RUDER, FRANK G., Sales Engr.....  
Jeffrey Mfg. Co., Rm. 219, Slavin Bldg., 8000 Bonhomme Ave., St. Louis 5, Mo.
- ✓ RUFF, L. LEON, Supt. ....Lumaghi Coal Co., Collinsville, Ill.

*You'll discover good merchandise advertised in this good publication.*

- RUMMEL, D. M., Dist. Sls. Mgr.  
John A. Roebling's Sons Co., 5525 W. Roosevelt Rd., Chicago 50, Ill.
- RUSSELL, FRANK  
Russell & Son Transfer, 100 W. St. Louis St., West Frankfort, Ill.
- ✓ RUTLEDGE, JAMES O., Sales  
Drillmaster Supply Co., 1117 Division St., Evansville, Ind.
- ✓ \*RYAN, JOHN T., JR., Gen. Mgr. *Pres.*  
Mine Safety Appliances Co., Braddock, Thomas & Meade Sts., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- SADLER, WALTER, Supt. *201 N.*  
Sahara Coal Co., Harrisburg, Ill.
- ST. DENIS, ROBERT E., Field Engineer  
Hewitt-Robins, Inc., 4030 Chouteau, St. Louis, Mo.
- ✓ SALL, GEORGE W., Managing Editor  
Amer. Mining Congress Jour., 1102 Ring Bldg., Washington 6, D.C.
- SANDTNER, EDW. E., Branch Mgr. *For 7 days, also 13 days*  
Cummins Diesel Sales Corp., 1800 S. Washington, Peoria, Ill.
- SANFORD, H. W., JR.  
Sanford-Day Iron Works, Knoxville, Tenn.
- SANFORD, J. H., Mgr.  
Mining Division, Ohio Brass Co., Mansfield, Ohio
- SARAPUU, ERICH, Pres.  
Electrotherm Research Corp., 114 West 11th St., Kansas City 6, Mo.
- SAYLOR, LLOYD, Mech. Supvr.  
Freeman Coal Mining Co., No. 2 Orient, 706 E. Fifth St., West Frankfort, Ill.
- SCHAFER, JACK, Mgr.  
General Electric Co., 1039 State St., Bettendorf, Ia.
- SCHAUB, HENRY W., Sales Engr.  
Allis-Chalmers Mfg. Co., 135 S. La Salle St., Chicago 3, Ill.
- ✓ SCHICKEDANZ, L. H., Mech. Engr.  
United Electric Coal Co's., 505 N. Main St., Canton, Ill.
- SCHILLINGER, E. J.  
Leschen Wire Rope Div., 810 W. Washington Blvd., Chicago 7, Ill.
- SCHINDLER, PAUL  
Underwriters Safety & Claims, 310 W. Liberty St., Louisville 2, Ky.
- SCHMIDT, W. E.  
Columbia Quarry Co., 1607 Washington Ave., St. Louis 1, Mo.
- ✓ SCHMOELLER, C. C., V. P. in Chge. of Sales.  
Mississippi Lime Co., Alton, Ill.
- †SCHONTHAL, B. E., Pres.  
B. E. Schonthal & Co., 28 E. Jackson Blvd., Chicago 4, Ill.
- \*SCHONTHAL, D. C.  
Huntington, West Va.
- \*SCHONTHAL, JOSEPH, Sec.  
B. E. Schonthal & Co., Inc., 28 E. Jackson Blvd., Chicago 4, Ill.
- ✓ SCHOTT, W. DEAN, Representative  
Euclid Sales & Service, 5231 Manchester, St. Louis 10, Mo.
- SCHRODER, FRED R., Supt.  
Peabody Coal Co., Midwest Mine, Millstadt, Ill.
- \*SCHUBERT, R. R., V. P. and Gen. Mgr.  
Greensburg Machine Co., Greensburg, Pa.
- SCHULER, HARRY A., Sls. Mgr. Cen. Div.  
Hewitt-Robins, Inc., Robins Conveyors Div., 402 W. Randolph St., Chicago 2, Ill.
- ✓ \*SCHULL, B. H., Director  
Dept. Mines & Minerals, Springfield, Ill.

*Our Advertisers make it possible to publish this volume—give them a "break."*

- ✓ SCHULLER, FRED, Truck Tire Salesman.....  
Goodyear Tire & Rubber Co., 207 Hamilton Blvd., Peoria, Ill.
- SCHULZ, HOWARD.....  
Freeman Coal Mining Corp., 306 W. 5th, Benton, Ill.
- ✓ SCHWALB, F. E., Dist. Mgr.....  
Webster Mfg. Co., 53 W. Jackson Blvd., Chicago 4, Ill.
- ✓ SCHWARTZ, H. L. *1001 E. 1st*.....  
W. M. Hales Co., Hillsboro, Ill.
- SCHWARTZ, W. O., Sales Mgr.....  
Joseph T. Ryerson & Son, Inc., Box 527, St. Louis 3, Mo.
- SCIRANKO, MIKE, St. Mine Inspector.....  
204 W. Washington, Benton, Ill.
- SCREES, E. D., Asst. Sec.-Treas.....  
Southwestern Illinois Coal Corp., 1514 Merchants Bank Bldg., Indianapolis, Ind.
- ✓ SCULLY, T. ALVIN.....  
U. S. Bureau of Mines, 625 E. C. St., Belleville, Ill.
- ✓ SECOR, A. T., Power Plant Supt. *TVA*.....  
Shawnee Steam Plant, Paducah, Ky.
- \*SEE, FRED O., Vice Pres., Mining Div.....  
Cardox Corp., 307 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago 1, Ill.
- SELLEG, L. A., Mgr.....  
Petroleum, Chem. & Mng. Sec., Westinghouse Electric Corp.  
Merchandise Mart Plaza, Chicago 54, Ill.
- SENSENICH, CHESTER G., Pres.....  
Irwin Foundry & Mine Car Co., Irwin, Pa.
- ✓ SENTER, A. R., State Mgr.....  
Armco Drainage & Metal Products, Inc., P. O. Box 382, Springfield, Ill.
- SESSEN, G. V., Field Engr.....  
General Electric, 8180 West St., St. Louis, Mo.
- SEYMOUR, B. D. ....  
Illinois Power Co., 224 S. Main St., Hillsboro, Ill.
- SHARKNESS, JOHN, Mine Mgr.....  
Old Ben Coal Corp. Mine No. 9, 410 E. Fifth St., West Frankfort, Ill.
- SHARP, J. W. ....  
Peabody Coal Co., Rochester, Ill.
- SHAW, K. L., Service Engr.....  
General Elec. Co., 185 St. Eugene Lane, Florissant, Mo.
- SHELDEN, J. M. ....  
Euclid Sales & Service, Inc., 5231 Manchester Ave., St. Louis 10, Mo.
- ✓ SHEPHERD, HARLEY H. ....  
Sahara Coal Co., Inc., Harrisburg, Ill.
- ✓ SHERMAN, F. J., Sales Mgr.....  
The Electric Storage Battery Co., 3928 Lindell, St. Louis, Mo.
- SHIMKUS, TONY.....  
Peabody Coal Co., 1107 W. Prairie, Taylorville, Ill.
- SHIRA, WILLIAM S., Application Engr.....  
Allis Chalmers Mfg. Co., 1306 S. Wilson Ave., West Allis, Wis.
- ✓ SHUTT, WM. H., Chief Fuel Inspr.....  
Freeman Coal Mining Corp., Box 120, West Frankfort, Ill.
- SIDES, SILAS H., Lubrication Engr.....  
Shell Oil Co., P. O. Box 97, Marine, Ill.
- SIEBER, J. J. ....  
Broderick & Bascom Rope Co., 4203 N. Union, St. Louis, Mo.
- SIMON, JACK A., Head, Coal Div.....  
Illinois State Geological Survey, Natural Resources Bldg., Urbana, Ill.
- ✓ SINDERSON, L. O., Sales.....  
General Electric Co., 840 S. Canal St., Chicago 80, Ill.
- ✓ SIPFLE, KARL E., Vice Pres. ....  
The L. E. Myers Co., Box 311, Clayton 5, Mo.

*Our Advertisers, who make this volume possible, will appreciate your inquiries.*



- ✓ SLACK, CLAYTON, Chief Engr. .... Sahara Coal Co., Harrisburg, Ill.
- SLOAN, ROBERT E., Treas. ....  
Roberts & Schaefer Co., 130 N. Wells St., Chicago 6, Ill.
- SLOAN, WALTER E., Roadman ....  
Cincinnati Mine Mach., 714 Purcell Ave., Cincinnati, Ohio
- SLOAN, W. MILBURN, Ch. Electr. .... Truax-Traer Coal Co., Elkhville, Ill.
- SLOAN, WM., JR., Serv. Dept. ....  
Mine Safety Appliances Co., 2 W. Lincoln, Harrisburg, Ill.
- ✓ SLOMER, J. J., Eng. Dept. ....  
Goodman Mfg. Co., 4834 S. Halsted St., Chicago 9, Ill.
- ✓ SLOVER, AARON T., Chief Elect. ....  
Shasta Coal Corp., P. O. Box 278, Bicknell, Ind.
- SMITH, ARTHUR A., Salesman ....  
American Steel & Wire, 208 S. La Salle St., Chicago, Ill.
- SMITH, CLOYD M. .... Munsey Building, Washington 4, D. C.
- ✓ SMITH, F. J., *U. S. Bureau of Mines* U. S. Bureau of Mines, Vincennes, Ind.
- ✓ SMITH, GILBERT E., Geologist ....  
Aluminum Co. of America, P. O. Box 21, Rosiclare, Ill.
- SMITH, WESLEY .... West Kentucky Coal Co., Madisonville, Ky.
- SMITH, WILLIAM H., Assoc. Geologist ....  
Ill. State Geological Survey, Urbana, Ill.
- ✓ SNARR, F. E., Vice Pres. ....  
Freeman Coal Mining Corp., 300 W. Washington St., Chicago, Ill.
- SNARR, J. W., Sales Eng. ....  
Allis Chalmers Mfg. Co., 135 S. La Salle St., Chicago, Ill.
- SNEDDON, GEO. W., Supt. Chem. ....  
State Dept. Mines & Minerals, W. Frankfort, Ill.
- SNEDDON, JAMES, State Mine Inspr. ....  
Dept. Mines & Minerals, 210 Sylvia Ave., Christopher, Ill.
- SNEDE, ARTHUR K. ....  
Truck Tire Sales, U. S. Rubber Co., 4135 S. Pulaski, Chicago, Ill.
- ✓ SNIDER, ROBERT J., Vice Pres. ....  
Peabody Coal Co., Peabody Plaza, 301 Olive St., St. Louis 2, Mo.
- SNYDER, HOWARD E., Salesman ....  
Brad Harrison Co., 4222 Warren Ave., Hillside, Ill.
- SNYDER, RAY ....  
Cummins Illinois Engine Sales, Inc., 1700 S. Indiana Ave., Chicago 16, Ill.
- SOMERS, BYRON, Gen. Supt. .... Truax-Traer Coal Co., Fiatt, Ill.
- ✓ SOMERS, HOWARD. .... Truax-Traer Coal Co., Fiatt, Ill.
- SONDAG, RAY J. .... Rasco, Inc., 4565 Detonty St., St. Louis 3, Mo.
- ✓ SOPER, ROY, Sales .... Goodman Mfg. Co., 114 S. 26th St., Terre Haute, Ind.
- ✓ SOUTH, COY L., *Subs. Eng. Dept.* U. S. Bureau of Mines, *Penton, Ind.* 1146
- SOUTHWARD, G. B., Mech. Engr. ....  
American Mining Congress, Ring Bldg., N. W., Washington 6, D. C.
- SPANI, EUGENE .... Cardox Corp., 202 E. Elm, West Frankfort, Ill.

*Our advertisers are our friends and fellow members. Consult them frequently.*

- SPEARS, MILLER E., Asst. Gen. Mgr.....  
Morgan Coal Co., 2850 N. Meridian St., Indianapolis 8, Ind.
- SPREHE, PAUL R.....650 W. Noleman, Centralia, Ill.
- STACEY, E. E., Elec. Engr.....Enoco Collieries, Inc., R. R. 1, Vincennes, Ind.
- STACHURA, GEORGE, Supt.....Old Ben Coal Corp., Mine No. 9, Sesser, Ill.
- STACHURA, JOHN A., Gen. Supt.....Enoco Collieries, Inc., RFD 3, Vincennes, Ind.
- ✓ STAREK, R. B. <sup>V.P.</sup>.....Old Ben Coal Corp., 230 S. Clark St., Chicago 4, Ill.
- STEKER, EDGAR A., Salesman.....  
Helwig Company, 2544 North 30th St., Milwaukee 10, Wis.
- ✓ STELZRIEDE, HOWARD R., Prep. Mgr. ....  
Freeman Coal Mining Corp., Box 137, Waltonville, Ill.
- STEPHENS, J. H., Dist. Mgr.....  
Goodyear Tire & Rubber Co., 207 Hamilton Blvd., Peoria, Ill.
- STEPHENSON, HENRY, Pres.....Manson Machine Co., Box 241, Taylorville, Ill.
- \*STEVENS, E. F.....  
Binkley Mining Co., 4th Floor, 1006 Olive St., St. Louis, Mo.
- STEVENS, ROSS.....Truax-Traer Coal Co., R. R. 2, Lewistown, Ill.
- STEVENSON, JOHN W., Sales Engr.....  
The Jeffery Mfg. Co., 1066 Dimond Ave., Evansville, Ind.
- STEWART, E. W.....Freeman Coal Mining Corp., 1102 S. Main St., Benton, Ill.
- ✓ STEWART, WM. M.....Jeffrey Mfg. Co., 305 Park Lane, Herrin, Ill.
- STIVERS, KENNETH.....Pacley Coal Co., Stonington, Ill.
- STOLSEK, ALBERT.....  
1933 AACS Sqdn., Ernest Harmon AFB, Stephenville, Newfoundland
- STONE, S. A., Engr.....Deister Concentrator Co., P. O. Box 28, Fort Wayne, Ind.
- STOTLAR, JAMES C., Sales Mgr.....  
Mechanization, Inc., Munsey Bldg., Washington 4, D.C.
- ✓ ✓ STOVER, HOLLY, Exec. Asst. <sup>35</sup>Pres. ....  
C. B. & Q. R. R., 247 W. Jackson, Chicago, Ill.
- ✓ STRATTON, JOHN W., Field Rep.....  
Goodyear Tire & Rubber Co., Inc., 141 W. Ohio, Chicago, Ill.
- STRUNK, T. H., Exec. Asst.....  
Union Electric Co., 315 N. 12th Blvd., St. Louis 1, Mo.
- STULLER, FRANK, Supervisor of Applic. Eng.....Chain Belt Co., Milwaukee, Wis.
- STUM, C. A., Mine Service Engr.....  
Republic Steel Corp., 41 Church St., Madisonville, Ky.
- ✓ \*SULLIVAN, J. L.....P. O. Box 62, Tappahannoc, Va.
- SUMMERS, HERMAN.....  
Freeman Coal Mining Corp., 326 N. Chestnut, Litchfield, Ill.
- SUTTON, J. D.....Ohio Oil Co., Robinson, Ill.
- SWALLOW, R. H., Vice Pres. & Chief Engr.....  
Fairview Collieries Corp., 430 Big Four Bldg., Indianapolis 25, Ind.
- SWARTZBAUGH, RICHARD C., Sales.....  
Allegheny Ludlum Steel Corp., R. D. 4, New Philadelphia, Ohio

*Advertising in this volume makes it possible to print it. Patronize our Advertisers.*

- SWEENEY, D. B., Gen. Coal Traffic Mgr. ....  
Illinois Central Railroad, 135 E. Eleventh Pl., Chicago 5, Ill.
- ✓ SWEENEY, J. R., Asst. Production Mgr. ....  
Bixby-Zimmer Engr. Co., 961 Abingdon St., Galesburg, Ill.
- ✓ SWEENEY, W. J. ....  
Freeman Coal Mining Corp., Waltonville, Ill. *700 Main St. Mt. Vernon*
- ✓ SYLJEBECK, NORMAN P., Dir. Purch. ....  
Freeman Coal Mining Corp., 4226 S. Lawndale Ave., Lyons, Ill.
- ✓ TABOR, JOSEPH C. ....  
Dept. of Mines & Minerals, State Office Bldg., Springfield, Ill.
- TATE, W. H. ....  
Peabody Coal Co., 713 Kitchell, Pana, Ill.
- TAYLOR, CHARLES. ....  
Joy Mfg. Co., 503 E. College, Marion, Ill.
- ✓ TAYLOR, HERBERT L., Vice Pres. ....  
Fitz Simons & Connell Dredge & Dock Co., 10 S. La Salle St., Chicago 3, Ill.
- \*TAYLOR, H. H. ....  
2042 Stella St., Fort Myers, Fla.
- TAYLOR, OTIS H. ....  
Goodyear Tire & Rubber Co., 4210 Forest Park Blvd., St. Louis 8, Mo.
- TAYLOR, R. T., Elec. Engr. ....  
Peabody Coal Co., 3615 Olive St., St. Louis, Mo.
- TAYLOR, W. C., Pres. ....  
Midvale Coal Co., 721 Olive St., St. Louis 1, Mo.
- ✓ TAYLOR, WILLIAM, Salesman. ....  
Vascoloy-Ramet Corp., 704 Election St., Benton, Ill.
- THOMPSON, M. L., Prin. Geologist. ....  
State Geological Survey, Natural Resources Bldg., Urbana, Ill.
- THOMPSON, R. A. ....  
Frank Prox Company, Madison Hotel, Madisonville, Ky.
- ✓ THORNTON, J. L., Mgr. *Coal Section* ....  
Goodyear Tire & Rubber Co., 1144 E. Market St., Akron 16, Ohio
- TILLMAN, C. O. ....  
Peabody Coal Co., 114 W. 11th St., Kansas City 5, Mo.
- TIMMERMAN, GEORGE. ....  
Mt. Olive & Staunton Coal Co., Staunton, Ill.
- ✓ TINEY, B. C., Sales Engr. ....  
Michigan Chemical Corp., 500 Bankson St., St. Louis, Mich.
- ✓ TISDALE, JACK EDWARD, Prod. Engr. ....  
Old Ben Coal Corp., 1213 N. Maple, Benton, Ill.
- TISDALE, PAUL H., Safety Engr. ....  
Old Ben Coal Corp., 426 S. Central Street, Benton, Ill.
- TODD, H. H., Vice-Pres. ....  
Hamilton Rubber Mfg. Corp., 1238 W. Washington Blvd., Chicago 7, Ill.
- ✓ TREADWELL, HARRY, Timber Agent. ....  
Freeman Coal Mining Corp., P. O. Box 120, West Frankfort, Ill.
- \*TREADWELL, H. A. ....  
University Club, 76 E. Monroe, Chicago 3, Ill.
- TREBSWETHER, P. F. ....  
General Electric Co., 840 S. Canal St., Chicago, Ill.
- ✓ TROGOLO, E. D. *Vice Pres* ....  
Hoe Supply Co., 106 N. Thomas, Christopher, Ill.
- \*TRUAX, A. H. ....  
Truax-Traer Coal Co., 111 N. Wabash Ave., Chicago 2, Ill.
- TUCKER, RUFUS R., Mine Mgr. ....  
Carmac Coal Co., Route 3, Harrisburg, Ill.
- ✓ TUDOR, BEN. *Mining Engr.* *Clinchfield Coal Co.* ....  
515 Hall St., Bridgeport, W. Va.

Establish your identity — mention this publication when dealing with Advertisers.

- UTTERBACK, GENE H., Secy-Treas. ....  
The United Electric Coal Companies, 307 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago 1, Ill.
- VAN HORN, JACK P., Mfrs. Agt. ....  
Jack Van Horn Co., 7543 Cromwell Dr., St. Louis 5, Mo.
- ✓ VAN HOUTEN, HERMAN, Asst. to President. ....  
Joy Mfg. Co., 333 Oliver Bldg., Pittsburgh 22, Pa.
- VAN SCHAICK, CHARLES, State Mine Inspector. ....  
216 W. Devlin St., Spring Valley, Ill.
- VAN SLYCK, CLIFFORD E., Chief Elect. ....  
Old Ben Coal Corp., 508 N. Emma St., Christopher, Ill.
- ✓ VAUGHAN, WALTER, Sales Engr. ....  
Kensington Steel Co., 505 Kensington Ave., Chicago, Ill.
- VERNON, DOUGLAS W., V. Pres. & Gen. Mgr. ....  
Leschen Wire Rope Div., 2727 Hamilton Ave., St. Louis 12, Mo.
- VOIGHT, A. L., Engr. .... U. S. Steel Co., 519 N. Washington, Du Quoin, Ill.
- ✓ VOLTZ, LESLIE S., Dir. of Safety. ....  
Consumer Company, a Div. of Union Chemical & Materials Corp.,  
79 W. Monroe St., Chicago 3, Ill.
- \*VON MEDING, WILLIAM. ....  
Allen & Garcia Co., 332 S. Michigan Ave., Chicago 4, Ill.
- \*VON PERBANDT, I. K. .... 7955 S. Albany, Chicago 29, Ill.
- ✓ WAKEFIELD, R. V. .... Olin-Mathiesen Chemical Corp., E. Alton, Ill.
- ✓ \*WALKER, HAROLD L. .... P. O. Box 181, University Station, Albuquerque, N. M.
- WALKER, JOS. L., JR. ....  
Heyl & Patterson, Inc., 55 Fort Pitt Blvd., Pittsburgh 22, Pa.
- ✓ WALL, C. F., Div. Ind. Engr. .... Central Illinois Public Service Co., Marion, Ill.
- WALLACE, JOHN A., Sales ....  
Hamilton Rubber Mfg. Corp., 20 Parker Dr., Baldwin, Mo.
- WALLIS, CARL H. .... John A. Roebling's Sons Co., Box 707, Glen Ellyn, Ill.
- WALLS, MARION B. .... 4960 Newcastle St., Riverside, Calif.
- WALTER, JAMES G. ....  
Robert Holmes & Bros., Inc., 510 Junction Ave., Danville, Ill.
- WALTERS, HOWARD A. ....  
Hulburt Oil & Grease Co., 1242 Ridge Dr., So. Charleston, W. Va.
- \*WANNER, E. W. .... Kenilworth Apartments, Philadelphia 44, Pa.
- ✓ WARD, JAMES J., Salesman ....  
Carbide Dept. of General Electric, 301 W. Adams, Benton, Ill.
- ✓ \*WARE, LOUIS, Pres. ....  
International Minerals & Chem. Corp., 20 N. Wacker Dr., Chicago 6, Ill.
- ✓ WARNER, E. E. ....  
Euclid Sales & Service, Inc., 5231 Manchester Ave., St. Louis, Mo.
- WATERMAN, C. W., JR., Gen. Sales Mgr. ....  
McNally Pittsburg Mfg. Corp., Drawer 'D,' Pittsburg, Kan.
- WATSON, D. O., Indl. Rep. ....  
Standard Oil Co., 18 Elms, E. Lake Shore Drive, Springfield, Ill.
- ✓ WATSON, WILLIAM. ....  
Illinois Div. of Highway, P. O. Box 1143, Springfield, Ill.
- ✓ WAYHAM, CHARLES F., Ind'l Engr. .... C. I. P. S. Co., Mattoon, Ill.

Mentioning this publication when writing Advertisers puts friendship into business.

WEAD, GORDON R., Salesman.....  
Templeton Kenly, 16th & Gardner Rd., Broadview, Ill.

✓ \*WEARLY, WM. L., Pres.....<sup>3-33</sup>  
Joy Mfg. Co., Henry-W. Oliver Bldg., Pittsburgh 22, Pa.

✓ WEBER, L. S., <sup>Director</sup>.....Illinois Coal Strippers Assn., 24 Wildwood Rd., Springfield Ill.

WEBSTER, ALFRED JACK, Prep. Engr.....  
Old Ben Coal Corp., 812 S. Jesse St., Christopher, Ill.

WEBSTER, W. S., V. P. & Gen. Mgr.....  
Walter Bledsco & Co., 700 Merchants Bank Bldg., Terre Haute, Ind.

WEIMER, W. A., Ch. Engr.....  
Peabody Coal Co., Peabody Plaza, 301 Olive St., St. Louis 2, Mo.

✓ \*WEIR, CHARLES R., <sup>Pres.</sup>.....Johns-Manville, 3663 Arden Ave., Hollywood, Ill.

✓ \*WEIR, J. P., <sup>Pres.</sup>.....Paul Weir Company, 20 N. Wacker Dr., Chicago 6, Ill.

✓ †WEIR, PAUL, ~~Board~~ Chairman.....<sup>17-2-24</sup>  
Paul Weir Company, 20 N. Wacker Dr., Chicago 6, Ill.

WEST, ALBERT R.,.....Bertrand P. Tracy Co., 448 E. North St., Du Quoin, Ill.

WEST, LEONARD, Asst. Supr.,.....Little Sister Coal Corp., St. David, Ill.

WEST, THOS. F., JR., Dist. Sales Mgr.....  
Republic Steel Corp., Bolt & Chain Div., 332 S. Michigan Ave., Chicago 4, Ill.

✓ WEYSSER, JOHN L. G., Consulting Mining Engineer.....  
P. O. Box 15, Paxinos, Pa.

WHEELOCK, NED B., Pur. Agt.,.....Electric Energy, Inc., Joppa, Ill.

✓ WHENNEN, W. K., Sales Mgr.,.....  
McLaughlin Mfg. Co., 3508 South Park Ave., Springfield, Ill.

✓ WHIPPLE, R. G.,.....Electric Storage Battery Co., 3928 Lindell, St. Louis 8, Mo.

WHITAKER, D. C., Sales Mgr.,.....  
Oberjurgue Rubber Distrib. Co., Third & Walnut Sts., St. Louis 2, Mo.

✓ WHITE, AUSTIN, Distr. Mgr.,.....Peabody Coal Co., Pawnee, Ill.

✓ WHITE, E. M., Asst. Mgr. Mining Dept.,.....  
Mine Safety Appl. Co., 201 N. Braddock, Pittsburgh 8, Pa.

\*WHITE, FRANK L.,.....Cadillac Motel, Daytona Beach, Fla.

✓ \*WHITE, HUGH, Pres., Dist. 12.....  
United Mine Workers of America, United Mine Workers Bldg., Springfield, Ill.

WHITESIDE, FRED W., Secy.-Treas.....  
The Rocky Mountain Coal Mining Inst., 356 Lafayette St., Denver 18, Colo.

WHITLOW, COIL, Mine Mgr.,.....  
Peabody Coal Co., Mine 10, 213 W. Franklin St., Taylorville, Ill.

WHITLOW, SHERMAN, President, UMW Local 1265.....  
C. W. & F. Coal Co., 605 Election St., Benton, Ill.

WICEN, R. E., Prod. Supervisor.....Chain Belt Co., Milwaukee, Wis.

✓ WILKEY, FRED S., Secy.....  
Illinois Coal Operators Assn., 307 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago 1, Ill.

WILKISON, T. A.,.....P. O. Box 417, Harrisburg, Ill.

WILLIAMS, FRED, Geologist.....Aluminum Co. of America, Rosiclare, Ill.

*Value is apparent in the merchandise of our worthy Advertisers.*

- WILLIAMS, JACK.....Bussman Mfg. Co., 2536 W. University St., St. Louis 7, Mo.
- WILLIAMS, L. R.....Egyptian Sales Agency, 401 S. 17th St., Murphysboro, Ill.
- ✓ WILLIAMS, MAURICE, Supt.....*Gamma Coal Co.*  
Delta Collieries Corp., Box 151, Marion, Ill.
- WILLIAMS, WILLIAM J., Mine Rescue Supt.....  
Dept. of Mines & Minerals, State of Ill., 609 Princeton Ave., Springfield, Ill.
- ✓ WILLIAMSON, DON M., Asst. Mgr.....  
Chicago Dist., Du Pont Co., 7250 N. Cicero, Chicago 30, Ill.
- WILLIAMSON, HARRY, Supt.....  
Union Colliery Co., P. O. Box 120, Du Quoin, Ill.
- WILLIAMSON, JOHN W., Sales Engr.....  
Vascoloy-Ramet Corp., 2910 South State, Springfield, Ill.
- ✓ WILLIAMSON, RICHARD D., Engr.....*Monte Mechanic*  
Snow Hill Coal Corp., Merchants Bank Bldg., Terre Haute, Ind.
- WILLIS, H. L.....Belt Vulcanizing Service, 4216 N. Galena Rd., Peoria, Ill.
- ✓ WILLIS, W. E., Chief Engr.....Lumaghi Coal Co., Collinsville, Ill.
- WILSON, DAVID F.....Allis-Chalmers Co., 135 S. La Salle St., Chicago 3, Ill.
- WILSON, GEORGE M.....  
Ill. Geological Survey, Natural Resources Bldg., Urbana, Ill.
- WILSON, GEORGE W., Supt.....  
Fairview Collieries Corp., Box 84, Danville, Ill.
- WILSON, JOHN R., Sales Eng.....  
Heyl & Patterson, Inc., 1927 S. 31st St., Terre Haute, Ind.
- ✓ WILSON, ROLAND, V. P. Operations.....*P.O. Box 97, Johnston City*  
Bell & Zoller Coal Co., 414 E. Main, Marion, Ill.
- ✓ WILSON, R. P., Top Foreman.....  
Freeman Coal Mining Corp., 208 W. Blvd., Marion, Ill.
- WINDRAM, J. A., Dist. Mgr.....  
B. F. Goodrich Co., 5051 Southwest Ave., St. Louis, Mo.
- ✓ WINGARD, JOHN, Field Rep.....Kennametal, Inc., 1307 N. Main St., Benton, Ill.
- WINNING, W. T.....Bituminous Casualty Corp., 704 N. 8th, Herrin, Ill.
- ✓ WINTERS, D. E., Dist. Mgr.....Ohio Brass Co., 231 S. La Salle St., Chicago, Ill.
- WOLFE, F. J.....Coal Mine Equip. Sales Co., Beasley Bldg., Terre Haute, Ind.
- ✓ WOLKEN, R. T., Sales Rep.....  
Missouri Illinois Tractor & Equip. Co., U. S. 66 North of Brown Rd.,  
Robertson, Mo.
- \*WOMMACK, A. J.....  
Bearings-Belting & Supplies Co., 3144 Olive St., St. Louis 3, Mo.
- WOOD, E. L., Gen. Mgr.....McLaughlin Mfg. Co., 801 Cass St., Joliet, Ill.
- ✓ \*WOODS, HENRY C., Chmn. of the Board.....*and V.P.*  
Sahara Coal Co., 59 E. Van Buren St., Chicago 5, Ill.
- ✓ WOODS, M. C.....Hulburt Oil & Grease Co., Box 519, Carbondale, Ill.
- WOODYARD, WILLIAM W., Salesman.....  
Conners Steel, H. K. Porter, 1211 S. Rotherwood Ave., Evansville, Ind.
- WOOTEN, ROBERT A., Elec. Wire & Cable Div.....  
U. S. Rubber Company, 305 South Broadway, St. Louis 2, Mo.

*Our Advertisers are selected leaders in their respective lines.*



- WRIGHT, FRED D., Prof.....Univ. of Illinois, 707 Ohio St., Urbana, Ill.
- ✓ WRIGHT, H. D., Chairman of the Board.....  
Republic Coal & Coke Co., 8 S. Michigan Ave., Chicago 3, Ill.
- ✓ WRIGHT, ROBERT E., Ind. Salesman.....  
Standard Oil Co., 414 Hamilton, Peoria, Ill.
- ✓ WUERKER, RUDOLPH G., Assoc. Prof.....  
Dept. of Mining & Metallurgical Engineering, University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.
- ✓ YERKES, J. H.,.....Jos. H. Yerkes & Co., 3624 Enright Ave., St. Louis 8, Mo.
- ✓ YOHE, G. R., Chemist.....  
State Geological Survey, Natural Resources Bldg., Urbana, Ill.
- ✓ YOUNG, ERNEST, Field Engr.....  
General Electric Co., 840 S. Canal St., Chicago, Ill.
- YOUNG, JAMES O., Chief Electr.....  
Peabody Coal Co., 203 E. Adams St., Taylorville, Ill.
- ✓ YOUNG, W. P., Retired.....595 Longwood Ave., Glencoe, Ill.
- ✓ ZABOROWSKI, ROBERT, Vice Pres.....  
Roberts & Schaefer Co., 130 N. Wells St., Chicago 6, Ill.
- ZELL, HAROLD A., Mgr. Mining Div. ....  
Firth Sterling, 3113 Forbes St., Pittsburgh 30, Pa.
- ZIMMER, WALTER.....  
Bixby-Zimmer Engineering Co., 961 Abingdon St., Galesburg, Ill.
- ✓ ZIV, HARRY M., Vice Pres.....  
Walter Bledsoe & Co., 310 S. Michigan Ave., Chicago 4, Ill.

\* Life Members

† Honorary Members

*Members,*

## *Meet Your Friends*

Much of the success of our Institute is due to the support we have had from our friends. We want to continue meriting it.

We urge our membership to consult the Advertising Section in this and other issues of our Proceedings when in need of equipment.

Many of our friends — the advertisers — have carried copy with us in each issue. They have expressed satisfaction with the results obtained through their support.

This is the twenty-ninth consecutive yearbook we have published.

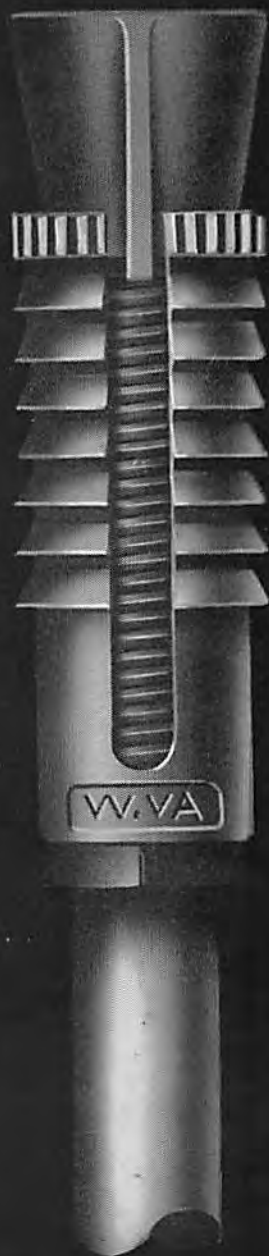


**Hulburt Oil & Grease Company**

Philadelphia, Pa.

*Specialists in Coal Mine Lubrication*

Style "R" Units  
guarantee a  
dependable  
installation...



## West Virginia Roof Bolts

*Sales Office*

**JACK F. KYLE**

Park Forest, Ill.

Telephone: SK 4-9164

*Sales Office*

**W. W. WOODYARD**

Evanston, Ill.

Telephone: GR 7-2860

**H. K. PORTER COMPANY, INC.**  
CONNORS STEEL DIVISION



## **WHERE MANAGEMENT SPEAKS ... AS WELL AS LISTENS**

Mine management with something important to say naturally turns to COAL AGE. Whether it's an interesting new property, a hard-won advance in mining technology, an idea for industry-wide consideration, knowledgeable executives figure COAL AGE as the industry's foremost attention-getter.

The reason is simple enough: progressive management men look to COAL AGE first themselves, as the one sure-fire method of keeping ahead of a fast-moving, changing industry. They unhesitatingly recommend COAL AGE to others; encourage regular reading by their operating officials.

Behind COAL AGE's undisputed leadership as the industry's most useful information source are the ability of COAL AGE's editors to seek out and recognize the important developments and significant trends, and their willingness to invest the time and money necessary to produce a fast-reading, news-making industry report each and every month.

Whenever you've something worth talking about, the COAL AGE staff will be glad to hear about it. But in any case, be sure you're among the more than 14,000 COAL AGE subscribers who "listen" — to their advantage.



Mine Management's Leading Idea-Source Since 1911  
12 Monthly Issues . . . Plus the Annual Coal Age  
Mid-July Mining Guidebook and Buying Directory Issue.  
Annual Subscription, \$3 in the United States  
and Canada

A MCGRAW-HILL PUBLICATION • 330 WEST 42ND ST., NEW YORK 36, N.Y.

... for better blasting in the harder  
rocks of Illinois strip pits ...

# GRANULES

*(an Atlas Fertilizer Grade Ammonium Nitrate)*

Greater density for better breakage  
in bottom rock limestone that hugs  
the coal.

*Atlas has the "Know-How."*



**ATLAS POWDER COMPANY**

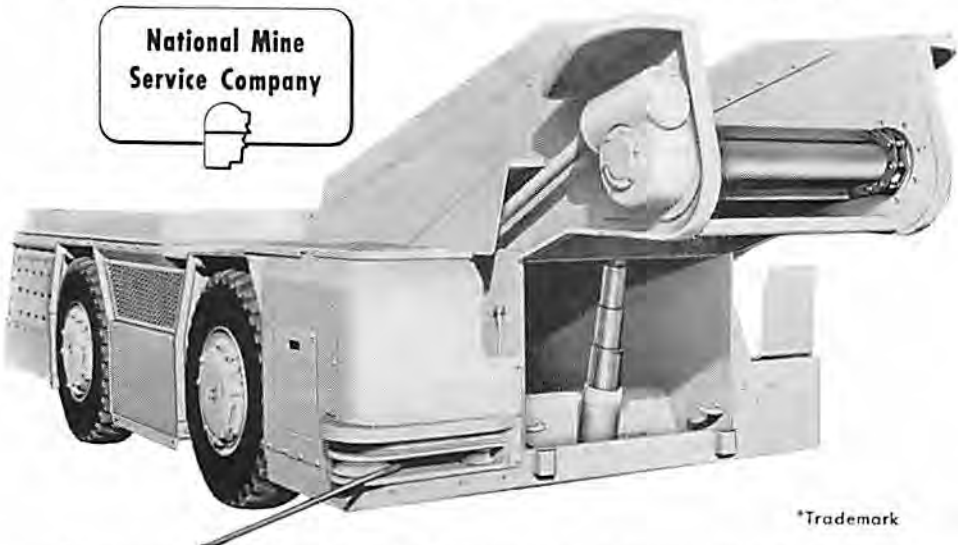
1606 FIELD BUILDING  
135 S. LA SALLE STREET  
CHICAGO 3, ILLINOIS



# *National Mine* **TORKAR**<sup>\*</sup>

## **Establishes New Standards For Shuttle Car Operation**

**National Mine  
Service Company**



<sup>\*</sup>Trademark

New standards for shuttle car performance and maintenance have been established by the new National Mine "Torkar" in four years of field testing. These patented cars embody advanced engineering principles never before applied to shuttle car construction. The car is powered by a single, non-reversing A.C. or D.C. motor which gives maximum efficiency while minimizing maintenance. An automotive-type torque converter prevents thermal damage to motor and smooths the flow of power from the motor to the constant-mesh transmission—which provides three speeds forward and reverse. New, heavy-duty gear-and-pinion-type wheel units are interchangeable.

For complete details of construction and information on how these radically new cars can cut your operating and maintenance costs, consult your National Mine representative, or write.

## ***National Mine Service Company***

564 Alcoa Building • Pittsburgh 19, Pennsylvania

All-State Division  
Logan, W. Va.

Anthracte Division  
Forty Fort, Pa.

Ashland Division  
Ashland, Ky.

Bemeco Division  
Beckley, W. Va.

Clarkson Division  
Nashville, Ill.

Kentucky-Virginia Division  
Jenkins, Ky.

Western Kentucky Division  
Madisonville, Ky.

Whiteman Division  
Indiana, Pa.

Mountaineer Division  
Morgantown, W. Va.

# ROESCH - ZELLER, inc.

## **Caterpillar**

REG. U. S. PAT. OFF.

505 North MacArthur Boulevard • Springfield, Illinois  
Branch Office • Phone 243 • Fisher, Illinois

✱

*Distributors of*

### **MINING, EARTH MOVING AND CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT**

✱

CATERPILLAR	TRACTORS DIESEL ENGINES EARTH MOVING EQUIPMENT MOTOR GRADERS SCRAPERS
ATHEY	LOADERS WAGONS COAL HAULERS
GARDNER-DENVER	COMPRESSORS AIR TOOLS AND DRILLS
LINK-BELT	CRANES
HYSTER	WINCHES DRAGLINES SHOVELS
MARTIN MACHINE	HEAVY DUTY TRAILERS
ROEBLING	CABLE — WIRE ROPE

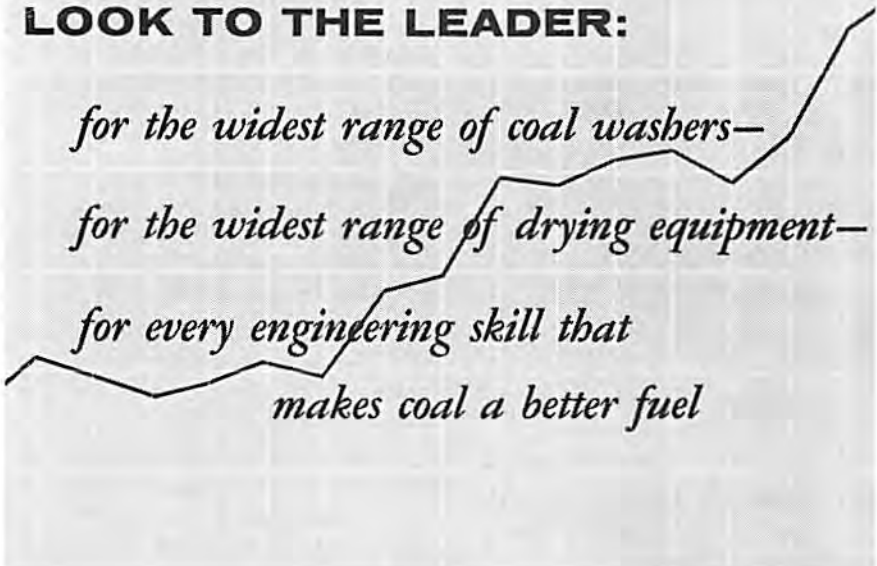
✱

**Sales • Service • Parts**

# Prepare for Profits

with the right preparation plant NOW!

## LOOK TO THE LEADER:



*for the widest range of coal washers—  
for the widest range of drying equipment—  
for every engineering skill that  
makes coal a better fuel*

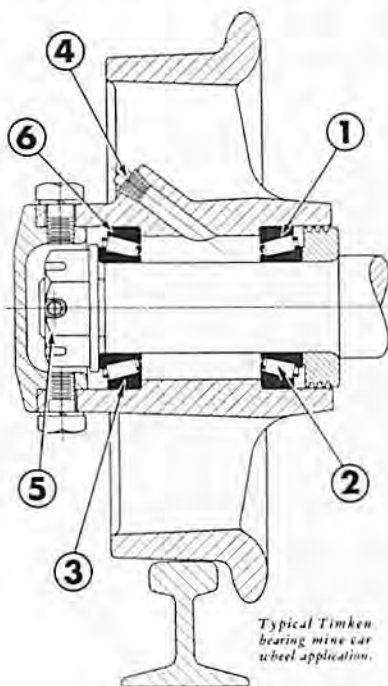
*Ask  
the men who know coal  
from the ground up*

## McNALLY PITTSBURG MFG. CORP.

Manufacturers of Equipment to Make Coal a Better Fuel

McNally Pittsburg Mfg. Corporation—Manufacturing Plants: Pittsburg, Kans. • Wellston, O.  
Eng. & Sales Offices: Pittsburgh • Chicago • Rio de Janeiro • Pittsburg, Kans. • Wellston, O.

# 6 WAYS HAULAGE COSTS HAVE BEEN CUT ON OVER 500,000 MINE CARS



Mine operators have cut haulage costs these six ways by mounting over 500,000 mine cars on Timken tapered roller bearings:

**1. LESS MAINTENANCE AND REPAIRS.** Timken bearings take the pounding of mine car service with minimum time out for maintenance and repairs. One reason—to find steel good enough for Timken bearings, we make our own. (Something no other U. S. bearing manufacturer does.) Rollers and races

are case-hardened to give them hard, wear-resistant surfaces and tough, shock-resistant cores.

**2. GREATER LOAD CAPACITY.** Because of line contact between rollers and races, Timken bearings have extra load-carrying capacity.

**3. MORE CARS PER TRAIN.** Timken bearings let you haul more cars per train with no increase in power requirements. The true rolling motion and incredibly smooth surface finish of Timken bearings practically eliminate friction.

**4. LESS LUBRICATION.** Lubricant stays in Timken bearings—mine dirt, dust and moisture stay out. Closures are more effective because Timken bearings keep hubs and axles concentric.

**5. SIMPLIFIED INSPECTION.** Wheels can be easily removed for bearing inspection by simply pulling the cap, cotter pin and nut.

**6. NO NEED FOR SPECIAL THRUST PLATES.** The tapered construction of Timken bearings enables them to take radial and thrust loads in any combination. No special thrust plates are required. Cars take curves easier.

You can always get these cost-cutting benefits for your mine cars by always specifying Timken tapered roller bearings. The Timken Roller Bearing Company, Canton 6, Ohio. Canadian plant: St. Thomas, Ontario. Cable address: "TIMROSCO".

*Cut your hauling costs  
by specifying*

**TIMKEN**  
TRADE-MARK REG. U. S. PAT. OFF.  
**TAPERED ROLLER BEARINGS**



First of five MARION Type 5760 shovels now at work or on order.

**LOOK TO**

# **MARION**

**For Coal Stripping and Loading Machines**

**A COMPLETE RANGE OF TYPES  
AND SIZES FOR EVERY NEED**

## **THE MARION LINE**

Type	Capacity	Type	Capacity
35-M	¾ cu. yd.	181-M	8 cu. yds.
43-M	1 cu. yd.	183-M	9 cu. yds.
362	1½ cu. yds.	191-M	10 cu. yds.
93-M	2½ cu. yds.	7200 Walker	6-7 cu. yds.
101-M	3 cu. yds.	7400 Walker	7-14 cu. yds.
111-M	4 cu. yds.	7800 Walker	35 cu. yds.
4161	6 cu. yds.	5323	20 cu. yds.
151-M	7 cu. yds.	5561	45 cu. yds.
		5760	60.75 cu. yds.

**TELL US YOUR NEEDS**

## **MARION POWER SHOVEL COMPANY**

**A Division of Universal Marion Corporation  
MARION, OHIO**

# B-G MINE CONVEYOR SYSTEMS FROM ROOMNECK TO TIPPLE

Complete installation made by simply putting together proper combinations of easily assembled frames, supports, take-ups, etc.



## B-G Slope Conveyors

Save the expense of special engineering and of costly assembly. Every requirement can be met by combining the proper standardized B-G permanent conveyor packages. B-G design gives greatest flexibility to lengthen, shorten or relocate your conveyor.

## B-G Main Entry Belt Conveyors

Made up of self-contained, interchangeable sections, these conveyors are widely preferred for collecting from panel conveyors in permanent or semi-permanent services. Built according to heavy-duty mining standards with large carriers, heavy drives, structural channel steel with welded supports.



## B-G Panel Belt Conveyors

Standardized design allows the selection of panel frame units suited to headroom, lump size and other pertinent conditions. For fast retreat operations or in fast moving panel work. Easy to install, knock-down or reassemble.

WRITE FOR COMPLETE INFORMATION

# Barber-Greene



AURORA, ILLINOIS, U. S. A.

CONVEYORS . . . LOADERS . . . DITCHERS . . . ASPHALT PAVING EQUIPMENT



# Get Maximum Safety...Higher Tonnage WITH M-S-A EQUIPMENT



## EDISON R-4 ELECTRIC CAP LAMP

Miners get *extra* light from its brilliant, unfailing beam. This assures safer, easier operation of mechanized equipment, at full capacity. Built-in ruggedness keeps the R-4 on the job, shift after shift, year after year. Ideal for *self-service* or any other distribution system.



**M-S-A MINEPHONE.** Sends orders instantly and simultaneously to all motormen who can receive and reply while trips are in motion. Promotes better safety,



traffic control. Also, the M-S-A HoistPhone for dependable, coordinated voice communication between the hoisting engineer and the cage crew.



**M-S-A BANTAM ROCK DUST DISTRIBUTOR**—Model 400. Dust discharge rate of 100#/min. through 25 ft. of 2" hose, or 30#/min. through 400 ft. of 2" hose. Special nozzle for wet rock dust application and fire fighting.



**M-S-A BOLT-HOLE CLEANER.** Collects dust in drilling operations for roof bolting. This unit is portable, efficient, practical. U.S. Bureau of Mines approved.

**OTHER MINING PRODUCTS:** Dust and Gas Detecting Instruments; Clothing; Respirators; Oxygen Breathing Apparatus; Self-Rescuers; Gas Masks; Flame Safety Lamps; First Aid Materials.



## MINE SAFETY APPLIANCES COMPANY

201 North Braddock Avenue, Pittsburgh 8, Pa.

83 Branch Offices in the United States,  
Canada and Mexico

# FRANK RUSSELL & SON

**Moving, Heavy Machinery & Mine Supplies  
& General Trucking**

WEST FRANKFORT, ILLINOIS

PHONE 77

Night Phones  
714 & 266 W

# WATT CAR & WHEEL CO.

Barnesville, Ohio

## — P R O D U C T S —

- |                       |                         |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| ALL-STEEL MINE CARS   | • MINE SUPPLY CARS      |
| COMPOSITE MINE CARS   | • WHEELS—ALL TYPES      |
| WOODEN MINE CARS      | • CAR REPAIR PARTS      |
| EIGHT-WHEEL MINE CARS | • CONVEYOR FLIGHTS      |
| FOUR-WHEEL MINE CARS  | • POWER DRIVEN RAIL-    |
| DROP-BOTTOM MINE CARS | • BENDER & STRAIGHTENER |
| MINE PASSENGER CARS   | • TIMKEN BEARINGS       |

FABRICATED STEEL FOR TIPPLES — SUCH AS BINS, CHUTES  
AND CONVEYOR FRAMES,  
STEEL STACKS.

REPRESENTATIVE: B. E. SCHONTHAL & CO. 28 E. JACKSON BLVD., CHICAGO 4, ILL.



**INDUSTRY TESTED ...  
PRODUCTION PROVED**

# *Lee-Norse* **MINER**

**Featuring new and exclusive  
"PATTERN CUTTING"**

- 1** It cuts more coal with less power.
- 2** It produces coarse cuttings and less fines.
- 3** It is a simple and rugged mechanical device.
- 4** It instantly follows any variation in the thickness of the coal seam.
- 5** It is the **ONLY REALLY NEW** cutting tool introduced in recent years.

*Lee-Norse Company*

**Specialists in Coal Mining Equipment  
CHARLEROI, P.A.**



TRADEMARK

# EXPLOSIVES

**DYNAMITE**

**BLACK POWDER**

**BLASTING CAPS**

**ELECTRIC  
BLASTING CAPS**

**DELAY ELECTRIC  
BLASTING CAPS**

**SEISMOGRAPH ELECTRIC  
BLASTING CAPS**

**OTHER BLASTING SUPPLIES**

**EXPLOSIVES DIVISION**

**OLIN MATHIESON CHEMICAL CORPORATION**

**EAST ALTON, ILLINOIS**

# Say Tuffy—No Need For Complicated Specifications



## Tuffy Dozer Rope

Tailored to retard the severe destructive forces imposed by small winch drums and tough terrain. 1/2" and 9/16" on 150 ft. reels.



## Tuffy Dragline

Has an inside flexibility for easier casting and better spooling and enlarged outside wearing surface to take more abrasive wear.



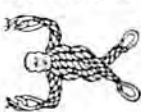
## Tuffy Scraper Rope

Small winch drums, heavy line pull, rapid running lines and slack take-up shock call for this special rope to cut down-time and curb rope waste.



## Tuffy Slings

A 9-part machine-braided wire fabric construction which defies distortion damage and breakages. With Tuffy Hoist Lines, they give you a stay-with-it team of balanced performers.



## Tuffy Slusher Rope

A special 3 strand, non-collapsing rope to over-match the four rope killing conditions imposed by slusher loading operations. Easily knotted or eye-spliced for continued service.



## Your Union Wire Rope Distributor Is Good At Solving Wire Rope Riddles.

When you have a wire rope problem, give your Union Wire Rope distributor a call for hurry-up service. Chances are you'll find he has the correct answer at hand—because part of his job is figuring out how your equipment can give you the best operation, at the lowest operating cost! Feel free to call on him anytime.



**union**

**Wire Rope corp.**

2178 Manchester Avenue, Kansas City 26, Mo.

Specialists in High Carbon Wire, Wire Rope and Braided Wire Fabric

# **CINCINNATI MINE offers a complete line of Chains and Bits for every type of Mining Machine**

**C**INCINNATI MINE offers the most complete line of CHAINS, BITS and BARS for CONVENTIONAL or CONTINUOUS MINING MACHINES for all cutting conditions. "CINCINNATI" is also recognized as the leader in research, design and practical application of this equipment. This leadership is based on more than 30 years of EXPERIENCE AND SPECIALIZATION . . . backed by highly trained personnel with a sincere desire to better serve the Industry.



TYPE 185 . . . used on Joy Continuous Mining Machines where flanges are NOT required. Chain features a SERIES OF SELF CLEANING DEVICES.



DUPLEX F-TYPE TIPPED BIT. Where cutting conditions are favorable, it is undoubtedly the most economical tipped bit on the market.



STANDARD KERF TRIMMING CHAIN for use on boring type Continuous Miner. Sturdy, rivetless type construction.



CINCINNATI DUPLEX CHAIN AND BIT is recommended for maximum cutting efficiency and for use on all types of cutting machines.

## **CINCINNATI MINE MACHINERY CO.**

**CINCINNATI 25, OHIO**



# The DRILL to SEE!

**Fletcher**  
ROOF CONTROL DRILLS

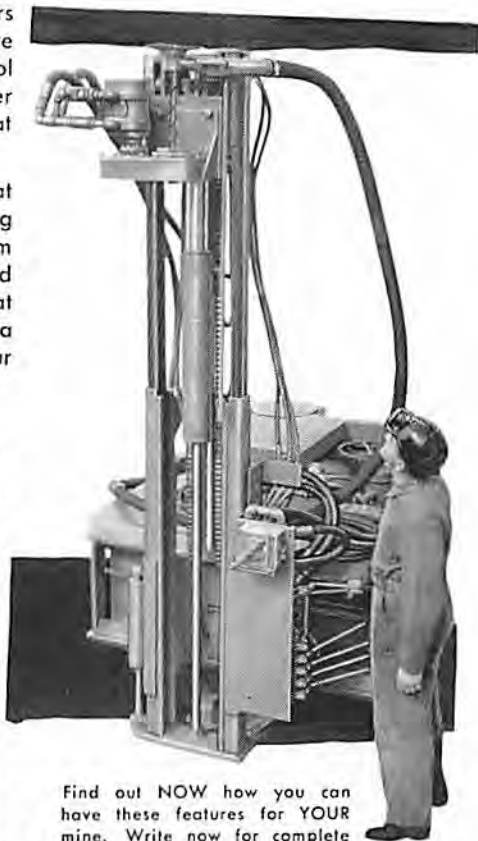
There's one in  
use near you!

FLETCHER Roof Control Drills are operating in mines from New York to New Mexico, from Alabama to Wyoming, and in most of the states in between.

HUNDREDS of mine operators throughout the country have found FLETCHER Roof Control Drills superior for drilling harder rock and installing more bolts at lower cost.

So there's a good chance that you'll find a nearby mine using FLETCHER Drills. Ask to see them working! Talk with the crew and management! We believe that you will be convinced that a FLETCHER Roof Drill will do your job best and at lowest cost.

- Jack-feed system delivers maximum smooth thrust with quick raise and return.
- Hydraulic lowering device lets you drill directly from the mine floor.
- Hydro-slide moves your drill across the place smoothly, accurately and fast.
- Compact frame and third-wheel steer makes tramming quick and easy.
- Height range from 28 inches to 14 feet lets you select a drill to exactly fit your mine.
- Telescoping mast gives full stroke in varying seam conditions. And the new floor-to-roof mast gives added safety, speed and power.



Find out NOW how you can have these features for YOUR mine. Write now for complete information.

**J. H. FLETCHER & CO.**

P. O. Box 353, HUNTINGTON 8, WEST VIRGINIA  
Phone 44186



**MINING MACHINE PARTS, INC.**

2701 St. Clair Avenue  
CLEVELAND 14, OHIO  
Phone: CHerry 1-2552

# Ohio Brass

MANUFACTURERS OF MINING  
MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT



Would you like to read a copy of O-B Haulage Ways regularly? It is a magazine written for and sent to 8000 mine men each month, free of charge. Use the coupon to tell us where to send your copy.

OHIO BRASS COMPANY  
MANSFIELD, OHIO

I'd like to be a regular reader of O-B Haulage Ways. Please send copies to me at this address:

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_

# Ohio Brass

MANSFIELD



OHIO

# SIMPLEX JACKS for Mines

## TIMBER JACKS

New Bevel-Gear Screw Type No. 642 for fast operation. Capacity 6 tons.

### Variety of Rotating Heads

Type "F"  
10 1/2" wide

Type "E"  
8 1/4" wide

Type "D"  
8 1/4" wide  
for round timbers  
and steel pipe



## RATCHET LOWERING JACKS

5, 10, 15, 20, 25  
and 35 tons

A ten ton model with  
aluminum alloy  
housing



## ALSO—TRACK (Trip Type) JACKS

Carry full capacity on toe. Aluminum or malleable housings. 9 models—15 tons.

## ANCHOR JACKS

2 and 2 1/2" diameters with three types of heads.

## ROOF AND TIMBER BOLTING JACKS

Screw and ratchet types. New types utilize aluminum alloy to reduce weight.

## POST PULLERS

Ratchet lever, single and double-acting types.

## HYDRAULIC JACKS

and Pullers—3 to 100 tons

TEMPLETON, KENLY & CO., Broadview, Ill. • Better, Safer Jacks Since 1899

# BETTER COAL SCREENING

## BEE-ZEE ROUND ROD SCREENS



NON-BLINDING  
LONGER LIFE



LIFETIME ACCURACY  
LESS DOWN TIME



**BIXBY-ZIMMER  
ENGINEERING COMPANY**

Abingdon Street

Galesburg, Illinois



**HAVE  
YOUR  
COAL  
TEST-  
CLEANED  
in the  
modern  
R & S  
Pilot Plant**

**T**HIS modern R&S pilot preparation plant lets you take the guess-work out of coal cleaning. Using a full carload sample, with full size equipment, under actual operating conditions, it shows exactly what R&S equipment can do for your coal. At the end of the process all end products are analyzed by an outside, unbiased laboratory—Commercial Testing and Engineering Co. You get their full report in writing, plus the recommendations of R&S coal preparation specialists.

Write for your free copy of the new Pilot Plant Bulletin that tells the full story.

**ROBERTS and SCHAEFER COMPANY**  
**ENGINEERS AND CONTRACTORS**

130 North Wells Street, Chicago 6, Illinois

# **BRAD HARRISON COMPANY**

**4222 WARREN AVENUE**

**HILLSIDE, ILLINOIS**

★

*Manufacturers of*

**HEAVY DUTY**

**NEOPRENE MOLDED ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS**

**FOR**

**PORTABLE ELECTRIC POWER DISTRIBUTION**

★

*Write For Our New Catalog No. 4-57*

## **DRILLMASTER SUPPLY AND MANUFACTURING CO., Inc.**

**1117 East Division**

**Telephone 3-5481**

**Evansville, Indiana**

Allis Chalmers Electric Motors,  
Pumps, Transformers &  
Accessories

Air-Shooting Supplies

Conveyors, Crushers & Scales

Brattice Cloth

Cincinnati & Milwaukee Electric  
Drills & Tools

Crestline Plastic Pipe & Fittings

Curtis Air Compressors

Coalmaster Drilling Equip.

General Electric Welders, Welding  
Rod & Accessories

Amer. Steel & Wire (Tiger Brand)  
Electric Cable

Industrial Paint

Allegheny Steel, Carmet Div.—  
Mining Machine & Drill Bits

Kelly Springfield Tires, Tubes &  
Batteries

Ken-Rad Lamps & Sylvania Lamps

Prest-O-Weld Bronze Welding Rod  
& Welding Accessories

Proto Tools

Ranite Hard Surfacing Welding  
Electrodes

Standard Tools, Drills, Taps &  
Reamers

Skill Saws & Accessories

Simplex Jacks

Union Wire Rope Drill Lines,  
Slings & Accessories

Wall Rope, Manilla

Westinghouse Appliances

Wiping Rags & Waste

Fairbanks-Morse Pumps





**2403.4 tons in one day**

***with* GOODMAN CONTINUOUS BORER**

**1159.8 tons on day shift—1243.6 on night shift**

With an 8 man crew, including roof bolters, mechanic and foreman, the average tons per man shift was 143.7 (day) and 155.3 (night).

These production figures were obtained recently on retreat work at an Illinois property. Mining height is 7 feet. Shuttle cars were used to take coal produced by borer to outby transportation system.

This is the type of production that boosts profits, particularly when there are other borer advantages.

*Let us give you the full story*

**GOODMAN MANUFACTURING COMPANY**

Halsted Street at 48th Place

Chicago 9, Illinois

# SLIGO, Inc.



STRUCTURALS, PLATES, SHEETS, TOOL STEEL  
HOT ROLLED BARS, COLD FINISHED STEEL, PIPE  
BOLTS, NUTS, RIVETS, SCREWS AND WASHERS



## INDUSTRIAL LINES

AMES SHOVELS

BEAVER PIPE TOOLS

BLACK & DECKER TOOLS

BOSTON GEARS, SPROCKETS & CHAIN

BUFFALO BLOWERS—FORGES & DRILLS

CARBIDE TOOLS—MORSE

JACOBS CHUCKS

LENOX HACK SAW BLADES

LUFKIN TAPES & RULES

MORSE DRILLS, REAMERS, CUTTERS & TAPS

NICHOLSON FILES

NORTON GRINDING WHEELS

OSBORN BRUSHES

OSTER THREADING MACHINES

PORTER BOLT CUTTERS

REED VISES & PIPE TOOLS

SIMPLEX JACKS

SMITH WELDING EQUIPMENT

STARRETT TOOLS

TOLEDO PIPE DEVICES

VALDURA PAINTS

WILLIAMS WRENCHES

WILLSON SAFETY EQUIPMENT

YALE HOISTS & TROLLEYS

P.O. Box 171  
St. Louis 3, Missouri

Phone CE 1-3050



## FIRE-RESISTANT MINEHAUL BELT



**MEETS  
and  
EXCEEDS  
all existing  
fire-resistance  
regulations**

**Comparison of  
U. S. Fire-Resistant  
MineHaul Belts**

with standards as set forth  
in United States Bureau of  
Mines Schedule 28\*

	0	1	minutes	2	3
<b>After-Flame Test</b>					
U. S. B. M. Standard	flame must extinguish itself within 1 minute after burner has been removed.				
U. S. Fire-Resistant MineHaul Belts					
4-ply, 42 oz.	flame extinguished itself immediately after burner was removed!				
4-ply Style EN					
4-ply Style XN					
<b>After-Glow Test</b>					
U. S. B. M. standard	no after-glow within 3 minutes after burner has been removed.				
U. S. Fire-Resistant MineHaul Belts					
4-ply, 42 oz.	no after-glow after just 36 seconds!				
4-ply Style EN	no after-glow after just 24 seconds!				
4-ply Style XN	no after-glow at all!				

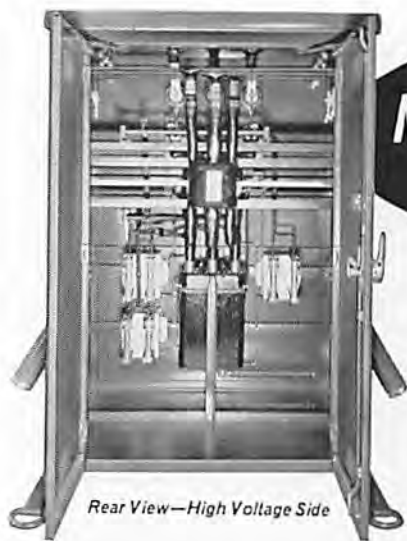
\*as tested in United States Rubber Company laboratories  
in accordance with Bureau of Mines test specifications.



Mechanical Goods Division

# United States Rubber

See things you never saw before. Visit U. S. Rubber's New Exhibit Hall, Rockefeller Center, N. Y.



Rear View—High Voltage Side

**New!**

**Westinghouse  
STANDARDIZED  
PORTABLE  
SWITCHHOUSES**

**PROVIDE**

... Ground-Fault Protection for Open-Pit Mines

**PROVIDE**

... Maximum Safety to Operating Personnel

**PROVIDE**

... Overload Protection to Shovels and Pumps



**YOU CAN BE SURE ...IF IT'S Westinghouse**

**MINE CAR HITCHINGS**

**Heavy Duty Trolley Sliders**

**Tension Type Trolley Nips**

**TROLLEY LINE MATERIAL**

**RED<sup>1</sup>PT BOLTS**

**DUQUESNE  
MINE SUPPLY COMPANY  
—PITTSBURGH—**

# **DRAVO** *at your service!*

Whether it's sinking a new shaft or hauling coal by water, heating a mine building or installing a pump house, Dravo Corporation offers you these services or products . . . and many more . . . for every type of mining installation.



Slopes and tunnels



Ore and coal bridges and unloaders



Industrial heating



Towboats and barges



Water and waste treatment plants



Shafts



Docks, locks and dams

**AND** . . . Boiler and power plants . . . bridge sub-structures . . . crane cab coolers . . . open steel flooring . . . pipe prefabrication and erection.

The Mining Industry has relied on Dravo Corporation for more than 60 years for a variety of products and services. Complete information may be had on request.

## **DRAVO** CORPORATION

NEVILLE ISLAND, PITTSBURGH 25, PA.

PHILADELPHIA • CLEVELAND  
WILMINGTON • NEW YORK

# C. F. GHARST SUPPLY COMPANY

550 North 9th Street  
Terre Haute, Indiana

Telephone Crawford 6733

*We carry a large stock of the following items:*

## **BELTING:**

— Rubber Conveyor, Elevator, Transmission,  
& Vee Belts.

## **BELTING:**

— Single & Double Leather.

## **RUBBER HOSE:**

— Air, Brewers, Creamery, Fire, Garden,  
Gasoline, Hydraulic, Steam, Welding. Water,  
Suction & Discharge.

## **RUBBER COVERED WIRE:**

— Mining Machine, & Power Cables.

## **PACKING:**

— Rod, Steam & Sheet.

## **WIRE ROPE:**

— Rope Clamps & Fittings.

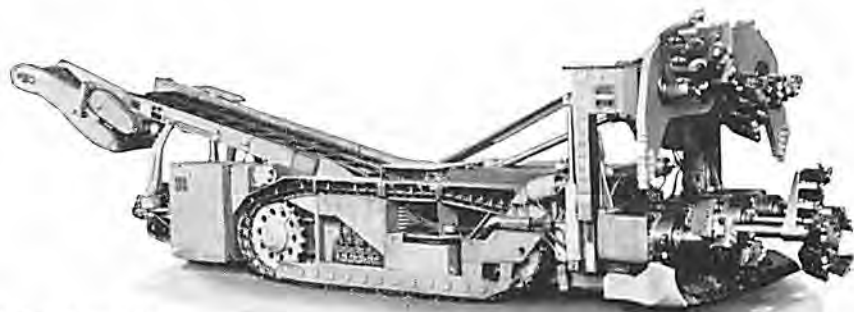
## **ROOF BOLTS:**

— Shells, Plates & Mine Ties.

## **BELT VULCANIZING:**

— We have our own vulcanizing equipment  
and trained expert to do quick service on  
belt splicing and repair work in the field.





76-CM Colmol for  
67" to 96" veins

**for continuous mining  
in high or low vein coal,**



76-AM Colmol for  
38" to 60" veins

## **the JEFFREY COLMOL®** (PATENTED)

**High production,** economy, safety—the formula for successful operation of tomorrow's mines. The Colmol gives all three... is proving its superiority with tonnage records in today's mines.

The Colmol is a big producer because it advances with minimum maneuvering. Up to 80 tons per man-shift in low coal; up to 100

tons per man-shift in high veins.

The Colmol is economical because it lowers cost-per-ton figures. It is powerful and sturdy for long trouble-free runs and minimum downtime.

The Colmol is safe because it eliminates explosives, provides centralized controls in a protected position for operator 20 feet from face.

Write for Leaflet 923 describing 76-CM Colmol for high veins and Leaflet 921 describing 76-AM Colmol for low vein coal.



# **JEFFREY**

MINING • CONVEYING • PROCESSING EQUIPMENT  
TRANSMISSION MACHINERY • CONTRACT MANUFACTURING

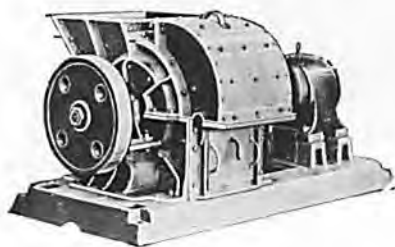
THE JEFFREY MANUFACTURING COMPANY • COLUMBUS 16, OHIO

# The Original **ROLLING RING CRUSHER** MEETS THE DEMANDS of the **COAL INDUSTRY**

★  
**Capacities 1 Ton to 600 Tons per Hour**  
★



Type "AC" for reducing egg and nut to domestic stoker sizes. This crusher produces a product containing no oversize and a small percentage of fines.



The "S" type crusher for reducing efficiently R. O. M. or lump to screenings in one operation. These crushers were designed to give constant and continuous operation.

Model 15 x 9 American Sample Crusher, for capacities up to 2,000 lbs. per hour. For larger capacities, we recommend the American "13" Series (capacities up to 6 tons per hour). Also available with new Sampling Hopper.



Our engineers will welcome the opportunity to discuss the detailed mechanics of these units. Put your reduction problems up to us.

*Write For Laboratory Bulletin*

## **AMERICAN PULVERIZER COMPANY**

1248 Macklind Ave.

St. Louis 10, Missouri

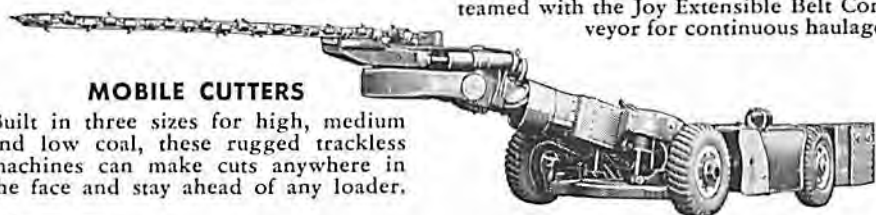
# JOY MECHANIZED MINING EQUIPMENT INCREASES TONNAGE— REDUCES COSTS



## CONTINUOUS MINING EQUIPMENT

JOY Continuous Miners are built in three models—the 5-CM for low coal, 1-CM for seams 52" and higher, and the Joy

Twin Borer for full-face operation in 6 to 8-ft. coal. All are rugged, flexible units, field-improved to give you the lowest possible cost per ton, especially when teamed with the Joy Extensible Belt Conveyor for continuous haulage.



## MOBILE CUTTERS

Built in three sizes for high, medium and low coal, these rugged trackless machines can make cuts anywhere in the face and stay ahead of any loader.



## LOADERS

JOY builds Loaders to suit every mining condition. Illustrated, the 20-BU, a heavy-duty machine only 24" overall in height, but with a capacity up to 8 tons per minute in thin-seam operation.

## SHUTTLE CARS

Available in sizes for all seams, either battery-powered or with hydraulic cable reel, and with fixed high or low, or hydraulic adjustable elevating discharge. Below, the 26"-high 8-SC.



Write for Bulletins, or

*Consult a Joy  
Engineer*

JOY MANUFACTURING COMPANY  
General Offices: OLIVER BLDG.  
PITTSBURGH, PA.

In Canada: Joy Manufacturing Company  
(Canada) Limited, Galt, Ontario



# JOY

WORLD'S LARGEST MANUFACTURER  
OF UNDERGROUND MINING EQUIPMENT

# **KOL-GLO**

The first and only *real* improvement in Coal Spray  
Oil in years. Eliminates discoloration.

*Blended and sold only by*

**CENTRALIA PETROLEUM COMPANY**



# **DE DUSTING WAX**

for

That "Special" Coal



# **ANTI-FREEZE OIL**

We can supply any viscosity oil to suit your  
particular requirements.

*24-hour service by transport truck*

or

*Shipped promptly by rail.*



**CENTRALIA PETROLEUM COMPANY**

Box 506

CENTRALIA, ILLINOIS

Phone 5645

FRANK J. PHEE

MUNN BANKS

HARRY M. JOHNS

# Select your Wire Rope FROM THIS APPROVED LIST



These ropes tried and proved on hundreds of installations like yours are built of the finest steels and Internally Lubricated to resist corrosion.

Consider these laboratory tested and field proved ropes.

Select the correct rope for your equipment—save time and money.

You can get a Macwhyte recommendation from Macwhyte Company or a Macwhyte distributor.

MANUFACTURED BY MACWHYTE COMPANY  
KENOSHA, WISCONSIN, MFRS. OF WIRE, WIRE ROPE, AND BRAIDED WIRE ROPE SLINGS

USE	ROPE DESCRIPTION
Shaft Hoists	6x25 Filler Wire, 6x21 Filler Wire; <i>PRE</i> -formed Monarch Whyte Strand with Fiber Core
Incline or Slope Hoists	6x19 Seale, 6x21 Filler Wire, 6x7; <i>PRE</i> -formed Monarch Whyte Strand with Fiber Core
Mining Machines and Loaders	6x36 Warrington Seale <i>PRE</i> -formed Monarch Whyte Strand with Fiber Core or with IWRC
Stripping and Loading, Shovels	6x25 Filler Wire, 6x41 Filler Wire; Lang Lay <i>PRE</i> -formed Monarch Whyte Strand with IWRC
Stripping Draglines	6x21 Filler Wire, 6x25 Filler Wire; Lang Lay <i>PRE</i> -formed Monarch Whyte Strand with IWRC
Shaft Sinking	18x7 Non-Rotating "Kilindo" <i>PRE</i> -formed Monarch Whyte Strand
Blast Hole Drilling	6x21 Filler Wire "Hilastic" Mild Plow Steel Drilling Line 6x7 Mild Plow Steel Sand Line
Car Pullers	6x25 Filler Wire, 6x19 Seale; <i>PRE</i> -formed Monarch Whyte Strand with IWRC
Scraper Loaders, Tuggers and Slushers	6x19 Seale, 6x25 Filler Wire; <i>PRE</i> -formed Monarch Whyte Strand with IWRC

Use MACWHYTE *PRE*-formed Internally Lubricated WIRE ROPE

## MACWHYTE COMPANY

Main Office and Works—KENOSHA, WISCONSIN

CHICAGO OFFICE—228 SOUTH DESPLAINES STREET

# **R-J**

## **BEARINGS CORPORATION**

PHONE  
MISSION 7-3605

2145 HAMPTON  
ST. LOUIS 10, MISSOURI

### **Bearing Specialists - Power Transmission Equipment**

**BALL AND ROLLER BEARINGS**

**BRONZE BARS AND BUSHINGS**

**V-BELTS • ROLLER CHAIN**

**SPEED REDUCERS • FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS**

**OIL SEALS**

## **RED TOP PAD MULTIFLEX BRUSHES**

A Red Top Neoprene Pad holds multiple brush units together, giving reduced vibration and reduced circulating current.—

Allows Greater Brush Flexibility to eliminate uneven brush wear and improves brush life.—

Brushes are concaved and need not be cut down to fit the commutator.—

Result—Reduces costly Motor and Generator Down Time and Lowers Operating Costs.



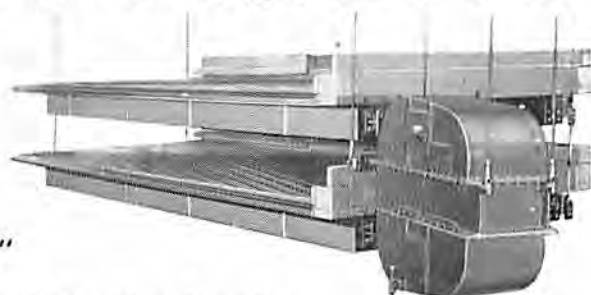
## **HELWIG COMPANY**

2544 N. 30TH STREET

MILWAUKEE 10, WISCONSIN



# CONCENCO\* PREPARATION EQUIPMENT



Patents Pending

## The New CONCENCO "77" Diagonal-Deck Coal Washing Table Doubles Capacity

Here is a revolutionary concept embodying twin DIAGONAL-DECK\* construction in floating suspension. All the advantages of the famous DIAGONAL-DECK Table are duplicated on each of the "77's" twin decks. In addition, the decks in floating suspension are actuated by a single head motion that operates quietly and smoothly with power consumption of less than 3 H.P.

The SuperDuty DIAGONAL-DECK Table continues to lead the field where single deck tables are required.

**CONCENCO FEED DISTRIBUTORS**—The Concenco Revolving Feed Distributor is used wherever equal distribution of feed to batteries of tables or other machines is desired. This heavily fabricated, all steel distributor operates with a 1 H.P. motor.

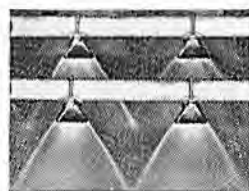


**LEAHY SCREENS**—The New Model E Leahy\* No-Blind Vibrating Screen has no equal in fine mesh screening—recovery of heavy media—desanding. Leahy screens are built in . . . open, totally enclosed or dust proof types with single or double surface.



Now available for FlexFlex\* integrated screen jacket heating for high capacity and efficiency in screening damp coal at fine meshes.

**CONCENCO SPRAY NOZZLES**—These handy nozzles are simple, flexible and economical. All you do is drill holes, clamp on and get results. They can be definitely aligned for washing, sluicing or spraying according to the need. They are removed or replaced in a moment's time.



**CONCENCO SUPERSORTER**—The Concenco SuperSorter is a multiple cell giant classifier for the hydraulic classification of coal table feeds and the cleaning of coal.

CONCENCO  
PRODUCTS

\* Trade Marks Registered

## The Deister Concentrator Company, Inc.

The ORIGINAL Deister Company

INCORPORATED 1906

927 GLASGOW AVENUE

FORT WAYNE, INDIANA

Spray Nozzles—Duplex Washing Tables—Leahy Screens—Constriction Plate Classifiers



**LINK-BELT offers one source...**

# **components or complete plants**

**for modern coal preparation**

THE up-to-date plant pictured above is one example of Link-Belt's ability to completely design, equip, and erect coal preparation facilities. With over 60 years' experience and a complete line of components, we are in a unique position to fulfill all your needs. And, as a "single-source" Link-Belt will accept full responsibility for the satisfactory performance of the plant.

If there is need for modernizing your present installation, Link-Belt can supply you with components engineered to bring new efficiency to your operation.

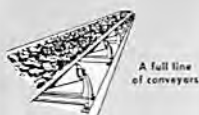
Take advantage of this experience by calling your nearest Link-Belt office for an obligation-free analysis of your specific needs. Ask for Link-Belt's new coal preparation Book 2655.

## **LINK-BELT**

COAL PREPARATION AND HANDLING EQUIPMENT

LINK-BELT COMPANY: Chicago 9, Birmingham 3, Cleveland 20, Denver 2, Detroit 4, Huntington 9, W. Va., Indianapolis 6, Kansas City 8, Mo., Louisville 2, Pittsburgh 13, Seattle 4, St. Louis 1, Scarboro (Toronto 13), Springs (South Africa).

14-655A



A full line of conveyors



Multi-louvre dryers



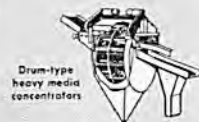
Coal crushers



Car dumpers



Wet and dry vibrating screens



Drum-type heavy media concentrators



Tank-type heavy media concentrators



Air pulsed wash boxes



Flight conveyors



Apron feeders



Water thickeners and clarifiers



# ROLLING UP RECORDS!



For further  
information, just  
ask your **acf**  
representative.

**acf** Chilled Tread Car Wheels roll up records of long, long service life...delivering proven economy in mine car service. Chill-hardened tread gives extra abrasion-resistance and wearability. Gray iron center cuts mounting costs, reduces vibration and effects of stress concentration.

## **AMERICAN CAR AND FOUNDRY**

Division of **acf** Industries, Incorporated, 30 Church Street, New York 8, N. Y.

*Sales Offices:* New York • Chicago • St. Louis • Cleveland • Washington • Philadelphia • San Francisco • Berwick, Pa. • Huntington, W. Va. • *Plants:* Berwick, Pa. • St. Louis, Mo. • Huntington, W. Va.

# KLEIN ARMATURE WORKS

Rewinders and Rebuilders of Electrical Equipment

Manufacturers of

Armature and Field Coils, Brushes and Bearings  
Armature and Machine Shafts

DIAL 7151

CENTRALIA, ILL.



Fig. 4700  
Vertical  
Turbine Pump

## DEMING MINE PUMPS

Throughout the world the Deming Mine Pumps are famous for their efficient, economical operation under severe conditions and for continuous performance at low cost. A complete line of Deming Mine Pumps, including centrifugal, turbine, and horizontal piston types, are available in sizes and capacities to meet practically all pumping requirements.



Split Case  
Centrifugal Pump

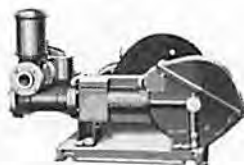


Fig. 1896  
"Oil-Rite" Double-Acting  
Mine Gathering Pump

DISTRIBUTED BY

**COLUMBIA PIPE & SUPPLY Co.**

1120 West Pershing Road

CHICAGO 9, ILL.

**THE DEMING COMPANY**

**SALEM, OHIO**

# Immediate local delivery on full line of **CARBOLOY®** Mining Tools

CEMENTED CARBIDE

**C**ut inventories and tool-cost-per-ton with "off-the-shelf" delivery of Carboloy cemented carbide Mining Tools. Your local Authorized Carboloy Mining Tool Distributor has the correct tool, immediately available, to answer your every need.

All Carboloy Mining Tools are mine-designed, mine-tested, mine-proved; will substantially cut your costs per mined ton by reducing tool breakage, increasing tool life. *Metallurgical Products Department of General Electric Company, 11125-A, E. 8 Mile Drive, Detroit 32, Mich.*

<b>ALA.</b>	Birmingham 2 Shook & Fletcher Supply Co.
<b>COLO.</b>	Denver 17 Mine & Smelter Supply Co.
<b>ILL.</b>	Mt. Vernon Central Mine Supply Co.
<b>IND.</b>	Terre Haute The Mine Supply Co., Inc.
<b>KY.</b>	Harlan Kentucky Mine Supply Co., Inc. Lothair Speck-Cornet Distributors, Inc. Madisonville Central Mine Supply Co. Paintsville Formers Supply Co. Pikeville Big Sandy Electric & Supply Co., Inc.
<b>N. Y.</b>	Buffalo 23 Austin Ford Logan, Inc.
<b>OHIO</b>	Cambridge Cambridge Machine & Supply Co. Steubenville Voto Manufacturers Sales Co., Inc.
<b>ORE.</b>	Portland J. E. Haseltine & Co.
<b>PA.</b>	Charleroi Lee Supply Co. Pittsburgh General Electric Supply Co. Washington Fairmont Supply Co.
<b>TENN.</b>	Knoxville Crowell Engineering & Sales Co. W. J. Savage Co.
<b>TEXAS</b>	El Paso Mine & Smelter Supply Co.
<b>UTAH</b>	Salt Lake City 1 Mine & Smelter Supply Co.
<b>VA.</b>	Andover Central Supply Co. of Va., Inc. McClure Erwin Supply & Hardware Co., Inc.
<b>W. VA.</b>	Bluefield Bluefield Supply Co. Rish Equipment Co. Charleston Rish Equipment Co. Clarksburg Rish Equipment Co. Fairmont Fairmont Supply Co. Montgomery Marathon Coal Bit Co. Ravenswood Fairmont Supply Co. Shinnston Erwin Supply Co.



Full Radius Bit



Chisel Point Bit  
(Light and Medium Duty)



Enclosed Tip Bit



Chisel Point Bit (Heavy Duty)



Full Radius Bit (Positive Rake)



Negative Rake Bit



Finger Bit



Machine-Mounted Auger Bit  
(Square or Hex Shank)



Hand-Held Auger Bit  
(Square or Hex Shank)



Roof Bit-Solid Insert



Root Bit-Auger Type

**CARBOLOY®**  
CEMENTED CARBIDES

GENERAL  ELECTRIC

# OUR THIRTY-NINTH YEAR of MAKING and HANDLING THE BEST IN MINING EQUIPMENT

## *Manufacturers*

Trolley Wheels	Bronze & Aluminum Castings
Locomotive, Machine and Loader	Parts Rebuilding
Locomotive Bearings	Mining Machine Bearings
Journal Boxes	Steel Castings
Caterpillar Chains Rebuilt	Metallizing All Types
Armature Rewinding and Motor Rebuilding	
Silicone Class "H" Service	

Dy-Namic Balancing  
40 To 3000 Lbs., 5-Ft. Dia. — 10 Ft. Long  
Automatic Locomotive Tire Rebuilding  
Heavy Machine Work — Hydraulic Pressing



## *Distributors*

American Brake Shoe Co.....	Brake Shoes
Diamond Chain Mfg. Co.....	Roller Chains and Sprockets
Rome Cable Co.....	MM. and Loco Cable
Ohio Carbon Co. ....	Carbon Brushes
Penna. Electric Coil Corp.....	Armature and Field Coils
Pittsburgh Gear Co.....	Gears - Pinions - Sprockets
Mosebach Elec. and Supply Co.....	Railbonds
Standard Steel Co.....	New Steel Loco Tires
Rockbestos Corp.....	A. V. C. Cable
Union Spring and Mfg. Co.....	Coil and Leaf Springs
S. K. Wellman Co. ....	Velvetouch Products



### CERTIFIED SERVICE SHOP FOR:

Allis Chalmers - Master Elec. - Hoover Co. - Lima Elec.  
Fairbanks-Morse - Peerless Elec. - Electro Dynamic  
Reliance Elec. & Engineering Co. and  
Jeffery Mfg. Co.



# Evansville Electric & Manufacturing Co.

600-620 W. Eichel Ave. Evansville 7, Ind.  
Phones HArrison 3-4283 — 3-4284





## HAMILTON PYROPRENE\* BELTING

Engineered and tested for service underground. Gives you lowest cost per ton.

- Fire resistant • Neoprene cover • Resists severe impact • Unusual flexibility • Troughs easily • Resists gouging • Resists oxidation • Oil resistant • Mildew-proof; won't rot • Excellent for long or short hauls; also slopes • Runs true on idlers • Unaffected by mine acids or alkalis.

Send us your conveyor problems. We welcome the opportunity of proving that Hamilton PYROPRENE Belting will lower your costs and provide fire resistant protection.



Write, wire or phone for more details of Hamilton service.

\*Acceptance designation: "FIRE RESISTANT, U.S.B.M. No. 28-7 Jan. 27, 1956"



# HAMILTON RUBBER

MANUFACTURING CORPORATION • Trenton 3, N. J.  
A Division of Acme-Hamilton Manufacturing Corporation

ATLANTA • CHICAGO • HOUSTON • PITTSBURGH • INDIANAPOLIS • LOS ANGELES • NEW YORK • SAN FRANCISCO

*Compliments of*

**PATTIN MANUFACTURING  
CO.**

**MARIETTA, OHIO**

★

*Manufacturers of*

**MINE ROOF BOLTS**

*and  
the famous*

**STYLE "D"**

**DOUBLE EXPANSION  
SHELLS**

*for*

**ROOF BOLTING**

LOADS OF SATISFACTION



# NO-KOL-DUST

★ COAL TREATING OIL ★

IS:

The "Tailor Made" Low Cold Test  
Oil to suit INDIVIDUAL REQUIREMENTS

We can furnish ANY VISCOSITY from  
100 @ 100 S. U. to 5000 @ 100 S. U.

- (1)—Recognized and approved by the leading coal companies and equipment manufacturers.
- (2)—Made strictly from Smackover Crude and is always uniform.
- (3)—The high viscosity grades cling to the outer surfaces of porous coal and hold down the float dust.
- (4)—Renders the coal practically impervious to water and seals in the inherent moisture.
- (5)—EXCEPTIONALLY SWEET ODOR!

*Prompt shipment in tank car lots from our own  
refinery at Smackover, Ark.*

—WRITE TODAY FOR PRICES F. O. B. YOUR MINE—

» **HENRY H. CROSS** COMPANY «  
REFINERS PETROLEUM

36 So. Wabash Ave.  
Chicago, Illinois

Telephone:  
DEarborn 2-7057

# BERTRAND P. TRACY COMPANY

*Manufacturers*

919 Fulton Street

Pittsburgh 33, Pennsylvania



TRACY "HUMMINGBIRD" CUTTER CHAIN

The "8" Point Chain



TRACY CUTTER BARS



TRACY GEARS AND PINIONS

REPLACEMENT PARTS BY TRACY FOR JOY  
CUTTERS, LOADERS AND SHUTTLE CARS



**A. R. WEST**

*District Sales Manager*

Du Quoin, Ill.

Phone 2-3700



Elevators



## TIPPLE MACHINERY

*Ask for New Catalogues*

- No. 60-E — Carpullers & Retarders
- No. 60-B — Chain Conveyors
- No. 60-C — Gen'l Machinery
- No. 70 — Chains - Buckets

# WEBSTER

MANUFACTURING, INC.  
T I F F I N , O H I O

Offices: 53 W. Jackson Blvd., Chicago, Ill.

Cleveland — Atlanta — Pittsburgh — Philadelphia — Kansas  
City — Cincinnati — Detroit — Buffalo — New York — Dallas



# AIRDOX

NON-EXPLOSIVE MINING METHOD

## can cut your mining costs

**Check the advantages of AIRDOX :**

**Reduces degradation**—no shattered coal to break up in shipment. Users get the coal size they order—a quality feature that boosts sales.

**Produces less fines** by gently dislodging coal from working face. Cleaning costs are greatly reduced because coarse coal is easier and quicker to wash than fines.

**Rolls coal outward** into a loose easy-to-handle pile. This means faster loading and less wear and maintenance on mechanical equipment.

**Easier on "tender" roofs** because there is no shattering explosion. Timbering and bolting costs are reduced to a minimum—mine roof remains safe.

● Write today for full information on Airdox. Ask for free survey.

**CARDOX CORPORATION** • 307 N. MICHIGAN • CHICAGO 1, ILLINOIS

## HOLMES MINING EQUIPMENT

- SHEAVES
- COAL DRYERS
- LOWERING SPIRALS
- COMBINATION CAR RETARDER and PULLERS
- VIBRATING and SHAKER SCREENS
- CUSTOM BUILT MACHINERY
- HEAVY DUTY CONVEYORS
- CAGES
- COAL CRUSHERS
- SKIPS

ROBERT HOLMES & BROS., Inc.

Department F-5

Danville, Illinois

## YOU HAVE THE SAFEST WITH COLUMBIA ROCK DUST



### because:

- Columbia Rock Dust has the lowest silica content of any rock dust produced in Illinois.
- Columbia Rock Dust exceeds all quality requirements specified by the U. S. Government and by the Dept. of Mines and Minerals of the State of Illinois. Produced at Valmeyer, Illinois.

**"Buy Columbia . . . Be Sure of the Best"**

**COLUMBIA QUARRY CO.**

*Producers of Industrial and Agricultural Stone*

1007 Washington Ave.

MAin 1-4250

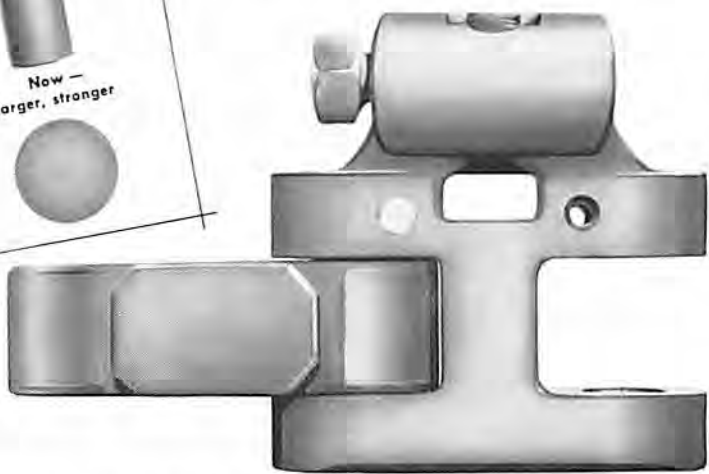
St. Louis 1, Mo.



**Check the difference!**



**PROX introduces...**



**NEW**

# PROX 57 TRIMMER CHAIN

Only trim chain on the market engineered and designed for  
the modern HIGH POWERED, HIGH PRODUCTION  
CONTINUOUS AUGER-CHAIN MINER

## LARGER JOURNAL PINS... UNUSUAL STRENGTH

This new, high-powered, high producing Prox trimmer chain features new pins that are 1-1/16" in diameter — greater bearing surface — and *more than TWICE as strong* as competitive chains.

## COMPLETELY DROP FORGED

Saves management time and money...  
increases profits.

## QUICK KNOCK-DOWN

New, extra efficient Prox trimmer chain  
is longer lasting.

## LARGE RIB CONNECTORS

They assure safer, more lasting use.



SINCE 1875

**FRANK PROX COMPANY, INC. • TERRE HAUTE, INDIANA**

### Consult your nearest

### PROX SALES REPRESENTATIVE for complete

### information:

P. L. JOHNSON  
519 East Main St.  
Hazard, Ky.  
40401-83

ROBT. A. THOMPSON  
Hotel Madison  
Madisonville, Ky.

T. E. FOSTER  
P. O. Box 603  
Uniontown, Pa.  
15086-8051

CHARLESTON ELECTRICAL  
SUPPLY CO.  
Charleston, W. Va.

RICHARD M. WILSON  
27 Oak Park Drive  
Wheeling, W. Va.  
26060-586

MINE SUPPLY CO.  
402 So. Main St.  
Carlsbad, N. M.  
88502-5113

FRANK MEMMOIT  
Box 154  
Castle Gate, Utah  
84302-9094

CHARLES J. FORBES  
Sales Mgr.  
Frank Prox Co. Inc.  
Crawford 4341

# Coal Mining Screens

## PERFORATED METALS

We manufacture Coal Mining Screens of every type—flat—flanged end—cylindrical or special shape. Any size or style screen in whatever thickness of metal you desire. Perforated with the exact size and style of holes you require. We are supplying Coal Screens to many leading coal mines—made to their exact requirements and specifications. We can duplicate the Screens you are now using.

*Write or Phone for Quotations*

### **CHICAGO PERFORATING CO.**

Virginia 7-6757

2445 W. 24th Pl., Chicago 8, Ill.

# B E A R I N G S

**BALL**

**ROLLER**

## **POWER TRANSMISSION EQUIPMENT**

*Authorized Stock-Carrying Factory Distributors*

NEW DEPARTURE  
ROLLWAY  
SHAFFER  
FAFNIR

SKF  
MRC  
SEALMASTER  
COOPER

HYATT  
TIMKEN  
NORMA  
DODGE-TIMKEN

Bronze Bushings and Bars  
Oil and Grease Seals  
Pillow Blocks

GATES V-Belt Drives  
JEFFREY Conveyor Chain  
TRUARC Retaining Rings  
BOSTON Gear Products

WHITNEY Loader Chain  
O. T. C. Tools  
LUBRIKO Bearing Greases  
REEVES Drives

## **ILLINOIS BEARING COMPANY**

DECATUR • 2728 N. Main St. • Phone 3-3471  
PEORIA • 210 E. State St. • Phone 4-3106

*Serving the Central Illinois Coal Fields*



**Keep The Petter  
Blue Book Handy  
For Ready Reference**

**1150 Pages of Mining  
And Electrical Supplies  
And Equipment. Each  
Of Your Key Men Should  
Have a Copy  
Please Ask For Needed Copies**

★

**HENRY A. PETTER SUPPLY CO.**  
PADUCAH, KY.  
*Since 1890*

# ENSIGN MINING EQUIPMENT



Bulletin 5390 Starter — Type 2R — 230 Volt DC  
2 Points Acceleration with field rheostat

***Power Distribution Boxes — A. C. and D. C.***

***Magnetic Mine Starters — A. C. and D. C.***

***Ensign Rail Bonds***

***Explosion Tested Push Buttons    Mine Cable Racks***

***Ensigner Safety Belt Control***

***Trolley Guard Supports***

## **ENSIGN ELECTRIC & MANUFACTURING CO.**

HUNTINGTON, W. VA.

*District Sales Agent*

**B. E. SCHONTHAL & CO., INC.**

28 East Jackson Boulevard

Chicago 4, Illinois

# **BEARINGS**

## **AND**

### **TRANSMISSION APPLIANCES**

#### *Authorized Stock-Carrying Factory Distributors*

SKF	ROLLWAY	MRC
HYATT	TIMKEN	SHAFFER
NEW DEPARTURE	FAFNIR	DODGE-TIMKEN
NORMA	COOPER	SEALMASTER

Ball and Roller Bearing  
Motor End Bell  
Changeovers

Oil and Grease Seals  
Bunting Bronze Bushings  
Stonewall Babbitt

Lubriko Bearing Greases                      Ball Bearings Reground  
Special Bearings Made To Order  
TRUARC Retaining Rings

The largest and most complete stock of coal mine  
sizes in the Middle West



## **BERRY BEARING COMPANY**

2633 MICHIGAN AVENUE    DANUBE 6-6800    CHICAGO 16

*Complete Bearing Service*

# **Automotive Ignition Company**

**AUTHORIZED PARTS & SERVICE**

**ELECTRICAL**

**CARBURETORS**

**MAGNETO**

**FILTERS**

**BATTERIES**

**SMALL ENGINES**

*We maintain complete electrical service on  
Automotive and Industrial equipment.*



**418 N. FRANKLIN STREET**

**PEORIA, ILL.**

## **BEARINGS SERVICE COMPANY**

EVANSVILLE, IND. • 1607 S. Kentucky Ave. • Phone 5-9095  
MARION, ILL. • 111 S. Market St. • Phone 184  
MADISONVILLE, KY. • 57 W. Center St. • Phone TAYlor 1-6576

### **Authorized Stock-Carrying Factory Distributors**

SKF	TIMKEN	HYATT
MRC	NEW DEPARTURE	NORMA
DODGE-TIMKEN	SHAFFER	ROLLWAY
FAFNIR	COOPER	SEALMASTER

### **BOSTON Gear Products**

FALK Reducers	WHITNEY Loader Chain
GATES V-Belt Drives	JEFFREY Conveyor Chain
Twin Disc	REEVES Drives

Bronze Bushings and Bars

Oil and Grease Seals

LUBRIKO Bearing Greases

Pillow Blocks

*Serving the Southern Illinois, Southern Indiana and  
Western Kentucky Coal Fields*

**Complete Mine Stocks at all points**



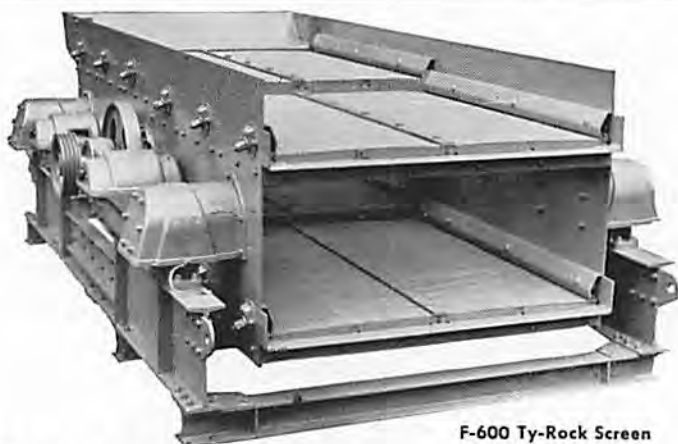
Boiler Tubes  
Copper Ferrules  
Pipe  
Valves  
Fittings  
Steam Specialties  
Seamless Steel Tubing  
Plastic Pipe



CHICAGO TUBE & IRON CO.

2531 W. 48th Street

CHICAGO 32, ILLINOIS



F-600 Ty-Rock Screen  
5'x10', two surface  
with step decks.

## **TY-ROCK SCREENS for**

**WET, DRY SCREENING AND DE-WATERING  
HIGH TONNAGE CAPACITY • DEPENDABILITY**

*Also manufacturers of Woven Wire Screens and Testing Sieve Equipment*

**THE W. S. TYLER COMPANY**



**CLEVELAND 14, OHIO**

# **Coils for Rotating Electrical Equipment**

*Engineered and Built by*

**NATIONAL ELECTRIC COIL COMPANY**

**COLUMBUS 16, OHIO, U. S. A.**



ELECTRICAL ENGINEERS; MAKERS OF ELECTRICAL COILS AND INSULATION—  
REDESIGNING AND REPAIRING OF ROTATING ELECTRICAL MACHINES

# Why you should use Du Pont Iron Wire Caps

They're more economical than copper wires.

White plastic insulation is easier to see in coal.

Exclusive safety features: rubber plug closures, shielded shunts.

Wires may be removed from coal by magnetic separators.

Available in nine standard lengths ranging from four to twenty feet.

**E. I. DU PONT DE NEMOURS & CO. (INC.)**

**EXPLOSIVES DEPARTMENT**

**WILMINGTON 98, DELAWARE**



**DU PONT EXPLOSIVES**

**Blasting Supplies and Accessories**



BETTER THINGS FOR BETTER LIVING  
... THROUGH CHEMISTRY

# CHASE WELDING SUPPLY CO.

*"Serving You Is Our Business"*



**SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT  
for  
ELECTRIC AND OXY-ACETYLENE WELDING**



**Benton, Illinois**

**Telephone 84421**

for sizing, washing,  
dewatering, screening or filtering

## **WEDGE WIRE KLEENSLOT Preparation Screens**

Custom manufactured to your specifications. Designed and applied to provide continuing accuracy and long life. Furnished in practically all types of metals. Available in standard or special shapes and designs—with or without guard bars. Unique \*IFA assembly (patent applied for) assures non-blinding, non-clogging performance.

for additional information write  
**WEDGE WIRE CORPORATION**  
Wellington, Ohio

*\*independent flexing action.*



# MINE ROCK DUST



- *Uniform Quality*
- *Prompt Shipment*

Produced from an  
extensive deposit of limestone that is  
exceptional in its purity.

Quarried from an underground mine, eliminating  
all possibility of foreign contamination.



MISSISSIPPI LIME COMPANY  
ALTON, ILLINOIS

# PEORIA TRACTOR & EQUIPMENT CO.

2319 E. WAR MEMORIAL DRIVE

PEORIA 3, ILLINOIS

TELEPHONE 2-5485

\* \* \*

*Sales, Service and Parts Distributors for*

**ATHEY**

— TRAILER WAGONS

— TRACTOR LOADERS

**BRODERICK & BASCOM**

— WIRE ROPE

**CATERPILLAR**

**DIESEL**

— ENGINES

— TRACTORS

— MOTOR GRADERS

— ELECTRIC SETS

— EARTHMOVING EQUIPMENT

**HYSTER**

— WINCHES

— CRANES

**MARTIN**

— TRAILERS

**ULRICH**

— DOMOR LOADERS



# THE UNDERGROUND MOVEMENT that benefits everybody!

When ABC Mine Ventilation Supplies go underground everybody benefits - miners can work better and mine owners get better production. ABC Mine Ventilation is most dependable and economical, so the ultimate consumer of the mined material also benefits.

## NEOLON Flexible Ventilation Tubing

Made from tough neoprene coated nylon fabric that can't tear, is hard to puncture, resists acidity, oil and moisture, and is light in weight - only one twenty-sixth the weight of metal pipe and costs far less, easy to couple and hang. Also Mine Vent Tubing for temporary or less severe use and Wire Reinforced Tubing.



## ABC Brattice Cloth

Seven kinds to fit every need of all types of underground mines. Widths for any seams and standard lengths. Cotton and jute types are flame and mildew resistant.

ABC Powder Bags in All Types and Sizes.



Send for new  
28-page catalog!



**AMERICAN  
BRATTICE CLOTH CORP.**

260 S. BUFFALO ST., WARSAW, INDIANA

# B.F. Goodrich



## UNIVERSAL TREAD

- FOR SHUTTLE CARS
- FOR OFF-THE-ROAD VEHICLES

**ROCK SERVICE**



*Quality • Service • Price*

---

## DU QUOIN TIRE MART

DU QUOIN, ILLINOIS



CANTON, ILLINOIS



**GILES**

**ARMATURE AND ELECTRIC WORKS, INC.**

MARION, ILLINOIS

PHONE 681 - 682



MANUFACTURERS OF ALL TYPES ELECTRICAL COILS

ARMATURE REWINDING—ELECTRIC MOTOR REBUILDING

METALLIZING — WELDING

COMPLETE MACHINE SHOP SERVICE

P & H WELDER AND ELECTRODE DISTRIBUTORS

ALLIS-CHALMERS CERTIFIED SALES AND SERVICE

LICENSED EPOXYLITE DISTRIBUTORS

# CHAINS

ROLLER — SILENT — MALLEABLE — STEEL  
SPECIAL HEAVY DUTY CHAINS — CONVEYOR CHAINS

## SPROCKETS

STOCK • SPECIAL • MADE TO ORDER

**M O N R O E 6 - 1 5 0 0**

**POWER TRANSMISSION EQUIPMENT CO.**

1245 WEST FULTON STREET  
CHICAGO 7, ILLINOIS

## PARIS MANUFACTURING COMPANY

PARIS, ILLINOIS

✱

**PARMANCO VERTICAL DRILLS**

**PARMANCO HORIZONTAL DRILLS**

✱

**Four New Models for 1958**

✱

**Submit Your Drilling Problems To Us**

COAL OPERATORS WHO KNOW INSIST ON

# GOODYEAR

INDUSTRIAL RUBBER PRODUCTS

\*

The Longest Slope Belts in Illinois are  
Goodyear Made Products

Goodyear Steel Cable and Rayon Carcass Slope Belts

Goodyear Heavy Duty Nylon Fill-Rayon—and Cotton  
Carcass Underground Belting

All Guaranteed Mildew Proof—A Goodyear First

\*

Large stocks of  
Goodyear Conveyor Belting—Water Discharge—Suction—Air  
and Hose of all Types in our St. Louis Warehouse  
For Immediate Shipment

\*

Goodyear Steel Cable—Hy-T—and E. C. Cord V-Belt Stocks  
and Latest Matching Equipment for Precision Matching  
Plus Worthington V-Belt Pulleys

\*

ELECTRIC BELT SPLICING—FIELD & SHOP SERVICE

\*

**OBERJUERGE RUBBER DISTRIBUTING COMPANY, INC.**

Northwest Corner 3rd & Walnut Sts.  
ST. LOUIS 2, MISSOURI  
GARfield 1-0180

*Near the Mississippi Riverfront*

# W. M. HALES COMPANY



A RELIABLE SOURCE . . . SINCE 1916  
FOR MINING, CONTRACTOR & INDUSTRIAL  
EQUIPMENT  
REPAIRS AND SUPPLIES



OFFICES & WAREHOUSES  
Hillsboro, Ill., West Frankfort, Ill., Madisonville, Ky.



MAIN OFFICE & FACTORY  
700 Commerce St. Danville, Ill.  
PHONE 2398

Identify your Coal  
with  
Fraser Scatter Tags.

Tags shown include: CONSOL, HARCO STOKER, ORIENT COAL, RODA, PREMIX, SUPER-X, TROY QUALITY COKE, and GREAT HEART STOKER.

Ask for details on your individual use of this modern development in the merchandising of coal.

## Fraser

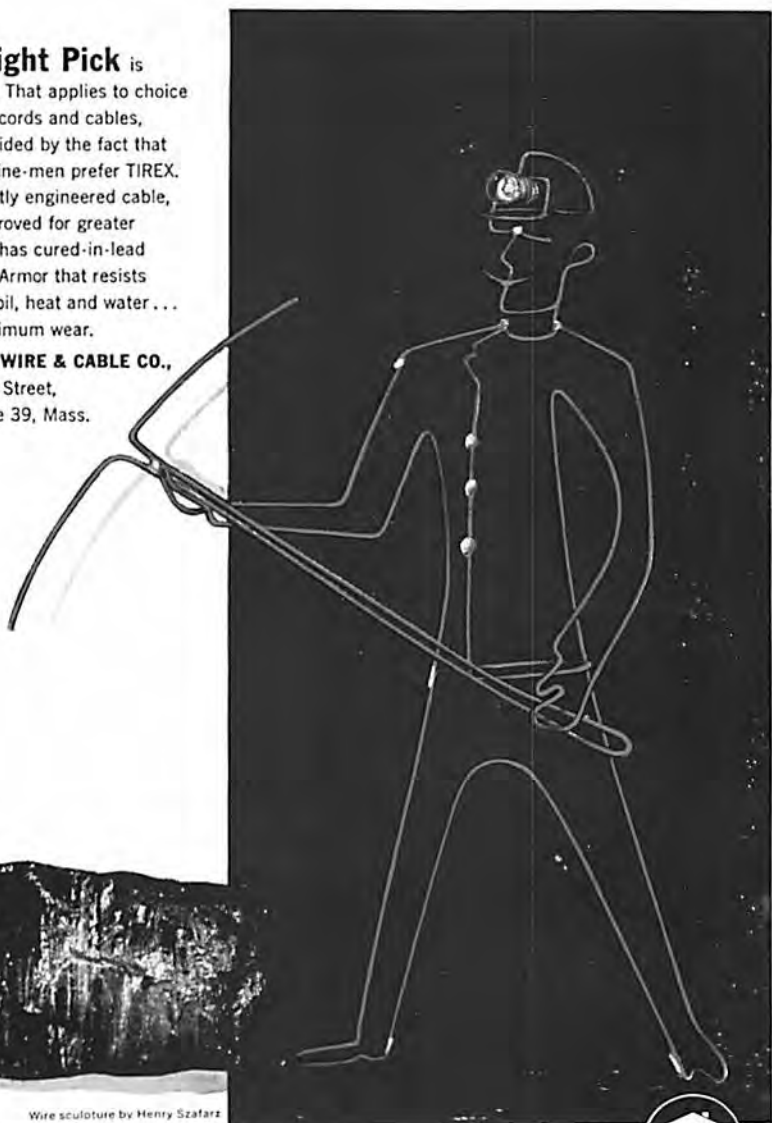
**LABEL COMPANY**

732 SOUTH FEDERAL STREET, CHICAGO 5, ILLINOIS



**The Right Pick** is important. That applies to choice of trailing cords and cables, too. Be guided by the fact that veteran mine-men prefer TIREX. This expertly engineered cable, newly improved for greater flexibility, has cured-in-lead Neoprene Armor that resists abrasion, oil, heat and water . . . gives maximum wear.

**SIMPLEX WIRE & CABLE CO.,**  
79 Sidney Street,  
Cambridge 39, Mass.



Wire sculpture by Henry Szafarz



*Simplex* - **TIREX**



# STORAGE BATTERY LOCOMOTIVES

18" TO 56" TRACK GAUGE — 1 1/2 TO 15 TON

## GREENSBURG "MONITOR"



Double knee-action; better trackability. Floating power; less power consumption. Quick acting footbrake—essential for quick stopping, especially behind loading machines. Brake shoes that follow wheels (due to knee-action). Adjustable Timken Bearings throughout.

Huskiest transmission in any storage battery locomotive. Oil-tight; leakproof. Use regular auto oil; change every 6 months. Strong. Simple design. Low maintenance cost. Backed by over 25 years of experience with Storage Battery locomotives.

*All Greensburg Locomotives are CUSTOM-BUILT to your requirements*

**THE GREENSBURG MACHINE CO.**

**107 Stanton St.**

**GREENSBURG, PA.**

# MINEWELD COMPANY

DIV.

**RASCO, INC.**

**"FAMOUS FOR SERVICE"**

## Welding Equipment & Supplies

OXYGEN  
ACETYLENE  
CARBIDE  
SHOVELS

OXY-ACETYLENE EQUIPMENT  
OXY-ACETY. CUTTING MACHINES  
WELDING RODS & FLUXES  
GRINDING WHEELS  
MINING MACHINE CABLES

ARC WELDERS  
ELECTRODES  
ACCESSORIES  
INDUSTRIAL GOGGLES

### HOME OFFICE

**4565 DE TONTY STREET • ST. LOUIS 10, MISSOURI**

### BRANCH OFFICES & WAREHOUSES

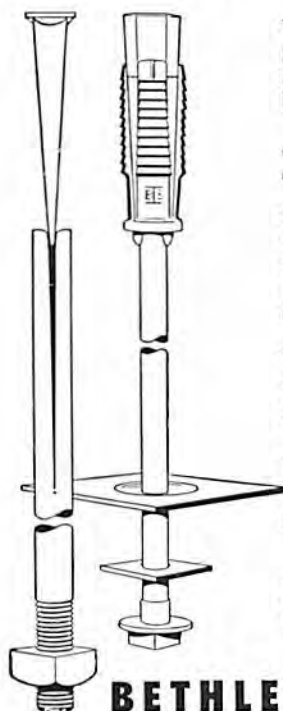
MARION, ILLINOIS  
MT. VERNON, ILL.  
MATTOON, ILLINOIS  
EVANSVILLE, INDIANA

MEXICO, MO.  
CAPE GIRARDEAU, MO.  
LEXINGTON, KY.  
LOUISVILLE, KY.

MAPAVILLE, MISSOURI



## Roof Bolting Makes a Better Mine



You make any mine better, safer, more productive, when you put in roof bolts to replace old-fashioned roof supports. This is because roof bolts consolidate strata into a single-unit thick beam, promoting safety, and helping to increase production.

Described here are four types of Bethlehem roof bolts, any one of which will be helpful in obtaining these better, safer operating conditions.

**SQUARE-HEAD BOLTS** Made in three types: (1) a  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. carbon-type bolt having typical breaking load of 24,000 lb; (2) a  $\frac{5}{8}$  in. high-strength bolt, having same breaking load, and (3) a  $\frac{7}{8}$  in. high-strength bolt with typical breaking load of 45,000 lb. All three types are used with expansion shells.

**SLOTTED BOLT** A 1-in. bolt, with a centered, forged slot. No metal is removed in slotting. Opposite end of bolt has 5 in. of rolled threads. Bolt is for use with steel wedge, in  $1\frac{1}{4}$  in. hole. When bolt is driven, wedge is forced deep into slot, expanding the bolt-end. Truncated-cone point prevents damage to threads.

Usually comes with American Standard Regular Square Nut.

**BETHLEHEM STEEL COMPANY**  
BETHLEHEM, PA.

*On the Pacific Coast Bethlehem products are sold by  
Bethlehem Pacific Coast Steel Corporation. Export  
Distributor: Bethlehem Steel Export Corporation*



## BETHLEHEM MINE ROOF BOLTS

# KENNAMETAL\* CARBIDE BITS

## stay sharp longer ...reduce costs

Kennametal has the world's most extensive line of carbide-tipped mining bits and accessories, engineered and designed for economical service in any cutting or drilling condition. Tough Kennametal tips stay sharp longer, take harder knocks than any other tungsten carbide. Kennametal representatives—men with years of actual mining experience—will help you select the right bit for each job and demonstrate proper application, *in the mine*.

Look for the name of your Kennametal representative in the yellow section of your phone book—on the back of your Kennametal Price Book—or, write to KENNAMETAL Inc., Mining Tool Division, Bedford, Pennsylvania.



Kennametal Cutter Bits are available in 17 tip and shank designs, for medium, hard, and severe cutting. Shank styles to fit all popular chains.



Kennametal Drill Bits are produced in over 20 tip and shank designs, for low cost drilling in coal, clay, slate, shale.



Kennametal Roof Bits assure speed and efficiency of rotary drilling in medium, hard, and severe roof. Available in several tip and shank designs.

\*TRADEMARK



INDUSTRY AND  
**KENNAMETAL**  
*... Partners in Progress*

C-3084

*...This is the point.....where  
profits  
begin*



*All the more  
when used in  
a Bowdil Chain*



*on a  
Bowdil Bar*

**The Bowdil Company**  
CANTON, OHIO

**COAL SAMPLING**

**COAL ANALYSIS**

**MINE LAB MANAGEMENT**

**COAL WASHABILITY REPORTS**

**PREPARATION PLANT PERFORMANCE  
TESTS**



SINCE 1908

## **COMMERCIAL TESTING & ENGINEERING CO.**

228 North La Salle Street

CHICAGO 1, ILLINOIS

CHARLESTON, W. VA.	TOLEDO, O.	NORFOLK, VA.	CLEVELAND, O.
TERRE HAUTE, IND.		MADISONVILLE, KY.	
STRATTANVILLE, PA.		CLARKSBURG, W. VA.	



**SPECIALIZED LUBRICANTS**  
for all mining operations

Write or 'phone us for catalog and information on our complete lines of lubricating equipment including:

**JESCO SPECIALIZED LUBRICANTS**

**LINCOLN LUBRICATING EQUIPMENT**

**BLACKMER & ERIE PUMPS & ACCESSORIES • TRICO OILERS**

**OIL ABSORBENTS for grease, oil & water COMPRESSORS**

**WEATHERHEAD & HERMETO FITTINGS**

**WILKERSON AIR LINE DRAIN VALVES — SEPARATORS  
& LUBRICATORS**

**LINCOLN**

Centralized Lubricating Systems  
Hand and Power Operated  
Grease and Oil Guns  
Grease Fittings, Accessories

## **JOS. H. YERKES & CO. INC.**

**LUBRICATING ENGINEERS**

**SALES • INSTALLATION • SERVICE**

3624-30 Enright Ave. ST. LOUIS 8, MO. JEfferson 1-6605



Manufacturers Representative **Jack Van Horn Co.**  
7543 Cromwell Dr, St. Louis 5, Mo.

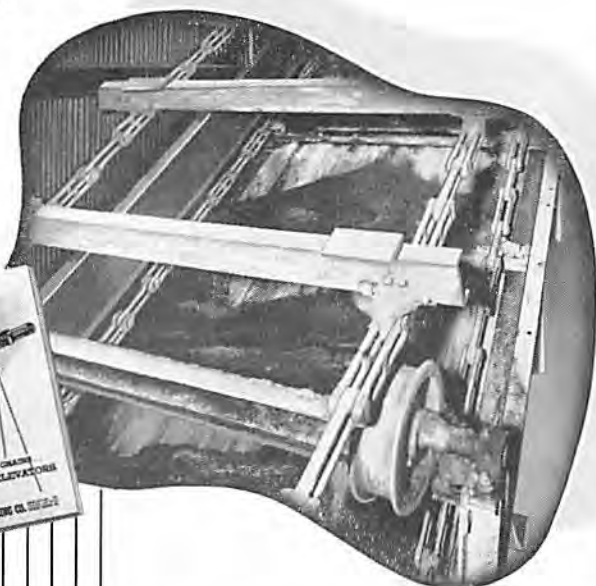
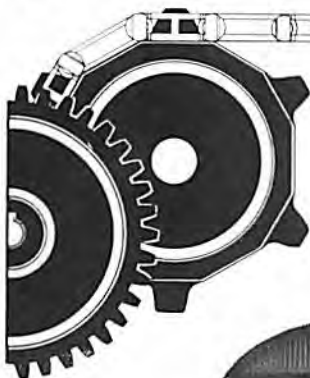


Write for **240** page Wilmont Chain Catalog

# KEYSTONE

*THE ORIGINAL RIVETLESS*

# CHAIN



Manufactured by

## WILMOT

ENGINEERING COMPANY

White Haven, Pa.

# Cut loader maintenance with "Tailored" lubrication . . .

## fitted to the age and condition of your loaders

What lubricant to use? How much? How often? Perhaps you've answered these questions before, but the *right* answers are not the same today as when your equipment was new. They're *not* the same as they were before your loaders were called on to take the punishment of producing today's tonnages.

There's where Standard's Lubrication Engineering can help you—by answering these questions now—by accurately matching lubricants and lubricating methods to your present needs.

A Standard Oil Lubrication Engineer can analyze your operating conditions, recommend lubricants that are fitted for them, and help you plan new and faster lubricating methods and safe lubricating schedules. Call the local Standard Oil Company (Indiana) office, or write 910 South Michigan Avenue, Chicago 80, Illinois, for the Lubrication Engineer nearest you.

## STANDARD OIL COMPANY

910 SOUTH MICHIGAN AVENUE, CHICAGO, ILLINOIS



# V-R BITS

...designed and serviced by men  
who know Illinois mining problems



Style CM Chain Bit for continuous miners.



Style P Heavy-Duty Drill Head for V-R finger bits and auger bits.



Style CML-3 for rotary type miners.



Style PT-1 for twin bore type continuous miners.



Style DR Roof Bit outperforms any other roof bit made.



Style D standard auger bit for general drilling conditions.

You'll get better bit performance from this selection of V-R Carbide Tipped Bits because each one has been designed, tested and proven on drilling jobs that fit your local conditions. V-R has pioneered the development and manufacture of cemented carbides for mining bits for all types of drilling operations.

*Sold and Serviced by Mining Men*—Behind every V-R Bit stands a V-R Service Man to make sure you get the right bit for each job and to help you use it to your best advantage.

Local Stocks—Local Field Service . . . local repair service . . . fast delivery . . . prompt attention to your requirements . . . these are more plus-values in V-R Bits. Send for catalog.

Manufacturers of Cemented Carbides . . . Cutter Bits . . . Finger Bits . . . Auger Bits . . . Rotary Bits . . . Roof Bits . . . Percussion Bits . . . Carbide Inserts.



## VASCOLOY-RAMET CORPORATION

SUBSIDIARY OF FANSTEEL METALLURGICAL CORP.

800 Market St., Waukegan, Illinois

## EGYPTIAN SALES AGENCY

G. F. Blankinship — *Owner*

Factory Representatives and Distributors

Mine, Mill and Industrial Supply Warehouse

CASTINGS—Grey Iron, Steel, Manganese Steel, Brass, Bronze and Aluminum

STEEL: Structural Steel, Angles, Bars, Rods, Sheets and Plates

TOOLS: Skil Tools—Simplex Line Jacks—  
Coffing Hoists—Logging Tools, Etc.

Wire Rope and Fittings—Coil Chain and Fittings  
Morse Roller and Silent Chain

MACHINE AND STRUCTURAL SHOP

401 SOUTH 17TH STREET

MURPHYSBORO, ILLINOIS

Phone — 283

FOR CONSISTENTLY ECONOMICAL MINE HAULAGE

## Exide-Ironclad BATTERIES



They PROVIDE ample power for fast, high-production haulage — more trips per shift, dependable round-the-clock performance, with no end-of-shift slowdown, no unscheduled down time . . . ASSURE inherent safety, with freedom from hazards of fire, fumes, noise . . . SHOW low costs of operation, maintenance, repair, depreciation. SIZES for all makes of battery-powered mine locomotives, trammers, shuttle cars. Call in an Exide representative, and let him prove these facts.

### EXIDE INDUSTRIAL DIVISION

The Electric Storage Battery Company, Philadelphia 2

CHICAGO BRANCH OFFICE—5335 S. Western Blvd., Chicago 9, Ill.—WAlbrook 5-9800

ST. LOUIS SALES OFFICE—3928 Lindell Boulevard, St. Louis 8, Mo.—OLive 2-1310

**YOUR BEST POWER BUY AT ANY PRICE**

# TAKE COAL CONTINUOUSLY FROM THE FACE WITH A "MINE-AVEYOR"



**At The Face.** Here the compact portable Belt Conveyor handles coal on a 24" Belt directly from any loading machinery. It is independently powered and controlled. The portable swivels in a 45° arc to right or left on the traveling carriage mounted on its discharge end—and also advances as face-cutting progresses.

**From The Face.** The portable feeds directly onto a rubber-tired shuttle Belt Conveyor, an extendable traversing unit using 24" wide Belt (minimum) and capable of handling up to 250 tons per hour. Lengths up to 500' can be supplied.



## HEWITT-ROBINS

Stamford, Connecticut

Conveyor Belting and Machinery • Industrial Hose • Vibrating Conveyors and Screens  
Design, Manufacture, Engineering, and Erection of Bulk Materials Handling Systems  
"Jones" Power Transmission Equipment • "Glide-Ride" The New Moving Sidewalk

# CENTRAL INDUSTRIAL SUPPLY CO.

1909 Klemm Street

Phone PR. 6-3068

St. Louis 10, Mo.

## ***Authorized Stock-carrying Factory Distributors***

Chevron 50 below Quick diesel starting fuel

Weatherhead neoprene flexible steel braided hose, with brass reusable fittings. For hydraulics; diesel fuel; vacuum; air-brakes; tractors; wagon-drills and all types of mining equipment flexible lines; in handy bulk coils are made-up assemblies. Immediate delivery.

*Also Wright Hoist Rep.  
Wagner Brake & Fluid*

## "C-M-I"

### CONTINUOUS CENTRIFUGAL DRYER

Delivers the finer coal sizes with so little surface moisture that freezing and clogging are eliminated. Slurry coal can also be cleaned and dried.

Both at the lowest ultimate cost.

### **CENTRIFUGAL & MECHANICAL INDUSTRIES,** INCORPORATED

146 President St.

St. Louis 18, Mo.



**OVER THE  
LONG PULL...**



## **Extra-Strength "POWERSTEEL" Stands Up Better**

In today's fast tempo in coal production, there's no time for downtime of equipment. You can insure against shutdowns by using the best machines — and highest quality, longer-lasting wire rope. B&B Yellow Strand "POWERSTEEL" is made of higher-carbon-content steels — to stand the abuse of tough loads and steady operation — built to give greatly increased service. Get the extra-service built into Yellow Strand "POWER-STEEL" and be sure of longer rope life. Stocks on hand for immediate delivery. Broderick & Bascom Rope Co., 4203 Union Blvd., St. Louis 15, Mo.



***Yellow Strand®***

## *Sangamon Industrial Supply Company*

405 N. 4th St. • PHONE 8-8438 • SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS

STOCKING DISTRIBUTORS—DELIVERY SERVICE—BELT REPAIR & SPLICING SERVICE  
ENGINEERING SERVICE—GASKET CUTTING SERVICE—V-BELT MATCHING MACHINE  
HYDRAULIC HOSE COUPLING MACHINE—VULCANIZING EQUIPMENT

Hydraulic Hose & Fittings  
Air, Steam, Water & Spray Hose  
Conveyor and Elevator Belting  
Electric Motors & Speed Reducers  
V-Belt & Roller Chain Drives  
Jacks & Hoists  
Pumps & Water Systems  
Wire Rope & Fittings  
Plastic Pipe & Fittings  
Protective Coatings & Adhesives  
Rubber Clothing & Gloves  
Sheet Packing & Strip Rubber  
Chute Lining & Skirtboard Rubber  
Manila Rope & Tackle Blocks

Coil Chain, Missing Links & Grab Hooks  
Industrial Rubber Footwear  
Mining Machine Cable  
Pillow Blocks and Flange Units  
Flexible Couplings and Shaft Collars  
Wet Rock Dust Hose  
Coal Shooting Hose  
Ventilating Hose  
Pulleys and Idlers  
Trolley Wire Guard  
Plastic, Rubber, and Metal Conduit  
Pulley Lagging and Belt Scrapers  
Belt Splicing Materials

***"Service Is Our Business"***

## **Kennedy-Webster Electric Co.**

162 North Franklin Street  
Chicago 6, Illinois  
Phone Franklin 2-1155

•

**Watertite Sockets**

•

**Electric Supplies for Mines**

•

**Kenster Friction Tape**

•

**Mazda Lamps and Reflectors**

•

**Trico Renewal Fuses**



# NEW Lay-Set **VHS** Wire Rope

**15% Stronger  
...Tougher**

**for Drag Lines and  
Shovel Hoist Ropes**

- Longer Service Life
- Less Downtime

Your dealer has new Lay-Set VHS in stock now. See him or write to the nearest Hazard office.

**ACCO**



**HAZARD WIRE ROPE DIVISION  
AMERICAN CHAIN & CABLE**

Wilkes-Barre, Pa., Atlanta, Chicago, Denver, Houston,  
Los Angeles, New York, Odessa, Tex., Philadelphia, Pittsburgh,  
Portland, Ore., San Francisco, Bridgeport, Conn.

**Lay-Set  
VHS  
Wire Rope**

**DU QUOIN  
IRON AND SUPPLY COMPANY  
DU QUOIN, ILL.**



***Distributors***  
**MINE, MILL AND INDUSTRIAL SUPPLIES**



**SUPPLIERS TO THE MINING INDUSTRY  
FOR OVER THIRTY YEARS**

***Ask For Demonstration of our***

**WET (NO DUST)  
ROCK DUSTER**

**EASIER ON MEN AND EQUIPMENT  
WILL CARRY SLURRY UP TO 3000 FT.**

**PICKARD INDUSTRIES, INC.**

**Central Mine Supply Company, Div.  
Mt. Vernon, Illinois**



## Northern Illinois and Northern Indiana HEADQUARTERS for the finest in construction equipment

### ALLIS-CHALMERS

Tractors, Motor Graders, Motor  
Scrapers, Gas Engines, Diesel  
Power Units and Generators

### BETHLEHEM STEEL CO.

Wire Rope

### BLAW-KNOX

(Construction Equipment Division)  
Concrete Construction Machinery,  
Clamshell Buckets,  
Street Forms, Truck Mixers,  
Asphalt and Concrete Finishers

### BUCYRUS-ERIE CO.

Cranes, Shovels and Draglines  
Hydrocranes

### BUFFALO-SPRINGFIELD

Rollers  
Kompactors

### CLEVELAND TRENCHER

Ditchers, Backfillers and  
Tampers

### GRADALL

Multi-Purpose Excavators

### IOWA MFG. CO. (Chicago Territory)

Cedarapids Asphalt Plants,  
Aggregate Plants and Crushers  
Soil Compactors  
Bituminous Pavers

### LA CROSSE TRAILERS

Heavy-Duty Trailers

### PACIFIC CAR AND FOUNDRY

Winches and Hoists

### TRACTOMOTIVE CORP.

Tracto-Shovels and Tracto-Loaders,  
Side Booms

### SHOVEL SUPPLY

Disc Harrows, Tampers,  
Rubber Tired Rollers

# D. D. KENNEDY, INC.

Mannheim Road (U. S. 45) at Madison St.

P. O. Box 177, Bellwood, Illinois

Phone: (Chicago) AUstin 7-4300 (Suburban) Linden 4-5600

2605 Huffman Blvd.

Box 238, Rockford, Illinois

Phone: ROckford 5-8759

6915 W. Chicago Ave.

Gary, Indiana

Phone: TUrner 6-1861



The 40-R above drills 6¾- to 9-in. holes; the larger 50-R, 9¾- to 12¼-in. holes.

## Bucyrus-Erie Rotaries Boost Production

In every open pit mine they've worked, Bucyrus-Erie rotary blast hole drills have increased drilling footage. So productive are these machines that they have often been the central feature of plant modernization.

Their extra margin of productivity influences many owners to add a second, third, or even fourth drill to their work team. This fine performance has made Bucyrus-Erie first choice for rotary blast hole drilling in open pit mines.

70858



*A Familiar Sign at Scenes of Progress*

BUCYRUS-ERIE COMPANY • SOUTH MILWAUKEE, WISCONSIN





**MORE** for your money!

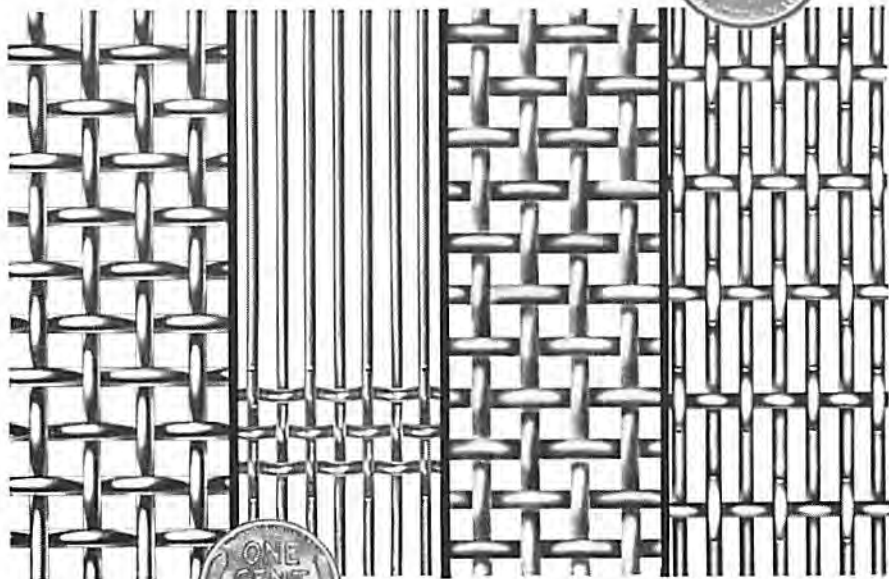


# Ludlow-Saylor

## WIRE CLOTH & SCREEN

Whether selected from hundreds of sizes and weaves in stock—or woven specially to specifications—L-S Screens and Cloth give better resistance to wear, distortion, vibration, heat and corrosion—cut replacement costs—reduce downtime—increase output—improve quality.

*Write for Condensed Screen Reference Catalog*



### **LUDLOW-SAYLOR WIRE CLOTH CO.**

601 South Newstead Avenue, St. Louis 10, Mo.

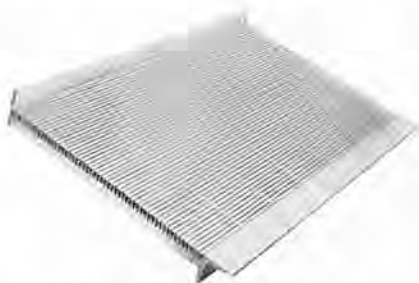
Sales Offices: Birmingham, 1727 Sixth Ave. North; Chicago, 5807 W. Diversey; Pittsburgh, Union Trust Building; Houston, 1213 Capitol Ave.

West Coast: Star Wire Screen & Iron Works, Inc., 2515 San Fernando Rd., Los Angeles; Subsidiary, Ludlow-Saylor Wire Cloth Co.

# HENDRICK SCREENS



**Hendrick Flanged-Lip Screens** — Unexcelled for screening and de-watering coal; furnished with short, medium or long slots, in a wide range of sizes of openings. The staggered slots are practically non-clogging; flanges speed separation.



**Hendrick Wedge-Slot Screens** — To adapt them most effectively to material to be de-watered and classified, they are constructed with varied types of profile bars, four of which are illustrated.



**PROFILE C**, for heavy-duty service on shakers and vibrators; in chutes, drags, sluiceways; de-waterings of refuse and following washbox discharge.



**PROFILE GR**, for jig bottoms, better separation and automatic evacuation of refuse.

**Other Hendrick products include** perforated metal screens, vibrating and shaking screens, elevator buckets, flights, conveyor troughs, shaker chutes and ball frames.

Perforated Metals  
Perforated Metal Screens  
Wedge-Slot and Wedge Wire  
Architectural Grilles  
Mitco Open Steel Flooring,  
Shur-Site Treads, Armorgrids,  
Hendrick Hydro Dehazer



**for every coal production requirement**

**PROFILE B**, for dewatering sludge, silt and fine coal on shakers, vibrators, classifiers, dryers, filters; anti-stream-pollution equipment.



**PROFILE D**, for heat dryers and de-watering of irregular shaped grains; also for retarding surge of water and material.



**WEDGE-SLOT "GRIZZLIES"** have heavy-duty bars for rough separation, dedusting and nut rinsing; assembled with stronger U-supports and rivets than standard Wedge-Slot Screens.

## HENDRICK WEDGE WIRE

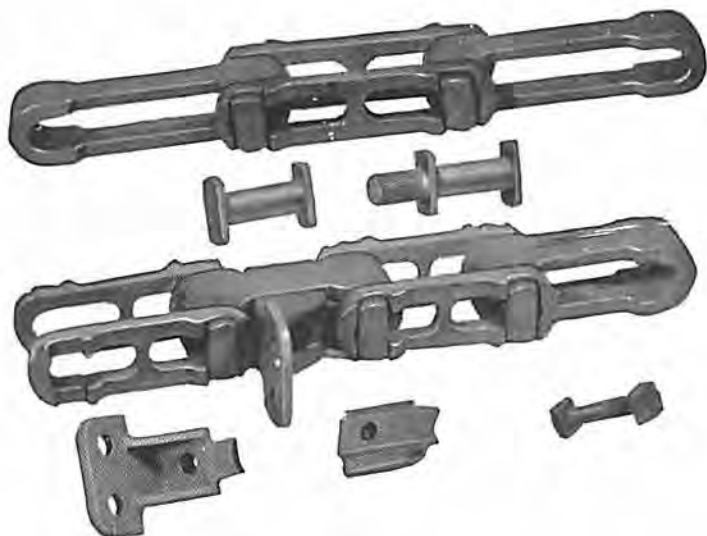


Hendrick now makes available a complete line of Wedge Wire Screens for low cost screening, sifting, de-watering and filtering operations. Hendrick Wedge Wire is ideal wherever it is highly important for screen openings to be minutely fine, and have excellent draining qualities yet have a high degree of accuracy and rigidity.

# Hendrick

MANUFACTURING COMPANY

34 DUNDAFF STREET, CARBONDALE, PENNA.  
Sales Offices In Principal Cities



## Wear resisting chain for coal preparation plants

There are two important reasons why it will pay you to convert to KENKROME Chains.

**First**, improved design. Kensington engineers have not only strengthened these chains, but have also made them easier to assemble.

**Second**, they are made from KENKROME . . . the hard, wear-defying Alloyed Manganese Steel that outwears ordinary steel chain.

Under impact, KENKROME develops an even greater surface hardness to help it fight abrasion . . . yet under this ever-hardening skin, the metal remains tough . . . better able to withstand shock than metals that are hard all the way through.

In addition to Kensington's improved-design chains, KENKROME Rivetless Chains are also available in all standard sizes, assembled with either plain or extended bolt pins. Attachments and Renewable Tooth Sprockets are also available.

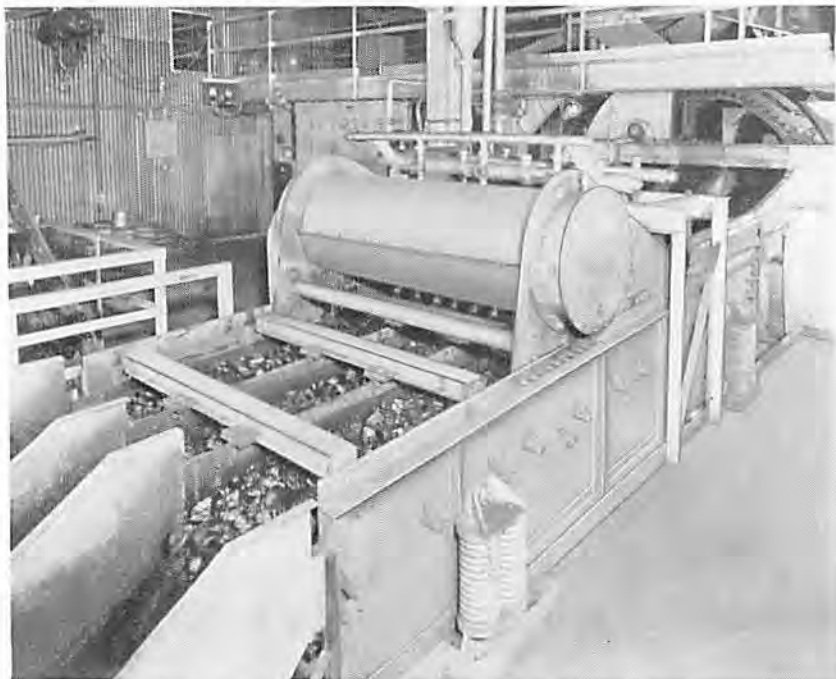


# Kensington

**STEEL**

CHICAGO 28, ILLINOIS — PHONE Pullman 5-9280

Division of Poor & Company, Inc.



Combination Drain, Rinse and Dewatering Screen Receiving Coal from NELDCO Processor in background.

## **NELDCO DENSE MEDIA SYSTEM UPGRADES SOUTHERN ILLINOIS COAL TO METALLURGICAL COKING QUALITY**

At Orient No. 3 Mine of Freeman Coal Mining Corporation, Waltonville, Ill., a NELDCO Dense Media Coal Cleaning System is upgrading coal to metallurgical coking quality at the rate of 150 tons per hour.

The operating results at this plant are typical of many other coal producers, who have come to realize the improved efficiency and improved control of coal quality made possible by the NELDCO Dense Media Coal Cleaning Process.

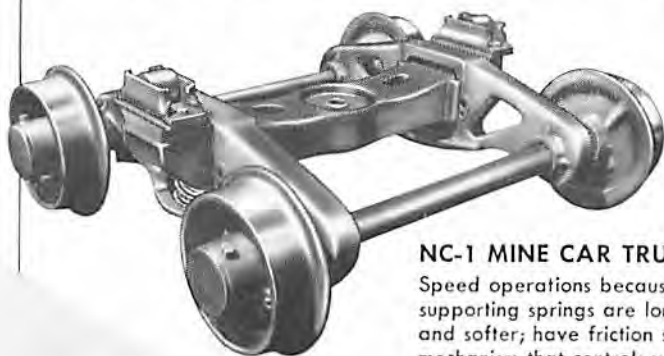


**NELSON L. DAVIS COMPANY 517 MAIN ST. McHENRY, ILL.**

**DESIGNERS AND BUILDERS OF COAL CLEANING PLANTS USING THE DENSE MEDIA PROCESS**

*Speed operations, reduce spillage and maintenance with*

## **NC-1 MINE CAR TRUCKS WILLISON AUTOMATIC COUPLERS NATIONAL RUBBER-CUSHIONED DEVICES**



### **NC-1 MINE CAR TRUCKS.**

Speed operations because load supporting springs are longer and softer; have friction snubbing mechanism that controls vertical and transverse oscillations.



### **WILLISON AUTOMATIC**

**COUPLERS.** Save time with maximum safety. Automatically couple at either end of car or locomotive; give close coupling that eliminates damaging slack, permits higher speeds.

AA-2072

### **NATIONAL RUBBER-CUSHIONED DEVICES (MI-230-5 shown).**

High capacity rubber pads with soft initial action give maximum protection, lengthen equipment life. Available in capacities and designs to fit all requirements, including cars operating through rotary dump.



**NATIONAL MALLEABLE AND STEEL CASTINGS COMPANY**

*Cleveland 6, Ohio*

CP Roof Bolting Unit moves in  
under its own power...  
gets the job done in  
**3 MINUTES  
FLAT!**



The RBD-30-S self-propelled Permissible Roof Bolting Unit can tram into position, drill hole and set expansion bolt, in only 3 minutes! A power take-off from auger and bolt-setter motor powers a totally enclosed drive gear. Trammng control is within easy reach between guide arm handles. Telescopic chuck has 6-inch auger adjustment to conform to varying roof heights. Slip clutches prevent feed motor from stalling... protect drill and bolt setting motor. Also available with: water swivel for wet drilling; spindle for slow speed drilling; low seam attachment for low coal areas.

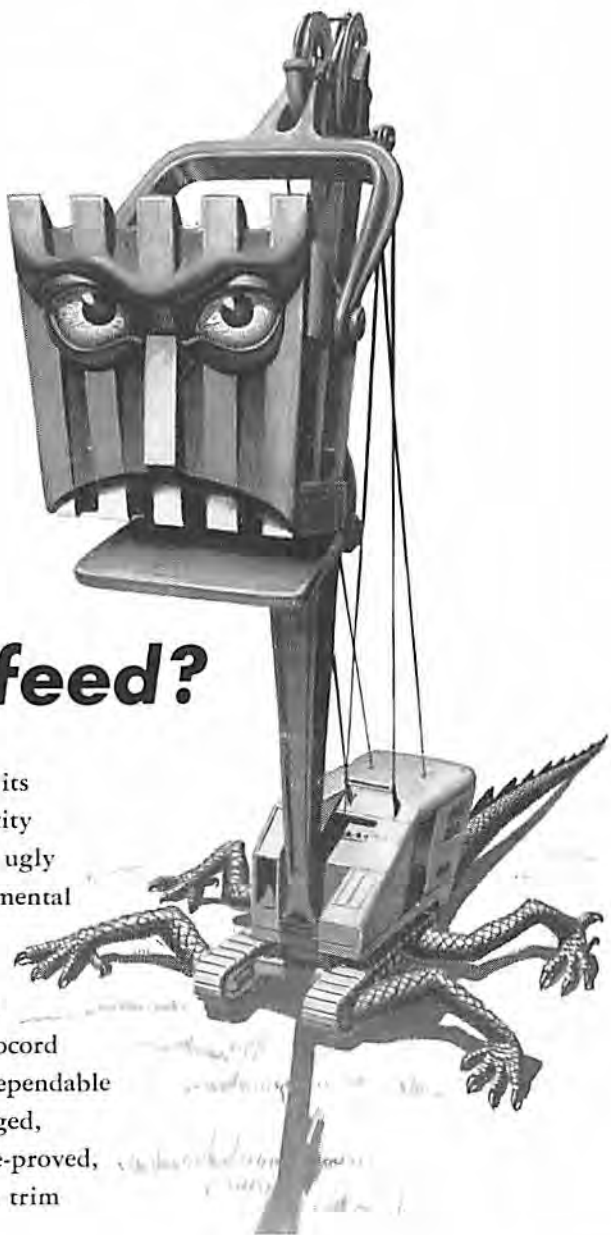


**Chicago Pneumatic**

8 East 44th Street, New York 17, N. Y.

PNEUMATIC TOOLS • AIR COMPRESSORS • ELECTRIC TOOLS • DIESEL ENGINES  
ROCK DRILLS • HYDRAULIC TOOLS • VACUUM PUMPS • AVIATION ACCESSORIES





## off its feed?

Deprive a shovel of its steady diet of electricity and it will drop its ugly head and go temperamental on you.

Sensible, well-trained shovels insist on Okocord portable cables for dependable power supplies. Rugged, flame-resistant, service-proved, they keep a shovel in trim for top production.



where there's electrical power . . .  
 . . . there's **OKONITE CABLE**

# GYROSET VIBRATING SCREENS FOR SIZING — DEWATERING

*Positive Eccentric Action • Positive Stroke Adjustment*



**With Only  
2 Bearings**

For scalping and for raw material sizing. A rugged two bearing positive eccentric screen. Adjustable as to stroke from 0 to  $\frac{3}{8}$ " for efficient, economical service.

## PRODUCTIVE EQUIPMENT CORP.

2926-28 W. LAKE ST.

CHICAGO 12, ILL.

SPECIFY THE **GOULD "THIRTY"**

WITH NEW  
**DIAMOND  
"Z"**

**GRIDS**

AMERICA'S FINEST  
MINE SHUTTLE CAR  
AND LOCOMOTIVE  
BATTERY



America's Finest  
GOULD  
Shuttle Car and  
Locomotive Batteries

# ***gould***

**INDUSTRIAL  
BATTERIES**

**GOULD - NATIONAL BATTERIES, INC., TRENTON, N. J.**  
*Always Use Gould-National Automobile and Truck Batteries*

Serving the Mine Industry Since 1921

## SCHONTHAL & ASSOCIATES

28 E. Jackson Blvd., Chicago 4, Ill.

Phone: WA 2-8350

# Distributors of REPUBLIC Performance Certified Mine Roof Bolts

### Only Republic Certifies Roof Bolt Performance

Mine Roof Bolt material control certificate shows specific strength characteristics for the particular heat or heats of steel from which bolts were made. Consistent top quality is assured.

MINE ROOF BOLT MATERIAL CONTROL CERTIFICATE			
<i>Republic Steel Corporation hereby certifies that the mine roof bolts included in mill order number _____ were made from the following steel:</i>			
HEAT NO.	YIELD POINT (PSI)	YIELD POINT (POUNDS)	BREAK POINT (POUNDS)
<i>The above figures are correct as contained in the official records of the Corporation.</i>			
BY _____ DEPARTMENT OF ROOF BOLT AND COUNCILS			
REPUBLIC STEEL CORPORATION General Offices • Cleveland 1, Ohio			



For maximum bolted roof security, consult with your Schonthal representative. He will be glad to work out your particular roof bolt requirements and to make impartial recommendations for type of bolt and placement method best suited to your particular mine conditions.

◀ Illustrated is one of the more popular types of the square head bolt with RE-2 expansion shell.

# WHY

# *The BIG Demand is for Tiger Brand-*



• Made of high tensile steel wire . . . to close tolerances and unvarying quality standards, USS American Tiger Brand Excellay Preformed Wire Rope has the stamina to stand up *tirelessly* under long, continuous service. Strength, toughness and flexibility are combined to your greatest advantage. Installation is simplified through its ease of handling. Once on the job your trouble factor is reduced to a minimum because it operates smoothly over sheaves and drums. It's safer, too, because broken wires lie flat and in place—do not porcupine out to injure workmen. All of which reduces maintenance and rope replacement costs . . . and helps you do a more efficient, more profitable job all the way through. That's why the Big Demand is for Tiger Brand. Immediate delivery on most types and sizes.

- AMERICAN TIGER BRAND WIRE ROPE
- TIGER BRAND AMERCLAD PORTABLE SHOVEL CABLES
- TIGER BRAND POWER CABLE
- LOCKED COIL CABLES FOR AERIAL TRAMWAYS

AMERICAN STEEL & WIRE DIVISION, UNITED STATES STEEL  
GENERAL OFFICES: CLEVELAND, OHIO

COLUMBIA-GENEVA STEEL DIVISION, SAN FRANCISCO, PACIFIC COAST DISTRIBUTORS  
TENNESSEE COAL & IRON DIVISION, FAIRFIELD, ALA., SOUTHERN DISTRIBUTORS  
UNITED STATES STEEL EXPORT COMPANY, NEW YORK

**UNITED STATES STEEL**



**STOP PAYING FOR "LAZY" PLIES  
THAT SHORTEN BELT LIFE!**

# **BOSTON'S Balanced Belt Construction equalizes stress!**



BBC — Balanced Belt Construction equalizes ply stress — every ply pulls its full share of the load! BOSTON'S exclusive manufacturing methods eliminate "lazy" plies which put extra strain on other plies and cause premature rupture and belt failure.

BBC is the result of two advanced BOSTON processes: *Electro-Tensile Control*, which electronically controls ply tension; and *Rotocure* the only continuous method of vulcanization, which assures uniformity throughout the belt.

With Balanced Belt Construction, BOSTON belts set entirely new standards of longer, trouble-free service and greater economy.

**\*BOSTON FLAMEOUT BELTS  
OFFER MAXIMUM UNDERGROUND  
FIRE RESISTANCE!**

(United States Bureau of Mines Designation No. 28-9)

**BOSTON**

**BOSTON WOVEN ROPE & RUBBER COMPANY**  
DIV. OF AMERICAN RUBBER & RUBBER CO., INC.  
BOSTON 3, MASS.



**EXCLUSIVE DISTRIBUTORS**

## **GOODING RUBBER CO.**

**CHICAGO DIVISION**

**Bishop 2-3444**

**806 E. 31st ST.**

**LA GRANGE PARK, ILL.**

# **ALLEN & GARCIA COMPANY**

Organized April, 1911

***Consulting & Designing Engineers***

★

**332 S. Michigan Avenue**

**CHICAGO 4, ILLINOIS**

★

**120 Wall Street**

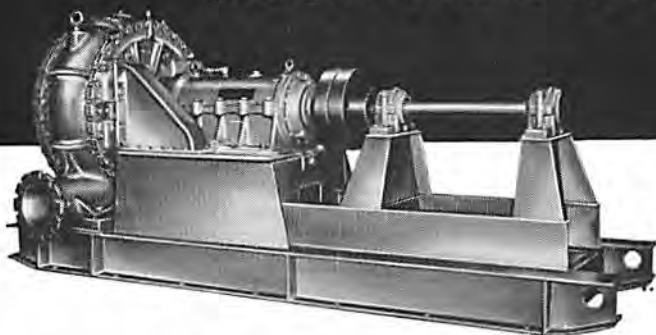
**NEW YORK CITY, NEW YORK**

★



# MORRIS

## *Centrifugal Pumps* FOR THE **Coal Industry**



Type GAF  
Coal Handling  
Pump

**Rugged  
Construction...  
Moderate Speeds...**

*Typical Applications:*

- Hydraulic disposal of coarse and fine refuse
- Transfer of coal slurries
- Circulating duty in preparation plants
- Coal recovery from ponds and streams
- Strip mine pit drainage

*Suggestion . . .*

Pumping instead of  
hauling coal over long  
distances. Our engi-  
neers will gladly as-  
sist you.

**MORRIS MACHINE WORKS**  
Baldwinsville, N. Y.

Sales Office: 205 W. Wacker Drive, Chicago 6, Ill  
Tel. RAndolph 6-7174



*Centrifugal Pumps*



## NEW AND RELAYING RAILS

FROGS • SWITCHES • TRACK ACCESSORIES  
PIPE 1/8" — 36" • VALVES • FITTINGS

***L.B. FOSTER*** co.

231 S. LA SALLE ST. CHICAGO 4, ILL.

PITTSBURGH • NEW YORK • ATLANTA • HOUSTON • LOS ANGELES

*The Sincere*

*Thanks*

of the Officers and Members of the  
ILLINOIS MINING INSTITUTE

goes to

THE ADVERTISING COMMITTEE

R. J. Hepburn, *Chairman*

L. B. Hyett

W. A. Patty

Gordon Buchanan, Jr.

R. A. Taucher

J. W. Broadway

R. L. Fiedler

Their willingness and efficient cooperation  
have helped make this yearbook possible.

# Hotel Abraham Lincoln

A Mitchell-Foster Hotel

*Springfield, Illinois*



Welcomes  
the  
ILLINOIS MINING INSTITUTE

## INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

---

	Page
<b>A</b>	
ACF Industries, Inc., American Car and Foundry Division.....	37
Acme-Hamilton Manufacturing Corp., Hamilton Rubber Division.....	41
Allen & Garcia Company.....	94
American Biltrite Rubber Co., Boston Woven Hose & Rubber Co. Div.....	93
American Brattice Cloth Corp.....	59
American Car and Foundry, Division of ACF Industries, Inc.....	37
American Chain & Cable Co., Inc., Hazard Wire Rope Div.....	79
American Pulverizer Company.....	30
American Steel & Wire Division, United States Steel Corp.....	92
Atlas Powder Company.....	4
Automotive Ignition Company.....	52-A

<b>B</b>	
Barber-Greene Co. ....	10
Bearings Service Company.....	52-B
Berry Bearing Company.....	51
Bethlehem Steel Company.....	67
Bixby-Zimmer Engineering Company.....	20-B
Boston Woven Hose & Rubber Co., Div. of American Biltrite Rubber Co.....	93
The Bowditch Company.....	69
Broderick & Bascom Rope Co.....	77
Bucyrus-Erie Company .....	82

## C

Cardox Corporation .....	45
Central Industrial Supply Co. ....	76-A
Central Mine Supply Company, Div. of Pickard Industries, Inc. ....	80-B
Centralia Petroleum Company .....	32
Centrifugal & Mechanical Industries, Incorporated .....	76-B
Chase Welding Supply Co. ....	56-A
Chicago Perforating Co. ....	48-A
Chicago Pneumatic Tool Co. ....	88
Chicago Tube & Iron Co. ....	53
Cincinnati Mine Machinery Co. ....	16
Clarkson Division of National Mine Service Company .....	5
Coal Age .....	3
Columbia Pipe & Supply Co. ....	38-B
Columbia Quarry Co. ....	46-B
Commercial Testing & Engineering Co. ....	70-A
Connors Steel Division of H. K. Porter Company, Inc. ....	2
Henry H. Cross Company .....	43

## D

Nelson L. Davis Company .....	86
The Deister Concentrator Company .....	35
The Deming Company .....	38-B
Dravo Corporation .....	27
Drillmaster Supply and Manufacturing Co. ....	22-B
E. I. duPont de Nemours & Co., Explosives Department .....	55
Duquesne Mine Supply Company .....	26-B
Du Quoin Iron and Supply Company .....	80-A
Du Quoin Tire Mart .....	60

## E

Egyptian Sales Agency .....	74-A
The Electric Storage Battery Company, Exide Industrial Division .....	74-B
Ensign Electric & Manufacturing Co. ....	50
Evansville Electric & Manufacturing Co. ....	40
Exide Industrial Division, The Electric Storage Battery Company .....	74-B

## F

Fansteel Metallurgical Corp., Vascology-Ramet Corp., Subsidiary.....	73
J. H. Fletcher & Co.....	17
L. B. Foster Co.....	96-A
Fraser Label Company.....	64-B

## G

General Electric Company, Metallurgical Products Dept.....	39
C. F. Gharst Supply Company.....	28
Giles Armature and Electric Works, Inc.....	61
Gooding Rubber Co.....	93
Goodman Manufacturing Company.....	23
Gould-National Batteries, Inc.....	90-B
The Greensburg Machine Co.....	66-A

## H

W. M. Hales Company.....	64-A
Hamilton Rubber Manufacturing Corp., Division of Acme-Hamilton Manufacturing Corp.....	41
Brad Harrison Company.....	22-A
Hazard Wire Rope Div. of American Chain & Cable Co., Inc.....	79
Helwig Company.....	34-B
Hendrick Manufacturing Company.....	84
Hewitt-Robins, Inc.....	75
Robert Holmes & Bros., Inc.....	46-A
Hotel Abraham Lincoln.....	97
Hulbert Oil & Grease Company.....	1

## I

Illinois Bearing Company.....	48-B
-------------------------------	------

## J

The Jeffrey Manufacturing Company.....	29
Joy Manufacturing Company.....	31

## K

Kennametal, Inc., Mining Tool Division.....	68
D. D. Kennedy, Inc.....	81
Kennedy-Webster Electric Co.....	78-B
Kensington Steel Division of Poor & Company, Inc.....	85
Klein Armature Works.....	38-A

## L

Lee-Norse Company.....	13
Link-Belt Company.....	36
Ludlow-Saylor Wire Cloth Co.....	83

## M

Macwhyte Company.....	33
Marion Power Shovel Company, Division of Universal Marion Corp.....	9
McNally Pittsburg Mfg. Corporation.....	7
Mine Safety Appliances Company.....	11
Mineweld Company, Div. of Rasco, Inc.....	66-B
Mining Machine Parts, Inc.....	18
Mississippi Lime Company.....	57
Morris Machine Works.....	95

## N

National Electric Coil Company.....	54-B
National Malleable and Steel Castings Company.....	87
National Mine Service Company, Clarkson Division.....	5

## O

Oberjuege Rubber Distributing Company, Inc.....	63
Ohio Brass Company.....	19
The Okonite Company.....	89
Olin Mathieson Chemical Corporation.....	14



## P

Paris Manufacturing Company.....	62-B
Pattin Manufacturing Co.....	42
Peoria Tractor & Equipment Co.....	58
Henry A. Petter Supply Co.....	49
Pickard Industries, Inc., Central Mine Supply Company, Div.....	80-B
Poor & Company, Inc., Kensington Steel Division.....	85
H. K. Porter Company, Inc., Connors Steel Division.....	2
Power Transmission Equipment Co.....	62-A
Productive Equipment Corporation.....	90-A
Frank Prox Company, Inc.....	47

## R

Rasco, Inc., Mineweld Company Div.....	66-B
Republic Steel Corporation.....	91
R-J Bearings Corporation.....	34-A
Roberts and Schaefer Company.....	21
Roesch-Zeller, Inc.....	6
Frank Russell & Son.....	12-A

## S

Sangamon Industrial Supply Company.....	78-A
Schonthal & Associates.....	91
Simplex Wire & Cable Co.....	65
Sligo, Inc. ....	24
Standard Oil Company.....	72

## T

Templeton, Kenly & Co.....	20-A
The Timken Roller Bearing Company.....	8
Bertrand P. Tracy Company.....	44-A
The W. S. Tyler Company.....	54-A

## U

Union Wire Rope Corp.....	15
United States Rubber Co., Mechanical Goods Division.....	25
United States Steel Corp., American Steel & Wire Division.....	92
Universal Marion Corp., Marion Power Shovel Company Division.....	9

## V

Jack Van Horn Co.....	71
Vascoloy-Ramet Corporation, Subsidiary of Fansteel Metallurgical Corp.....	73

## W

Watt Car & Wheel Co.....	12-B
Webster Manufacturing, Inc.....	44-B
Wedge Wire Corporation.....	56-B
Westinghouse Electric Corp.....	26-A
Wilmot Engineering Company.....	71

## Y

Jos. H. Yerkes & Co., Inc.....	70-B
--------------------------------	------